



€ 746





E-746

**TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC**







ELIPHAS LEVI

# TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC

*Its Doctrine and Ritual*

by

ELIPHAS LEVI

*Translated, Annotated and Introduced*

by

ARTHUR EDWARD WAITE

NEW AND REVISED EDITION



LONDON: RIDER & Co.,  
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, E.C.

MADE AND PRINTED IN  
GREAT BRITAIN  
BY GILBT. WHITEHEAD  
AND CO., LIMITED,  
NEW ELTHAM, S.E.9.

NAWAB SALAR JUNG BAHADUR

## BIOGRAPHICAL PREFACE

ELIPHAS LÉVI ZAHED is a pseudonym which was adopted in his occult writings by Alphonse Louis Constant, and it is said to be the Hebrew equivalent of that name. The author of the *DOGME ET RITUEL DE LA HAUTE MAGIE* was born in humble circumstances about the year 1810,<sup>1</sup> being the son of a shoemaker. Giving evidence of unusual intelligence at an early age, the priest of his parish conceived a kindly interest for the obscure boy and got him on the foundation of Saint Sulpice, where he was educated without charge and with a view to the priesthood. He seems to have passed through the course of study at that seminary in a way which did not disappoint the expectations raised concerning him. In addition to Greek and Latin, it has been alleged that he even acquired considerable knowledge of Hebrew, though it would be an error to suppose that any of his published works exhibit linguistic attainments, more especially in that language. He entered on his clerical novitiate, took minor orders and in due course became a deacon. He was also appointed a professor at the *Petit Séminaire de Paris*. But at some uncertain date subsequently the story is that he was expelled suddenly for holding opinions contrary to the teaching of the Roman Catholic Church. The existing accounts of this expulsion are hazy, and incorporate unlikely elements, as, for example, that he was

<sup>1</sup> " Writing to Baron Spédalieri, his friend and pupil, in the month of January, 1862, he stated that he was then fifty-two years of age."— See *THE MYSTERIES OF MAGIC*, second edition, 1897.



## Transcendental Magic

sent by his ecclesiastical superiors to take duty in country places, where he preached with great eloquence what, however, was doctrinally unsound; but I believe that the preaching of deacons, though possible, is not practised in the Latin Church.<sup>1</sup> Pending the appearance of the biography which has been promised for many years in France, we have few available materials for a life of the "Abbé" Constant. In any case, he was cast back upon the world, with the limitations of priestly antecedents, while the sacerdotal career was closed to him—and what he did or how he contrived to support himself is unknown. By the year 1839 he had made some literary friendships, including that of Alphonse Esquiros, the now almost forgotten author of a fantastic romance, entitled *THE MAGICIAN*; <sup>2</sup> and Esquiros introduced him to Ganneau, a distracted prophet of the period, who had adopted the dress of a woman, abode in a garret and there preached a species of political illuminism, which was apparently concerned with the restoration of *la vraie légitimité*. He was, in fact, a second incarnation of Louis XVII—"come back to earth for the fulfilment of a work of regeneration."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> According to one report, he fell under the influence of Lamennais and his *PAROLES D'UN CROYANT*.

<sup>2</sup> Gérard Encausse, otherwise Papus, a more recent French occultist, once asked scornfully, in an extended study of the "Doctrine of Eliphas Lévi": "Who now remembers anything of Paul Augnez or Esquiros, journalists pretending to initiation, and posing as professors of the occult sciences in the salons they frequented?" No doubt they are forgotten, but Eliphas Lévi states, in the *HISTOIRE DE LA MAGIE*, that, by the publication of his romance of *THE MAGICIAN*, Esquiros founded a new school of Fantastic Magic and gives sufficient account of his work to show that it was in parts excessively curious.

<sup>3</sup> A woman who was associated with his mission was, in like manner, supposed to have been Marie Antoinette.—See *HISTOIRE DE LA MAGIE*, l. vii, c. 5.

## Biographical Preface

Constant and Esquiros, who had visited him for the purpose of scoffing, were carried away by his eloquence and became his disciples. Some element of Socialism must have combined with the illuminism of this visionary, and it appears to have borne fruit in the brain of Constant, taking shape ultimately in a book or pamphlet, entitled **THE GOSPEL OF LIBERTY**, to which a transient importance was attached, foolishly enough, by the imprisonment of the author for a term of six months.<sup>1</sup> There is some reason to suppose that Esquiros had a hand in the production, and also in the penalty. His incarceration over, Constant came forth undaunted, still cleaving to his prophet, and undertook a kind of apostolic mission into the provinces, addressing the country people and suffering, as he himself tells us, persecution from the ill-disposed.<sup>2</sup> But the prophet ceased to prophesy, presumably for want of an audience or because death broke up his mission, and *la vraie légitimité* was not restored, so the disciple returned to Paris, where, in spite of any pledge implied by his diaconate, he effected a runaway match with Mdlle. Noémie Cadiot, a beautiful girl of sixteen. This lady bore him two children, who died in tender years, and subsequently she deserted him. Her husband is said to have tried all expedients to procure her

<sup>1</sup> An alternative story is that the brochure was called **LA VOIX DE LA FAMINE**, that it appeared in 1846 and entailed a year's imprisonment, as well as a fine of a thousand francs.

<sup>2</sup> A vicious story, which had some publicity in Paris about 1905, charges Constant with spreading a report of his death soon after his release from prison, assuming another name, imposing upon the Bishop of Evreux, and obtaining a licence to preach and administer the sacraments in that diocese, though he was not a priest. He is represented as drawing large congregations to the cathedral by his preaching, but at length the judge who had sentenced him unmasked the impostor, and the sacrilegious farce thus terminated dramatically.

## *Transcendental Magic*

return,<sup>1</sup> but in vain, and she even asserted her position further by obtaining a legal annulment of her marriage, on the ground that the contracting parties were a minor and a person bound to celibacy by an irrevocable vow.<sup>2</sup> The lady, it may be added, had other domestic adventures, ending in a second marriage about the year 1872. Madame Constant was not only very beautiful but exceedingly talented, and after her separation she became famous as a sculptor, exhibiting at the Salon and elsewhere under the name of Claude Vignon. Moreover, she wrote fiction and did a certain amount of journalism—perhaps in the earlier part of her career. In the sense of her artistic genius, it is not impossible that she is something more than a memory even at this day.

At what date Alphonse Louis Constant applied himself to the study of the occult arts and their literature is not less uncertain than are other events of his life. The statement on page 187 of this translation, that in the year 1825 he entered on a fateful path, which led him through suffering to knowledge, must not be understood in the sense that he underwent any kind of initiation at that period, which was indeed early in boyhood. It refers obviously to his enrolment among the scholars of Saint Sulpice, which, in a sense, led to suffering and perhaps ultimately to what passed with him for science, as it certainly obtained him education. The episode of the New Alliance—so Ganneau termed his system—connects at least with an obscure quality of illuminism and occult pretension, on the side of hallucination, and

<sup>1</sup> Including Black Magic and pacts with Lucifer, according to the silly calumnies of his enemies.

<sup>2</sup> This also is doubtful. I have searched the *PONTIFICALE ROMANUM* and all its Rites of Ordination in vain for any trace of a vow of celibacy imposed on secular priests.

## Biographical Preface

may have furnished the required impulse to the mind of the disciple; but in 1846 and 1847, certain pamphlets issued by Constant under the auspices of the *Librairie Sociétaire* and the *Librairie Phalanstérienne* show that his inclinations were still towards Socialism, tinged by religious aspirations.<sup>1</sup> The period which intervened between his wife's desertion<sup>2</sup> and the publication of the *DOGME DE LA HAUTE MAGIE* in 1855 was that, probably, which he devoted less or more to occult study. In the interim he issued a large *DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN LITERATURE*, 1851, which was extant for many years in one of the encyclopædic series of the Abbé Migne; this

<sup>1</sup> A very large number of obscure and ephemeral publications are attributed to Constant in the catalogues of French booksellers. There is reason for believing that he was the compiler of *LE LIVRE ROUGE*, 1841, under the pseudonym of Hortensius Flamel. It is described in the sub-title as a summary of magism, the occult sciences and Hermetic philosophy. In this case he was responsible also for *LE LIVRE D'OR*, 1842, being "revelations of human destiny by means of chiromancy," under the same name. Setting aside various anonymous writings which may be attributed in error, he is credited as Abbé Constant with (1) *DES MŒURS ET DES DOCTRINES DU RATIONALISME EN FRANCE*, 1839; (2) *DU MYSTÈRE DE LA VIERGE*—on the office of woman in creation, 1840; (3) *LA BIBLE DE LA LIBERTÉ*, 1841, said to have been seized and condemned; (4) *DOCTRINES RELIGIEUSES ET SOCIALES*, 1841; (5) *LA MÈRE DE DIEU*, 1844, a religious and humanitarian epic; (6) *LE LIVRE DES LARMES OU LE CHRIST CONSOLATEUR*, 1845, presented as an eirenicon between the Catholic Church and modern philosophy; (7) *LE TESTAMENT DE LA LIBERTÉ*, 1848. Among other publications about which there seems no question are (1) *L'ÉVANGILE DU PEUPLE*, 1840; (2) *LA VOIX DE LA FAMINE*, 1846; (3) *LA DERNIÈRE INCARNATION*, 1846; (4) *LES TROIS MALFAITEURS*, 1847. They are enumerated separately, as it would seem that some of them were anonymous.

<sup>2</sup> I must not be understood as definitely attaching blame to Madame Constant for the course she adopted. Her husband was most probably approaching middle life when he withdrew her from her legal protectors, and the runaway marriage which began under such circumstances was little better than a seduction thinly legalised, and it was afterwards not improperly dissolved.

## Transcendental Magic

work betrays no leaning towards occult science and indeed no acquaintance therewith. What it does exhibit unmistakably is the intellectual insincerity of the author, for he assumes therein the mask of perfect orthodoxy and that accent in matters of religion which is characteristic of the voice of Rome. The *DOGME DE LA HAUTE MAGIE* was succeeded in 1856 by its companion volume the *RITUEL*, both of which are here translated for the first time into English. It was followed in rapid succession by the *HISTOIRE DE LA MAGIE*, 1860; *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, 1861; a second edition of the *DOGME ET RITUEL*, to which a long and irrelevant introduction was unfortunately prefixed, 1861; *FABLES ET SYMBOLES*, 1862; *LE SORCIER DE MEUDON*, a beautiful pastoral idyll, impressed with the *cachet cabalistique*; and *LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, 1865. The two last works incorporate the substance of certain pamphlets published in 1846 and 1847.

The precarious existence of Constant's younger days was in one sense but faintly improved in his age. His books did not demand a large circulation, but they secured him admirers and pupils, from whom he received remuneration in return for personal or written courses of instruction. He was to be found commonly *chez lui* in a species of magical vestment, which may be pardoned in a French Magus, and his only portrait during lifetime—prefixed to this volume—represents him in that guise. He outlived the Franco-German war, and as he had exchanged Socialism for a sort of transcendentalised Imperialism, his political faith—at its value—must have been tried as much by the events which followed the siege of Paris as was his patriotic enthusiasm by the reverses which culminated at Sedan. His contradictory life closed in 1875 amidst the last offices of the Church which had almost

## *Biographical Preface*

expelled him from her bosom. He left many manuscripts behind him, most of which by now have been published posthumously, and innumerable letters to his pupils—Baron Spédalieri alone possessed nine volumes—have been preserved in many cases, and offer not infrequently a curious undesigned commentary on the formal treatises.

No modern expositor of occult claims can bear any comparison with Eliphas Lévi, and among ancient expositors, though many stand higher in authority and are assuredly more sincere, all yield to him in living interest, for he is actually the spirit of modern thought forcing an answer for the times from the old oracles. Hence there are greater names, but there has been no influence so great during the last two centuries: no fascination in occult literature exceeds that of the French Magus. The others are surrendered to specialists and the typical serious students to whom dull and unreadable masterpieces are in effect dedicated, directly or not; but he has been read and appreciated, much as we read and appreciate new and pleasant verse which, through some conceit of the poet, is put into a vesture recalling Chaucer. Indeed, the writings of Eliphas Lévi stand, as regards the old line of supposed initiation, in relatively the same position as the *EARTHLY PARADISE* of Mr William Morris stands to the *CANTERBURY TALES*. There is the recurrence to old conceptions, and there is the assumption of old drapery, but there is in each case a new and very modern spirit. The "Incommunicable Axiom" and the "Great Arcanum," Azoth, Inri and Tetragrammaton, which are the vestures of the occult philosopher, are like the "cloth of Bruges and hogsheads of Guienne, Florence gold cloth and Ypres napery" of the poet. In both cases it is the year 1850 *et seq.*, in a mask of high fantasy.

## *Transcendental Magic*

Moreover, "the idle singer of an empty day" is paralleled fairly enough by "the poor and obscure scholar who has recovered the lever of Archimedes." The comparison is intentionally grotesque, but it obtains notwithstanding, and even admits of development, for as Mr Morris in a sense voided the *raison d'être* of his poetry and, in express contradiction to his own mournful question, endeavoured to "set the crooked straight" by betaking himself to Socialism, so Eliphas Lévi surrendered the wand of supposititious miracles and voided his Doctrine of Magic by devising a one-sided and insincere concordat with orthodox religion, and expiring in the arms of "my venerable masters in theology," the descendants, and decadent at that, of the "imbecile theologians of the middle ages."

Students of Eliphas Lévi will be acquainted with the qualifications and stealthy retractations by which the position of initiated superiority in the DOCTRINE AND RITUAL had its real significance read out of it by the later works of the Magus. I have dealt with this point exhaustively in a digest of Lévi's writings which passed through two considerable editions, and though it is now out of print, there is no call to go over the same ground a second time.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, I am awaiting the opportunity which will be created when his Life appears ultimately in France to reconsider his position as an expositor of so-called occult science and philosophy. Meanwhile, I propose to indicate as briefly as possible some new considerations which will help us to understand why there were amazing discrepancies between the DOCTRINE AND RITUAL OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC and the volumes which followed on these. In the first place, the earlier

<sup>1</sup> See the Critical Essay prefixed to THE MYSTERIES OF MAGIC: A DIGEST OF THE WRITINGS OF ELIPHAS LÉVI. 1886 and 1896.

## *Biographical Preface*

books were written more expressly from the standpoint of initiation, as conceived by their writer, and in the language thereof; they contain obviously much which it would be mere folly to construe after a literal fashion, and what Eliphas Lévi wrote at a later period is not so much discrepant with his earlier instruction—though it is this also—as the qualifications placed by a professed transcendentalist in the second half of the nineteenth century on the technical exaggerations and miraculous pretensions of occult claims and records. For the proof we need travel no further than his original introduction to *THE DOCTRINE OF MAGIC*, or take the Hebrew manuscript cited therein, as to the powers and privileges of the Magus.<sup>1</sup> Here the literal interpretation would be insanity; these claims conceal another meaning of what is called the moral kind and are trickery in their verbal sense. They are what Eliphas Lévi himself terms “hyperbolic,” adding: “If the sage do not materially and actually perform these things, he accomplishes others which are much greater and more admirable” (p. 288). They remind us of the alchemist who is said to have confessed finally that the Philosophical Stone signified “contentment.” It is this idea substantially which Lévi offers in more exalted form as the term and crown of adeptship. But no such interpretation is in itself sufficient to take account of the issues that are involved; it will not explain, for example, why Eliphas Lévi, who consistently teaches in the *DOCTRINE AND RITUAL* that the dogmas of so-called revealed religion are nurse-tales for children, should have

<sup>1</sup> In the authenticity of this alleged MS. it must be said that I do not believe. It is to the manner born of Lévi himself in a grandiose mood of affirmation and carries no suggestion whatever of the sixteenth century. Alternatively, if there is any document on which it is based, this has been so worked over that it has passed out of all recognition.



## *Transcendental Magic*

insisted subsequently on their acceptance in the sense of the orthodox Church by the grown men of science.

Secondly, the precise period of reflection which produced the DOCTRINE AND RITUAL OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC as its first literary result is not indicated with any certainty, as we have seen, in the life of the author, nor do I regard Eliphas Lévi as constitutionally capable of profound or extensive book-study. Intensely suggestive on the mere surface, he is at the same time without evidence of depth ; splendid in ready generalisation, he is without accuracy in detail, and it would be difficult to cite a worse guide over mere matters of fact. His HISTORY OF MAGIC is a case in point ; as a philosophical survey it is admirable, and there is nothing in occult literature to approach it for literary excellence, but it swarms with historical inaccuracies ; it is in all respects an accomplished and in no way an erudite performance, nor do I think that the writer ever concerned himself with any real reading of the authorities whom he cites. The French verb *parcourir* represents his method of study, and not the verb *approfondir*. Let us take one typical case. There is no occult writer whom he cites with more satisfaction, and towards whom he exhibits more reverence, than William Postel, and of all Postel's books there is none which he mentions so often as the CLAVIS ABSCONDITORUM A CONSTITUTIONE MUNDI ; yet he had read this minute treatise so carelessly that he missed a vital point concerning it, and apparently died unaware that the symbolic key prefixed to it was the work of the editor and not the work of Postel. I am citing one case only and have termed it typical, being representative of things analogous by the score and hundred which could be cited throughout his volumes. One explanation is that

## *Biographical Preface*

his Gallic vivacity would have been blunted too quickly by the horrors of mere research. But there is a second which is more to our purpose. He had reached certain lights, otherwise principles of interpretation, which in his view were keys to the whole occult subject, and, for one of his temperament, they curtailed the necessity of research, making visits to the Bibliothèque Nationale and the Arsenal of only subsidiary importance.

There was a time when I accepted the evidence of lying witnesses and believed that Eliphas Lévi had come somehow within a circle of occult initiation and had proceeded a certain distance through its supposititious Grades; that the publication of his DOCTRINE AND RITUAL had closed his path of progress for its undue exercise of personal discretion in the revelation of occult hypotheses—*e.g.* the Astral Light; that the imperfections of this work might be explained by supposing the school to have other grades of knowledge than those into which he had entered; that the doors being closed upon him accounted for his later books offering no further developments of the occult subject; and lastly, that the virtual retractations and subterfuges contained therein might have signified an attempt to make peace with the alleged school for his violation of its affirmed law of secrecy. The deponents in question represented the initiation in question, and, as I have since had an opportunity of searching all their warrants, I know now that it was not extant in the days that Lévi wrote. The hypothesis of an universal glass of vision and an agent of magical power was neither the invention of Lévi nor the secret of a nineteenth-century sanctuary of occult knowledge: it belongs to the records of the past. On the vague and scattered intimations of these records, which are in

## *Transcendental Magic*

alchemical and magical books, Lévi went to work and produced those developments which will be found in the pages that follow, and there is no question that he believed himself to have discovered the key of all occult phenomena, the master-explanation of all occult theorems. It was in the enthusiasm consequent hereon that he wrote the *DOCTRINE AND RITUAL*, inspired for the most part with the certitude of a professional Magus, though his indomitable scepticism intervenes from time to time, as those who read will see.

For Eliphas Lévi, more especially at the period of his initial occult enterprise, was fundamentally a materialist—a materialist, moreover, who at times approached perilously towards atheism, as when he stated that God is a hypothesis which is “very probably necessary”; he was, further, a disbeliever in any real communication with the world of spirits. He defines Mysticism as the shadow and the buffer of intellectual light, and loses no opportunity to enlarge upon its false illuminism, its excesses and fatuities. There is therefore no way from man to God in his system, while the sole avenues of influx from God to man are sacramental, and in virtue merely of a tolerable hypothesis. Thus man must remain in simple intellectualism if he would rest in reason; the sphere of material experience is that of his knowledge; and as to all beyond it, there are only the presumptions of analogy and the consolations of an aspiring heart. Now, it is possible apparently for a purely sceptical philosopher to become an occultist and yet remain a sceptic, seeing that Lévi did so, but it remains that a view like this answers to no occult beliefs or even pretences that have prevailed throughout the centuries, while much less is it the *summum bonum* of any greater initiation. Occult

## *Biographical Preface*

pneumatology is more by its own hypothesis than an alphabetical system argued kabalistically ; and more than mere memories can on the same assumption be evoked in the Astral Light. Set forth at its best, the standpoint of occult metaphysics would be rather that the hierarchic order of the visible world has its complement in the invisible hierarchy, which analogy leads us to discern, being at the same time a process of our perception rather than a rigid law governing the modes of manifestation in all things seen and unseen. Initiation may take us to the bottom step on the ladder of the invisible hierarchy and instruct us in the principles of ascent, but the ascent rests personally with ourselves. The voices of some who have preceded can be heard above us, but they are of those who are still upon the way, and they die as they rise into the silence, towards which we also must ascend alone, where initiation can no longer help us, unto that bourne from whence no traveller returns, and the influxes are sacramental only to those who are below.

It follows that Eliphas Lévi invented an occult philosophy before he explained occultism ; that it is his own and no other's ; that when in his later books he added, revised and altered—amidst many contradictions in the process—we are confronted only with the shifting moods of a brilliant mind which had no certain anchorage, outside a hypothesis for explaining certain phenomena. To this he adhered always, but on the larger occult claims, the *Magnum Opus*, the Universal Medicine and so forth he allegorised more and more, and while that tendency may have brought him nearer to one side of Hermetic truth it voided more and more the aggressive occult dogmatism of his DOCTRINE AND RITUAL. Here is the canon of criticism concerning the man and his

## Transcendental Magic

work ; the position is curious, but it is quite simple, and to my thinking it is this which makes him interesting—because he is *sui generis*. There is no consequence whatever in the modern occult philosopher *per se*—such as Dr Papus, Stanislas de Guaita and a cloud of later writers more fatuous than these—that we should take them seriously, as exhaustively they have taken themselves. But Eliphas Lévi has shown us that outside the circle of physical and normal mental science, there is only a dark borderland which is a realm of all intellectual folly and all hallucination, and that the proper province of true occult philosophy is to apply this touchstone of rational criticism to all which comes forth therefrom and to those who explore therein. There was a time when he thought otherwise—a moment, a year or just so long as it took him to write *LE DOGME ET RITUEL DE LA HAUTE MAGIE*, for the exposition of his hypothetical discovery concerning Astral Light. With his whole mind and his whole heart he accepted and cleaved to this because it helped him to explain everything in occult phenomena without assuming veridic elements at the root of any. But he felt later on that the iridescent verbiage of these volumes had credited too much to the fascination of their subject, and in later writings he applied a pumping process to all that he had said of this order—and left Browning's "vacuity."

Being armed at every point with such a rule of interpretation, he remained an occult philosopher for whom there was no occultism, save indeed a set of kabalistic theorems adapted to his metaphysical notions by a process of wresting and a set of symbolical picture-cards—called Tarot—into which he read that which he wanted. So also in respect of the Catholic and Roman Religion, and its *corpus dogmaticum* : he had pumped out all mean-

## *Biographical Preface*

ing from that, to shape it in his mind thereafter as a moral and aspirational symbology, which took duty in the absence of spiritual truth and offered some kind of consolation to a mind widowed of living faith. As he loved occult theorems apart from occult happenings, so he loved Roman forms ; and as he venerated the golden chain of imagined adeptship, so he venerated the notion of hierarchic teaching and believed firmly that those should rule the world of human thought who understood Latin doctrine and practice according to his own considered private judgment. He never left intentionally the Church of his childhood, but he defended it on his own terms. He died in the end fortified by its last Rites, and—under the paradoxical denomination of occult philosophy—his memorials are with us as an attempted eirenicon between modern thought and Roman doctrine which has never deceived anyone but possibly him who devised it.

An annotated translation exceeded the scope of my original undertaking in 1896, but is offered in the present revised and enlarged edition. This notwithstanding, there is much in the text which follows that offers scope for detailed criticism, and there are points also where further elucidation would be useful. One of the most obvious defects, the result of mere carelessness or undue haste in writing, is the promise to explain or to prove given points later on, which are forgotten subsequently by the author. Instances have been noted in several places, as on p. 85, concerning the method of determining the physiognomy of unborn children by means of the Pentagram ; but there are yet others : on p. 110, concerning the rules for the recognition of sex in the astral body ; on p. 129, concerning the notary art ; on pp. 133, 134, concerning the magical side of the EXERCISES of St

## *Transcendental Magic*

Ignatius ; and on p. 163, concerning the alleged sorcery of Grandier and Girard. In some cases the promised elucidations appear in other places than those indicated, but they are mostly wanting altogether. There are further perplexities with which the reader must deal according to his judgment. I have indicated that the explanation of the quadrature of the circle on p. 47 is a childish folly and that the illustration of perpetual motion on p. 71 involves a mechanical absurdity ; but the doctrine concerning the perpetuation of the same physiognomies from generation to generation is not less ridiculous heredity ; the cause assigned to cholera and other ravaging epidemics, more especially the reference to bacteria, seems equally outrageous in physics. There is one other matter to which attention should be directed ; the Hebrew quotations in the original—and the observation applies generally to all the works of Lévi—swarm with typographical and other errors, some of which it has proved impossible to correct. Lastly, after careful consideration, I have judged it the wiser course to leave out the preliminary essay which was prefixed to the second edition of the DOCTRINE AND RITUAL ; its prophetic utterances upon the mission of Napoleon III have been stultified long since by subsequent events ; it is devoid of any connection with the work which it precedes, and, representing as it does the later views of Lévi, it would be a source of confusion to the reader. The present translation is based therefore on the first edition of the DOGME ET RITUEL DE LA HAUTE MAGIE, omitting nothing but a few unimportant citations from old French grimoires in an unnecessary appendix at the end. The portrait of Lévi is from a *carte-de-visite* formerly in the possession of Mr Edward Maitland, and was issued with his LIFE OF ANNA KINGSFORD a number of years ago.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIOGRAPHICAL PREFACE . . . . .	PAGE V
EXPLANATION OF THE FIGURES CONTAINED IN THIS WORK . . . . .	xxix

## *THE DOCTRINE OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC*

Introduction . . . . .	I
------------------------	---

### CHAPTER I

#### THE CANDIDATE

Unity of the Doctrine—Qualifications necessary for the Adept . . . . .	32
--	----

### CHAPTER II

#### THE PILLARS OF THE TEMPLE

Foundations of the Doctrine—The Two Principles—Agent and Patient . . . . .	46
---	----

### CHAPTER III

#### THE TRIANGLE OF SOLOMON

Universal Theology of the Triad—The Macrocosm . . . . .	55
---	----

### CHAPTER IV

#### THE TETRAGRAM

Magical Virtue of the Tetrad—Analogies and Adaptations—Ele- mentary Spirits of the Kabbalah . . . . .	65
--	----



# *Transcendental Magic*

## CHAPTER V

### THE PENTAGRAM

	PAGE
The Microcosm and the Sign thereof—Power over Elements and Spirits . . . . .	78

## CHAPTER VI

### MAGICAL EQUILIBRIUM

Action of the Will—Impulse and Resistance—Sexual love—The Plenum and the Void . . . . .	88
---	----

## CHAPTER VII

### THE FIERY SWORD

The Sanctum Regnum—The seven Angels and seven Genii of the Planets—Universal Virtue of the Septenary . . . . .	99
--	----

## CHAPTER VIII

### REALISATION

Analogical reproduction of Forces—Incarnation of Ideas—Parallelism—Necessary Antagonism . . . . .	105
---	-----

## CHAPTER IX

### INITIATION

The Magical Lamp, Mantle and Staff—Prophecy and Intuition—Security and stability of the Initiate in the midst of dangers—Exercise of Magical Power . . . . .	114
--	-----

## CHAPTER X

### THE KABALAH

The Sephiroth—The Shemhamphoras—The Paths and Gates—Bereshith and Mercavah—Gematria and Temurah . . . . .	118
---	-----

## CHAPTER XI

### THE MAGIC CHAIN

Magnetic Currents—Secrets of great successes—Talking Tables—Fluidic Manifestations . . . . .	
--	--

# *Table of Contents*

## CHAPTER XII

### THE GREAT WORK

	PAGE
Hermetic Magic—Doctrines of Hermes—The Minerva of the World—The grand and unique Athanor—The Hanged Man . . . . .	141

## CHAPTER XIII

### NECROMANCY

Revelations from the other World—Secrets of Death and of Life—Evocations . . . . .	148
--	-----

## CHAPTER XIV

### TRANSMUTATIONS

Lycanthropy—Mutual possessions, or embryonic state of souls—The Wand of Circe—The Elixir of Cagliostro . . . . .	159
--	-----

## CHAPTER XV

### BLACK MAGIC

Demonomania—Obsessions—Urban Grandier—Girard—The work of M. Eudes de Mirville . . . . .	167
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVI

### BEWITCHMENTS

Dangerous forces—Power of life and death—Facts and Principles—Remedies—Practice of Paracelsus . . . . .	170
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVII

### ASTROLOGY

Knowledge of Men by the Signs of their Nativity—Phrenology—Chiromancy—Metoposcopy—Planets and Stars—Climacteric years—Prediction by means of Astral Revolutions . . . . .	181
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII

### CHARMS AND PHILTRES

Venomous Magic—Powders and Pacts of Sorcerers—The Jettatura at Naples—The Evil Eye—Superstitions—Talismans . . . . .	192
--	-----

# *Transcendental Magic*

## CHAPTER XIX

### THE STONE OF THE PHILOSOPHERS—ELAGABALUS

PAGE

What this Stone is—Why it is a Stone—Singular Analogies . . . 202

## CHAPTER XX

### THE UNIVERSAL MEDICINE

Extension of Life by means of Potable Gold—Resurrection—  
Abolition of Pain . . . . . 208

## CHAPTER XXI

### DIVINATION

Dreams—Somnambulism—Presentiments—Second Sight—Divina-  
tory Instruments—Alliette and his discoveries concerning the  
Tarot . . . . . 212

## CHAPTER XXII

### SUMMARY AND GENERAL KEY OF THE FOUR SECRET SCIENCES

The Kabbalah—Magic—Alchemy—Magnetism or Occult Medicine . . 220

## *THE RITUAL OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC*

Introduction . . . . . 229

## CHAPTER I

### PREPARATIONS

Dispositions and Principles of Magical Operation—Personal Prepara-  
tions of the Operator . . . . . 249

## CHAPTER II

### MAGICAL EQUILIBRIUM

Alternative use of Forces—Oppositions necessary in the Practice—  
Simultaneous attack and resistance—The Sword and Trowel of  
the Builders of the Temple . . . . . 262

# *Table of Contents*

## CHAPTER III

### THE TRIANGLE OF PANTACLES

	PAGE
Use of the Triad in Conjurations and Magical Sacrifices—Triangle of Evocations and Pantacles — Triangular Combinations — The Magical Trident of Paracelsus . . . . .	270

## CHAPTER IV

### THE CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

Occult Elements and their Use—Manner of overcoming and subjecting Elementary Spirits and Maleficent Genii . . . . .	280
---	-----

## CHAPTER V

### THE BLAZING PENTAGRAM

Use and Consecration of the Pentagram . . . . .	291
---	-----

## CHAPTER VI

### THE MEDIUM AND MEDIATOR

Application of Will to the Great Agent—The Natural Medium and the Extra-natural Mediator . . . . .	297
--	-----

## CHAPTER VII

### THE SEPTENARY OF TALISMANS

Ceremonies, Vestments and Perfumes proper to the seven days of the week—Composition of the Seven Talismans and Consecration of Magical Instruments . . . . .	305
--	-----

## CHAPTER VIII

### A WARNING TO THE IMPRUDENT

Precautions necessary for the accomplishment of the Great Works of Science . . . . .	322
--	-----

## CHAPTER IX

### THE CEREMONIAL OF INITIATES

Its end and intention . . . . .	326
---------------------------------	-----

# *Transcendental Magic*

## CHAPTER X

### THE KEY OF OCCULTISM

	PAGE
Use of Pantacles—Their ancient and modern mysteries—Key of Biblical obscurities—Ezekiel and St John . . . . .	332

## CHAPTER XI

### THE TRIPLE CHAIN

Methods of its formation . . . . .	338
------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XII

### THE GREAT WORK

Its Processes and Secrets—Raymond Lully and Nicholas Flamel . . . . .	343
---	-----

## CHAPTER XIII

### NECROMANCY

Ceremonial for the Resurrection of the Dead and for Necromancy . . . . .	352
--	-----

## CHAPTER XIV

### TRANSMUTATIONS

Methods for changing the nature of things—The Ring of Gyges—Words which accomplish Transmutations . . . . .	366
---	-----

## CHAPTER XV

### THE SABBATH OF THE SORCERERS

Rites and special Evocations of the Sabbath—The Goat of Mendes and its worship—Aberrations of Catherine de Medicis and Gilles de Laval, Lord of Retz . . . . .	375
--	-----

## CHAPTER XVI

### WITCHCRAFT AND SPELLS

Ceremonial for the same—Mode of defence against them . . . . .	398
--	-----

# *Table of Contents*

## CHAPTER XVII

### THE WRITING OF THE STARS

	PAGE
Divination by Stars—Planisphere of Gaffarel—How the Destinies of Men and Empires may be read in Heaven . . . . .	407

## CHAPTER XVIII

### PHILTRES AND MAGNETISM

Composition of Philtres—How to influence Destinies—Remedies and Preventives . . . . .	423
---	-----

## CHAPTER XIX

### THE MASTERY OF THE SUN

Use of the Philosophical Stone—How it must be preserved, disintegrated and recomposed . . . . .	434
---	-----

## CHAPTER XX

### THE THAUMATURGE

Therapeutics—Warm and cold Insufflations—Passes with and without contact—Imposition of hands—Diverse virtues of saliva—Oil and Wine—Incubation and Massage . . . . .	441
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXI

### THE SCIENCE OF THE PROPHETS

Ceremonial for Divinatory Operations—The Clavicle of Trithemius—Probable future of Europe and of the world . . . . .	450
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXII

### THE BOOK OF HERMES

After what manner all science is contained in the occult work of Hermes—Antiquity of this book—Labours of Court de Gebelin and of Etteilla—The Teraphim of the Hebrews according to Gaffarel—The Key of William Postel—A book of Saint-Martin—The true shape of the Ark of the Covenant—Italian and German Tarots—Chinese Tarots—A German Medal of the sixteenth century—Universal Key of the Tarot—Its application to the Symbols of the Apocalypse—The seven seals of the Christian Kabalah—Conclusion of the entire work . . . . .	462
---	-----

# *Transcendental Magic*

## SUPPLEMENT TO THE RITUAL

THE NUCTEMERON OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA . . . . .	PAGE 500
THE NUCTEMERON ACCORDING TO THE HEBREWS . . . . .	509
INDEX . . . . .	516

!SALAR JUNG BAHADUR

# EXPLANATION OF THE FIGURES CONTAINED IN THIS WORK

FIG.	PAGE
Portrait of Eliphas Lévi in the Robe of a Magus	<i>Frontispiece</i>
I. The Great Symbol of Solomon. The Double Triangle of Solomon, represented by the two Ancients of the Kabalah ; the Macroprosopus and the Microprosopus ; the God of Light and the God of Reflections ; of mercy and vengeance ; the white Jehovah and the black Jehovah . . . . .	<i>Facing</i> 1
II. Sacerdotal Esotericism making the sign of Excommunication. A sacerdotal hand making the sign of esotericism and projecting the figure of the demon in its shadow. Above are the Ace of Deniers, as found in the Chinese Tarot, and two superposed triangles, one white and one black. It is a new allegory explaining the same mysteries ; it is the origin of good and evil ; it is the creation of the demon by mystery . . . . .	<i>Facing</i> 32
III. The Double Triangle of Solomon . . . . .	50
IV. The Four Great Kabalistic Names . . . . .	69
V. The Pentagram of Faust . . . . .	79
VI. The Tetragram of the Zohar . . . . .	121
VII. Adda-Nari, grand Indian Pantacle. This pantheistic image represents Religion or Truth, terrible for the profane and gentle for initiates. It has more than one analogy with the Cherub of Ezekiel. The human figure is placed between a bridled bull and a tiger, thus forming the triangle of KETHER, GEBURAH and GEDULAH, or CHESED. In the Indian symbol, the four magical signs of the Tarot are found in the four hands of Adda-Nari—on the side of the initiate and of mercy are the Wand and the Cup ; on the	



# Transcendental Magic

FIG.

PAGE

side of the profane, represented by the tiger, are the Sword and the Circle, which latter may become either the ring of a chain or an iron collar. On the side of the initiate, the goddess is clothed only with the skin of the tiger; on that of the tiger itself she wears a long star-spangled robe, and even her hair is veiled. A fountain of milk springs from her forehead, falls on the side of the initiate, and about Adda-Nari and the two animals it forms a magic circle, enclosing them in an island which represents the world. The goddess wears round her neck a magic chain, formed of iron links on the side of the profane and of intelligent heads on that of the initiate; she bears on her forehead the figure of the lingam, and on either side of her are three superposed lines which represent the equilibrium of the triad and recall the trigrams of Fohi . . . .

199

VIII. The Pantacles of Ezekiel and Pythagoras. The four-headed Cherubim of Ezekiel's prophecy, explained by the double triangle of Solomon. Below is the wheel of Ezekiel, key of all pantacles, and the pantacle of Pythagoras. The cherub of Ezekiel is here represented as it is described by the prophet. Its four heads are the tetrad of MERCAVAH; its six wings are the senary of BERESHITH. The human figure in the middle represents reason; the eagle's head is faith; the bull is resignation and toil; the lion is warfare and conquest. This symbol is analogous to that of the Egyptian sphinx, but is more appropriate to the Kabbalah of the Hebrews *Facing*

200

IX. The Sabbatic Goat. The Baphomet of Mendes. A pantheistic and magical figure of the Absolute. The torch placed between the two horns represents the equilibrating intelligence of the triad. The goat's head, which is synthetic, and unites some characteristics of the dog, bull and ass, represents the exclusive responsibility of matter and the expiation of bodily sins in the body. The hands are human, to exhibit the sanctity of labour; they make the sign of esotericism above and below, to impress mystery on initiates, and they point at two lunar crescents, the upper being white and the lower black, to explain the corre-

# Explanation of the Figures

FIG.

PAGE

spondences of good and evil, mercy and justice. The lower part of the body is veiled, portraying the mysteries of universal generation, which is expressed solely by the symbol of the caduceus. The belly of the goat is scaled and should be coloured green ; the semicircle above should be blue ; the plumage, reaching to the breast, should be of various hues. The goat has female breasts, and thus its only human characteristics are those of maternity and toil, otherwise the signs of redemption. On its forehead, between the horns and beneath the torch, is the sign of the Microcosm, or the Pentagram with one point in the ascendant, symbol of human intelligence, which, placed thus below the torch, makes the flame of the latter an image of divine revelation. This Pantheistic figure should be seated on a cube, and its footstool should be a single ball, or a ball and a triangular stool. In our design we have given the former only, to avoid complicating the figure . . . . . Facing 229

X. A Talisman of Solomon . . . . . 247

XI. The Trident of Paracelsus. This trident, symbol of the triad, is formed of three pyramidal teeth superposed on a Greek or Latin TAU. On one of its teeth is a YOD, which on one side pierces a crescent and on the other a transverse line, a figure which recalls hieroglyphically the zodiacal Sign of the Crab. On the opposite tooth is a composite sign recalling that of the Twins and that of the Lion. Between the claws of the Crab is the sun, and the astronomical cross is seen in proximity to the lion. On the middle tooth there is depicted hieroglyphically the figure of the celestial serpent, with the sign of Jupiter for its head. By the side of the Crab is the word OBITO, or Begone, Retire ; and by the side of the Lion is the word IMO, meaning : In any case, Persist. In the centre, and near the symbolical serpent there is AP DO SEL, a word composed of (1) an abbreviation, (2) a word written kabalistically and in the Hebrew fashion, and, finally, (3) a complete ordinary word : AP, which should be read AR, because these are the first two letters of the Greek ARCHEUS ; DO, which should be read OD ; and, lastly, SEL, Salt. These are the

## *Transcendental Magic*

PAGE

three prime substances, and the occult names of Archeus and Od have the same significance as the Sulphur and Mercury of the Philosophers. On the iron stem which serves as a haft for the trident there is the triplicated letter P. P. P., a phallic and lingamic hieroglyph, with the words VLI DOX FATO, which must be read by taking the first letter for the number of the Pentagram in Roman cipher, thus completing the phrase PENTAGRAMMATICA LIBERTATE DOXA FATO, equivalent to the three letters of Cagliostro—L. P. D.—Liberty, Power, Duty. On the one side, absolute liberty ; on the other, necessity or invincible fatality ; in the centre, REASON, the kabalistic Absolute, which constitutes universal equilibrium. This admirable magical summary of Paracelsus will serve as a key to the obscure works of the Kabalist Wronski, a remarkable man of learning who more than once allowed himself to be carried away from his ABSOLUTE REASON by the mysticism of his nation, and by pecuniary speculations unworthy of so distinguished a thinker. We allow him at the same time the honour and the glory of having discovered before us the secret of the Trident of Paracelsus. Thus, Paracelsus represents the Passive by the Crab, the Active by the Lion, Intelligence or equilibrating Reason by Jupiter or the Man-King ruling the serpent. Then he balances forces by giving the Passive the fecundation of the Active, represented by the Sun, and to the Active space and night, to conquer and enlighten under the symbol of the Cross. He says to the Passive : Obey the impulse of the Active and advance with it by the very equilibrium of resistance. To the Active he says : Resist the immobility of obstacle ; persist and advance. Finally, he explains these alternated forces by the great central triad—LIBERTY, NECESSITY, REASON,—REASON in the centre, LIBERTY and NECESSITY in counterpoise. Herein is the power of the Trident, its haft and foundation ; it is the universal law of Nature ; it is the very essence of the Word, realised and demonstrated by the triad of human life—the Archeus, or mind ; the Od, or plastic mediator ; and the Salt or visible matter. We have given separately the

# Explanation of the Figures

FIG.		PAGE
	explanation of this figure because it is of the highest importance, and denotes the compass of the highest genius of occult sciences. After this interpretation, it will be understood why, in the course of our work, we bow invariably with the traditional veneration of true adepts before the divine Paracelsus .	277
XII.	The Pentagram . . . . .	295
XIII.	Magical Instruments—the Lamp, Rod, Sword and Dagger . . . . . <i>Facing</i>	318
XIV.	The Key of Thoth . . . . .	367
XV.	Goëtic Circle of Black Evocations and Pacts . . .	389
XVI. and XVII.	Divers infernal characters taken from Agrippa, Peter of Apono, a number of Grimoires and the documents of the trial of Urban Grandier . . .	392, 393
XVIII.	Kabalistic signs of Orion . . . . .	411
XIX.	Infernal Characters of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac .	413
XX.	Magic Squares of the Planetary Genii according to Paracelsus . . . . .	469-471
XXI.	Chariot of Hermes, seventh Key of the Tarot <i>Facing</i>	474
XXII.	The Ark of the Covenant . . . . .	481
XXIII.	Apocalyptic Key—The Seven Seals of St John <i>Facing</i>	485



THE DOCTRINE OF  
TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC









THE GREAT SYMBOL OF SOLOMON

# THE DOCTRINE OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC

## INTRODUCTION

BEHIND the veil of all the hieratic and mystical allegories of ancient doctrines, behind the darkness and strange ordeals of all initiations, under the seal of all sacred writings, in the ruins of Nineveh or Thebes, on the crumbling stones of old temples and on the blackened visage of the Assyrian or Egyptian sphinx, in the monstrous or marvellous paintings which interpret to the faithful of India the inspired pages of the Vedas, in the cryptic emblems of our old books on alchemy, in the ceremonies practised at reception by all secret societies, there are found indications of a doctrine which is everywhere the same and everywhere carefully concealed. Occult philosophy seems to have been the nurse or god-mother of all intellectual forces, the key of all divine obscurities and the absolute queen of society in those ages when it was reserved exclusively for the education of priests and of kings. It reigned in Persia with the Magi, who perished in the end, as perish all masters of the world, because they abused their power ; it endowed India with the most wonderful traditions and with an incredible wealth of poesy, grace and terror in its emblems ; it civilised Greece

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

to the music of the lyre of Orpheus ; it concealed the principles of all sciences, all progress of the human mind, in the daring calculations of Pythagoras ; fable abounded in its miracles, and history, attempting to estimate this unknown power, became confused with fable ; it undermined or consolidated empires by its oracles, caused tyrants to tremble on their thrones and governed all minds, either by curiosity or by fear. For this science, said the crowd, there is nothing impossible ; it commands the elements, knows the language of the stars and directs the planetary courses ; when it speaks, the moon falls blood-red from heaven ; the dead rise in their graves and mutter ominous words, as the night wind blows through their skulls. Mistress of love or of hate, occult science can dispense paradise or hell at its pleasure to human hearts ; it disposes of all forms and confers beauty or ugliness ; with the wand of Circe it changes men into brutes and animals alternately into men ; it disposes even of life and death, can confer wealth on its adepts by the transmutation of metals and immortality by its quintessence or elixir, compounded of gold and light.

Such was Magic from Zoroaster to Manes, from Orpheus to Apollonius of Tyana, when positive Christianity, victorious at length over the brilliant dreams and titanic aspirations of the Alexandrian school, dared to launch its anathemas publicly against this philosophy, and thus forced it to become more occult and mysterious than ever. Moreover, strange and alarming rumours began to circulate concerning initiates or adepts ; they were surrounded everywhere by an ominous influence, and they destroyed or distracted those who allowed themselves to be beguiled by their honeyed eloquence or by the sorcery of their learning. The women whom they

## *Introduction*

loved became Stryges and their children vanished at nocturnal meetings, while men whispered shudderingly and in secret of blood-stained orgies and abominable banquets. Bones had been found in the crypts of ancient temples, shrieks had been heard in the night, harvests withered and herds sickened when the magician passed by. Diseases which defied medical skill appeared at times in the world, and always, it was said, beneath the envenomed glance of the adepts. At length an universal cry of execration went up against Magic, the mere name became a crime and the common hatred was formulated in this sentence: "Magicians to the flames!"—as it was shouted some centuries earlier: "To the lions with the Christians!" Now the multitude never conspires except against real powers; it does not know what is true, but it has the instinct of what is strong. It remained for the eighteenth century to deride both Christians and Magic, while infatuated with the disquisitions of Rousseau and the illusions of Cagliostro.

Science, notwithstanding, is at the basis of Magic, as at the root of Christianity there is love, and in the Gospel symbols we find the Word Incarnate adored in His cradle by Three Magi, led thither by a star—the triad and the sign of the microcosm—and receiving their gifts of gold, frankincense and myrrh, a second mysterious triplicity, under which emblem the highest secrets of the Kabbalah are allegorically contained. Christianity owes therefore no hatred to Magic, but human ignorance has ever stood in fear of the unknown. The science was driven into hiding to escape the impassioned assaults of blind desire: it clothed itself with new hieroglyphics, falsified its intentions, denied its hopes. Then it was that the jargon of alchemy was created, an impenetrable illusion for the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

vulgar in their greed of gold, a living language only for the true disciple of Hermes.

Extraordinary fact ! Among the sacred records of the Christians there are two texts which the infallible Church makes no claim to understand and has never attempted to expound : these are the Prophecy of Ezekiel and the APOCALYPSE, two Kabalistic Keys reserved assuredly in heaven for the commentaries of Magian Kings, books sealed as with seven seals for faithful believers, yet perfectly plain to an initiated infidel of the occult sciences.<sup>1</sup> There is also another work, but, although it is popular in a sense and may be found everywhere, this is of all most occult and unknown, because it is the key of the rest. It is in public evidence without being known to the public ; no one suspects its existence and no one dreams of seeking it where it actually is. This book, which may be older than that of Enoch, has never been translated, but is still preserved un mutilated in primeval characters, on detached leaves, like the tablets of the ancients. The fact has eluded notice, though a distinguished scholar has revealed, not indeed its secret, but its antiquity and singular preservation. Another scholar, but of a mind more fantastic than judicious, passed thirty years in the study of this masterpiece, and has merely suspected its plenary importance. It is, in truth, a monumental and extraordinary work, strong and simple as the architecture of the pyramids, and consequently enduring like those—a book which is the summary of all sciences, which can resolve all problems by its infinite combinations, which

<sup>1</sup> According to his posthumous work, *LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALÉ*, p. 241, Lévi not only regarded the APOCALYPSE as a Key to the Kabbalah but as a symbolical epitome of the science of initiates.

## Introduction

speaks by evoking thought, is the inspirer and moderator of all possible conceptions, and the masterpiece perhaps of the human mind.<sup>1</sup> It is to be counted unquestionably among the very great gifts bequeathed to us by antiquity; it is an universal key, the name of which has been explained and comprehended only by the learned William Postel; it is an unique text, whereof the initial characters alone plunged into ecstasy the devout spirit of Saint-Martin,<sup>2</sup> and might have restored reason to the sublime and unfortunate Swedenborg. We shall recur to this book later on, for its mathematical and precise explanation will be the complement and crown of our conscientious undertaking.

The original alliance between Christianity and the Science of the Magi, once demonstrated fully, will be a discovery of no second-rate importance, and we do not doubt that the serious study of Magic and the Kabbalah will lead earnest minds to a reconciliation of science and dogma, of reason and faith, heretofore regarded as impossible.

We have said that the Church, whose special office is the custody of the Keys, does not pretend to possess those

<sup>1</sup> "This monument is the Tarot of the Bohemians, the original of modern playing-cards. It consists of twenty-two allegorical letters and four series of ten hieroglyphics each, corresponding to the four letters of the Name Jehovah. The diverse combinations of these signs and of the numbers to which they correspond form as many kabalistic oracles, so that all science is contained in this mysterious book, a most simple philosophical machine, astonishing in the profundity and accuracy of its results."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 208. . . . "It alone explains all mysterious records of high initiation."—*Ibid*.

<sup>2</sup> Saint-Martin knew nothing of the Tarot, but one of his works is divided, as it happens, into twenty-two sections, being the number of the Trumps Major.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

of the APOCALYPSE or of Ezekiel. In the opinion of Christians the scientific and magical Clavicles of Solomon are lost, which notwithstanding, it is certain that, in the domain of intelligence, ruled by the Word,<sup>1</sup> nothing that has been written can perish. Whatsoever men cease to understand exists for them no longer, at least in the order of the Word, and it passes then into the domain of enigma and mystery. Furthermore, the antipathy and even open war of the Official Church against all that belongs to the realm of Magic, which is a kind of personal and emancipated priesthood, is allied with necessary and even with inherent causes in the social and hierarchic constitution of Christian sacerdotalism. The Church ignores Magic—for she must either ignore it or perish, as we shall prove later on; yet she does not recognise the less that her mysterious Founder was saluted in His cradle by Three Magi—that is to say, by the hieratic ambassadors of the three parts of the known world and the three analogical worlds of occult philosophy. In the School of Alexandria, Magic and Christianity almost joined hands under the auspices of Ammonius Saccas and of Plato; the doctrine of Hermes is found almost in its entirety in the writings attributed to Dionysius the Areopagite; Synesius outlined the plan of a treatise on dreams, which was annotated subsequently by Cardan, and composed

<sup>1</sup> It should be understood that for Éliphas Lévi the Word is Reason, the Supreme Reason of God and logical understanding in man. The incarnation of God in Christ was the Sovereign Reason manifested in earthly life and time. "Intelligence is eternal," and "the life of intelligence" is the Word. "The Word manifests by creative activity, which produces form; it is clothed with human form, and when this becomes the vestment of the Word and its exact expression" it is said that the Word is made flesh.—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 51.

## *Introduction*

hymns that might have served for the liturgy of the Church of Swedenborg, could a church of the illuminated possess a liturgy. With this period of fiery abstractions and impassioned warfare of words there must be connected also the philosophic reign of Julian, called the Apostate because in his youth he made unwilling profession of Christianity.<sup>1</sup> Everyone is aware that Julian had the misfortune to be a hero out of season of Plutarch, and that he was, if one may say so, the Don Quixote of Roman Chivalry ; but what most people do not know is that he was one of the illuminated and an initiate of the first order ; that he believed in the unity of God and in the universal doctrine of the Trinity ; that, in a word, he regretted nothing of the old world but its magnificent symbols and its too gracious images. Julian was not a pagan ; he was a Gnostic allured by the allegories of Greek polytheism, who had the misfortune to find the name of Jesus Christ less sonorous than that of Orpheus. The Emperor paid in his person for the academical tastes of the philosopher and rhetorician, and after affording himself the spectacle and satisfaction of expiring like Epaminondas with the periods of Cato, he had in public opinion, by this time fully Christianised, but anathemas for his funeral oration and a scornful epithet for his ultimate memorial.

<sup>1</sup> He is described elsewhere as a misunderstood spiritualist, whose paganism was less idolatrous than the faith of some Christians. " In his Hymn to the Sun he recognised that the Day-star is but the reflection and material shadow of that Sun of Truth which illuminates the world of intelligence and is itself only a gleam borrowed from the Absolute." It is said also that Julian's ideas of the Supreme God were far grander and more just than those of many Fathers of the Church who were his contemporaries and adversaries. — *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 203.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Let us pass over the petty minds and small matters of the Bas-Empire, and proceed to the Middle Ages. . . . Stay, take this book ! Glance at the seventh page, then seat yourself on the mantle which I am spreading, and let each of us cover our eyes with one of its corners. . . . Your head swims, does it not, and the earth seems to fly beneath your feet ? Hold tightly, and do not look right or left. . . . The vertigo ceases : we are here. Stand up and open your eyes, but take care before all things to make no Christian sign and to pronounce no Christian words. We are in a landscape of Salvator Rosa, a troubled wilderness which seems resting after a storm. There is no moon in the sky, but you can distinguish little stars gleaming in the brushwood, and may hear about you the slow flight of great birds, which seem to whisper strange oracles as they pass. Let us approach silently that cross-road among the rocks. A harsh, funereal trumpet winds suddenly, and black torches flare up on every side. A tumultuous throng is surging round a vacant throne : all watch and wait. Suddenly they cast themselves on the ground. A goat-headed prince bounds forward among them ; he ascends the throne, turns, and assuming a stooping posture, presents to the assembly a human face, which everyone comes forward to salute and to kiss, their black tapers in their hands. With a hoarse laugh he recovers an upright position, and then distributes gold, secret instructions, occult medicines and poisons to his faithful bondsmen. Meanwhile, fires are lighted of fern and alder, piled up with human bones and the fat of executed criminals. Druidesses, crowned with wild parsley and vervain, immolate unbaptised children with golden knives and prepare horrible love-feasts. Tables are spread, masked men seat themselves by half-nude

## *Introduction*

females, and a Bacchanalian orgie begins ; there is nothing wanting but salt, the symbol of wisdom and immortality. Wine flows in streams, leaving stains like blood ; obscene advances and abandoned caresses begin. A little while, and the whole assembly is beside itself with drink and wantonness, with crimes and singing. They rise, a disordered throng, and form infernal dances. . . . Then come all legendary monsters, all phantoms of nightmare ; enormous toads play inverted flutes and thump with paws on flanks ; limping scarabæi mingle in the dance ; crabs play the castanets ; crocodiles beat time on their scales ; elephants and mammoths appear habited like Cupids and foot it in the ring : finally, the giddy circles break up and scatter on all sides. . . . Every yelling dancer drags away a dishevelled female. . . . Lamps and candles formed of human fat go out smoking in the darkness. . . . Cries are heard here and there, mingled with peals of laughter, blasphemies and rattlings in the throat. Come, rouse yourself : do not make the sign of the cross ! See, I have brought you home. You are in your bed, not a little worn out, possibly a trifle shattered, by your night's journey and its orgie ; but you have beheld that of which everyone talks without knowledge ; you have been initiated into secrets no less terrible than the grotto of Triphonius ; you have been present at the Sabbath. It remains for you now to preserve your wits, to have a wholesome dread of the law, and to keep at a respectful distance from the Church and her faggots.

Would you care, as a change, to behold something less fantastic, more real and also more truly terrible ? You shall assist at the execution of Jacques de Molay and his accomplices or his brethren in martyrdom. . . . Be not

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

misled, however ; confuse not the guilty and the innocent ! Did the Templars really adore Baphomet ? Did they offer a shameful salutation to the buttocks of the goat of Mendes ? What was actually this secret and potent association which imperilled Church and State, and was thus destroyed unheard ? Judge nothing lightly ; they are guilty of a great crime ; they have exposed to profane eyes the sanctuary of antique initiation. They have gathered again and have shared the fruits of the tree of knowledge, so that they might become masters of the world.<sup>1</sup> The judgment pronounced against them is higher and far older than the tribunal of pope or king : " On the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die," said God Himself, as we read in the BOOK OF GENESIS.

What then is taking place in the world, and why do priests and potentates tremble ? What secret power threatens tiaras and crowns ? A few bedlamites are roaming from land to land, concealing, as they say, the Philosophical Stone under their ragged vesture. They

<sup>1</sup> The purport of this accusation does not transpire. See, however, my translation of Lévi's HISTORY OF MAGIC, second edition, 1922, and the chapter on Knights Templar, with the speculations of which may be compared LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, pp. 359, 360, as follows : " The very name and attributes of Masonry have reference to the rebuilding of the Temple, that universal dream of Kabalism," and here Lévi quotes appositely a dictum referred to a Master : " There is no true Israelite for whom the Temple is not an edifice realisable immediately, for he rebuilds it in his heart." He goes on to suggest that the Temple was therefore " a social Utopia and a symbol of perfect government founded on the democratic hierarchy of merit and intelligence. The Templars, initiated in the East into this doctrine, were veritable and terrible conspirators, whom popes and kings could not do otherwise than exterminate for the security of their own existence." As regards building in the heart, see the Masonic Ritual of the Red Cross of Constantine. See also Werner's SONS OF THE VALLEY for the betrayal of secret things by the Knights Templar.

## *Introduction*

can change earth into gold, and they are without food or lodging ! Their brows are encircled by an aureole of glory and by a shadow of ignominy ! One has discovered the universal science and goes vainly seeking death to escape the agonies of his triumph : he is the Majorcan Raymond Lully. Another heals imaginary diseases by fantastic remedies, belying beforehand that proverb which enforces the futility of a cautery on a wooden leg : he is the marvellous Paracelsus, always drunk and always lucid, like the heroes of Rabelais. Here is William Postel writing naïvely to the fathers of the Council of Trent, proclaiming that he has discovered the absolute doctrine, hidden from the foundation of the world, and is longing to share it with them. The Council heeds not the maniac, does not vouchsafe to condemn him, but proceeds to examine the grave questions of efficacious grace and sufficing grace. He whom we behold perishing poor and abandoned is Cornelius Agrippa, less of a magician than any, though the vulgar persist in regarding him as a more potent sorcerer than all because he was sometimes a cynic and mystifier.<sup>1</sup> What secret do these men bear with them to their tomb ? Why are they wondered at without being understood ? Why are they condemned

<sup>1</sup> " You are reading Agrippa, and confess to a certain disappointment : did it happen that you took him for a master ? He was only a bold vulgariser, and fortunately very superficial in his studies, never possessing the keys of the *SEPHER YETZIRAH* and *ZOHAR*. He was a brave, restless and trifling soul. His work, however, is the first which did something to spread knowledge of the higher sciences. Too shallow for a Magus, he was pleased to pass as a magician and a sorcerer. He is accused even of coining false money under the pretext of Hermetic science, and could scarcely do better, being ignorant of the natural philosophy of Hermes. This notwithstanding, his books are useful reading when one knows more and better than he did."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

unheard ? Why are they initiates of those terrific secret sciences of which the Church and society are afraid ? Why are they acquainted with things of which others know nothing ? Why do they conceal what all men burn to know ? Why are they invested with a dread and unknown power ? The occult sciences ! Magic ! These words will reveal all and give food for further thought ! *De omni re scibili et quibusdam aliis.*

But what, as a fact, was this Magic ? What was the power of these men who were at once so proud and so persecuted ? If they were really strong, why did they not overcome their enemies ? But if they were impotent and foolish, why did people honour them by fearing them ? Does Magic exist ? Is there an occult knowledge which is in truth a power and works wonders comparable to the miracles of authorised religions ? To these two palmary questions we make answer by an affirmation and a book. The book shall justify the affirmation, and the affirmation is this : There was and there still is a potent and real Magic ; all that is said of it in legend is true after a certain manner, yet—contrary to the common course of popular exaggeration—it falls below the truth. There is indeed a formidable secret, the revelation of which has once already transformed the world, as testified in Egyptian religious tradition, summarised symbolically by Moses at the beginning of GENESIS. This secret constitutes the fatal Science of Good and Evil, and the consequence of its revelation is death.<sup>1</sup> Moses depicts it

<sup>1</sup> We may compare LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 241 : " There is a dogma, a key, a sublime tradition ; and this tradition, this key, this dogma are Transcendent Magic. There alone are found the absolute of science, the eternal base of law, defence against all superstition and all error, Eden of the understanding, repose of heart and peace of soul."

## *Introduction*

under the figure of a Tree which stands in the midst of the Terrestrial Paradise,<sup>1</sup> is in proximity to the Tree of Life and is joined at the root thereto. At the foot of this tree is the source of the four mysterious rivers ; it is guarded by the sword of fire and by the four symbolical forms of the Biblical sphinx, the Cherubim of Ezekiel. . . . Here I must pause, and I fear that already I have said too much. I testify in fine that there is one sole, universal and imperishable dogma, strong as supreme reason ; simple, like all that is great ; intelligible, like all that is universally and absolutely true ; and this dogma is the parent of all others. There is also a science which confers on man powers apparently superhuman. They are enumerated thus in a Hebrew manuscript of the sixteenth century :—

“ Hereinafter follow the powers and privileges of him who holds in his right hand the Clavicles of Solomon, and in his left the Branch of the Blossoming Almond. א ALEPH.—He beholds God face to face, without dying, and converses familiarly with the seven genii who command the entire celestial army. ב BETH.—He is above all griefs and all fears. ג GHIMEL.—He reigns with all heaven and is served by all hell. ד DALETH.—He rules his own health and life and can influence equally those of others. ה HE.—He can neither be surprised by misfortune nor overwhelmed by disasters, nor can he be conquered by his enemies. ו VAU.—He knows the reason of the past, present and future. ז ZAIN.—He possesses the secret of the resurrection of the dead and the key of immortality.

“ Such are the seven chief privileges, and those which rank next are these :—

<sup>1</sup> According to GENESIS, it was the Tree of Life which was placed in the centre of the Garden.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

“**ק** CHETH.—To find the Philosophical Stone.  
**ט** TETH.—To possess the Universal Medicine. **י** IOD.—To know the laws of perpetual motion and to prove the quadrature of the circle. **כ** CAPH.—To change into gold not only all metals but also the earth itself, and even the refuse of the earth. **ל** LAMED.—To subdue the most ferocious animals and have power to pronounce those words which paralyse and charm serpents. **מ** MEM.—To have the *ARS NOTORIA* which gives the Universal Science. **נ** NUN.—To speak learnedly on all subjects, without preparation and without study.

“These, finally, are the seven least powers of the Magus:—

“**ס** SAMECH.—To know at a glance the deep things of the souls of men and the mysteries of the hearts of women. **ע** AYIN.—To force Nature to make him free at his pleasure. **פ** PE.—To foresee all future events which do not depend on a superior free will, or on an undiscernible cause. **צ** TSADE.—To give at once and to all the most efficacious consolations and the most wholesome counsels. **ק** KOPH.—To triumph over adversities. **ר** RESH.—To conquer love and hate. **ש** SHIN.—To have the secret of wealth, to be always its master and never its slave. To enjoy even poverty and never become abject or miserable. **ת** TAU.—Let us add to these three septenaries that the wise man rules the elements, stills tempests, cures the diseased by his touch and raises the dead!

“But certain things have been sealed by Solomon with his triple seal. It is enough that the initiates know; as for others, whether they deride, doubt or believe, whether they threaten or fear, what matters it to science or to us?”

## Introduction

Such actually are the issues of occult philosophy, and we are in a position to meet the charge of insanity or the suspicion of imposture when we affirm that these privileges are real. To demonstrate this is the sole end of our work on occult philosophy. The Philosophical Stone, the Universal Medicine, the transmutation of metals, the quadrature of the circle and the secret of perpetual motion are neither mystifications of science nor dreams of delusion. They are terms which must be understood in their proper sense ; they formulate the varied applications of one and the same secret, the several aspects of a single operation, which is defined in a more comprehensive manner under the name of the Great Work. Furthermore, there exists in Nature a force which is immeasurably more powerful than steam, and a single man, who is able to adapt and direct it, might change thereby the face of the whole world. This force was known to the ancients ; it consists in an Universal Agent having equilibrium for its supreme law, while its direction is concerned immediately with the Great Arcanum of Transcendental Magic.<sup>1</sup> By

<sup>1</sup> It is described elsewhere (1) as a substance diffused through infinity ; (2) as that one substance which is heaven or earth, that is, fixed or volatile according to its degrees of polarisation ; (3) as the Great Telesma of Hermes Trismegistus ; (4) as that which God created before all things when He said : Let there be light ; (5) as at once substance and movement, a fluid and a perpetual vibration. It moves in virtue of an inherent force which is called Magnetism ; in the infinite it is ether or ethereal light ; it becomes Astral Light in the stars which it magnetises ; in organised beings it is magnetic light or fluid ; and in man it forms the astral body or Plastic Mediator. " The will of intelligent beings acts directly on this light and thereby on all Nature. It is the common mirror of all thoughts and forms ; the images of all that has been are preserved therein and sketches of things to come, for which reason it is the instrument of thaumaturgy and divination."—*LA CLÉ DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 117, 118.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

the direction of this agent it is possible to modify the very order of the seasons ; to produce at night the phenomena of day ; to correspond instantaneously between one extremity of the earth and the other ; to see, like Apollonius, what is taking place on the other side of the world ; to heal or injure at a distance ; to give speech an universal success and reverberation. This agent, which barely manifests under the uncertain methods of Mesmer's followers, is precisely that which the adepts of the middle ages denominated the First Matter of the Great Work. The Gnostics represented it as the fiery body of the Holy Spirit ; it was the object of adoration in the Secret Rites of the Sabbath and the Temple, under the hieroglyphic figure of Baphomet or the Androgyne of Mendes. All this will be proved.

Here then are the secrets of occult philosophy, and such is Magic in history. Let us glance at it now as it appears in its books and its acts, in its Initiations and its Rites. The key of all magical allegories is found in the tablets which we have mentioned, and these tablets we regard as the work of Hermes. About this book, which may be called the keystone of the whole edifice of occult science, are grouped innumerable legends that are either its partial translation or its commentary reproduced perpetually, under a thousand varied forms. Sometimes the ingenious fables combine harmoniously into a great epic which characterises an epoch, though how or why is not clear to the uninitiated. Thus, the fabulous history of the Golden Fleece resumes and also veils the Hermetic and magical doctrines of Orpheus ; and if we recur only to the mysterious poetry of Greece, it is because the sanctuaries of Egypt and India to some extent dismay us by their resources, leaving our choice

## *Introduction*

embarrassed in the midst of such abundant wealth. We are eager, moreover, to reach the Thebaïd at once, that dread synthesis of all doctrine, past, present and future; that—so to speak—infinite fable, which reaches, like the Deity of Orpheus, to either end of the cycle of human life. Extraordinary fact! The seven gates of Thebes, attacked and defended by seven chiefs who have sworn upon the blood of victims, possess the same significance as the seven seals of the Sacred Book interpreted by seven genii and assailed by a monster with seven heads, after being opened by a Lamb which liveth and was dead, in the allegorical work of St John. The mysterious origin of Œdipus, found hanging on the tree of Cithæron like a bleeding fruit, recalls the symbols of Moses and the narratives of Genesis. He makes war upon his father, whom he slays without knowing—tremendous prophecy of the blind emancipation of reason apart from science. Thereafter he meets with the sphinx, that symbol of symbols, the eternal enigma of the vulgar, the granite pedestal of the science of the sages, the voracious and silent monster whose unchanging form expresses the one dogma of the Great Universal Mystery. How is the tetrad changed into the duad and explained by the triad? In more common but more emblematic terms, what is that animal which in the morning has four feet, two at noon, and three in the evening? Philosophically speaking, how does the doctrine of elementary forces produce the dualism of Zoroaster, while it is summarised by the triad of Pythagoras and Plato? What is the ultimate reason of allegories and numbers, the final message of all symbolisms? Œdipus replies with a simple and terrible word which destroys the sphinx and makes the diviner King of Thebes: the answer to the enigma is MAN! . . .

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Unfortunate ! He has seen too much, and yet through a clouded glass. A little while and he will expiate his ominous and imperfect clairvoyance by a voluntary blindness, and then vanish in the midst of a storm, like all civilisations which—each in its own day—shall divine an answer to the riddle of the sphinx without grasping its whole import and mystery. Everything is symbolical and transcendental in this titanic epic of human destinies. The two antagonistic brothers formulate the second part of the Grand Mystery, completed divinely by the sacrifice of Antigone.<sup>1</sup> There follows the last war ; the brethren slay one another ; Capaneus is destroyed by the lightning

<sup>1</sup> The theory of Éliphas Lévi concerning the Greek Mysteries was developed at a later period as follows :—" The Mysteries of the ancient world were of two kinds. The Lesser Mysteries were concerned with initiation into the priesthood, while the Greater Mysteries initiated into the grand sacerdotal work, otherwise Theurgy—that dread word with a double meaning, signifying the creation of God. In Theurgy the priest was instructed how he must make gods in his own image and likeness, producing them from his own flesh and animating them with his own blood. It was the science of evocation by the sword and the theory of sanguinary phantoms. It was in these that the person initiated had to slay his initiator ; it was thus that Œdipus became King of Thebes in the killing of Laius. . . . There was no initiation into the Greater Mysteries without effusion of blood, the purest and noblest included. It was in the crypt of the Greater Mysteries that Ninyas avenged the murder of Ninus upon his own mother. The furies and spectres of Orestes were the work of Theurgy. The Greater Mysteries were the Secret Tribunals of antiquity, in which the Free Judges of the priesthood modelled new gods out of ashes of old kings, moistened with the blood of usurpers or assassins."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, pp. 216, 217. It must be said that Lesser or Greater such explanations of Mysteries are merely occult reveries, the prototype of which is to be sought in the German *KRATA REPOA*, a system of pretended Egyptian initiation manufactured in the eighteenth century. See my *NEW ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF FREEMASONRY*, I, 218–225, *s.v.* EGYPTIAN INITIATION RESTORED. The Mysteries of Eleusis, of Bacchus, of Adonis were not seminaries of priesthods.

## *Introduction*

which he defies ; Amphiarus is swallowed by the earth ; and all these are so many allegories which, by their truth and their grandeur, astonish those who can penetrate their triple hieratic sense. Æschylus, annotated by Bal-lanche, gives only a weak notion concerning them, whatever the primeval sublimities of the Greek poet or the ingenuities of the French critic.

The secret book of antique initiation was not unknown to Homer, who outlines its plan and chief figures on the shield of Achilles, with minute precision. But the gracious Homeric fictions replaced too soon in popular memory the simple and abstract truths of primeval revelation. Humanity clung to the form and allowed the idea to be forgotten ; signs lost power in their multiplication ; Magic became corrupted also at this period, and degenerated with the sorcerers of Thessaly into the most profane enchantments. The crime of Œdipus brought forth its deadly fruits, and the science of good and evil erected evil into a sacrilegious divinity. Men, weary of the light, took refuge in the shadow of bodily substance ; the dream of that void which is filled by God seemed in their eyes to be greater than God Himself, and thus hell was created.

When, in the course of this work, we make use of the consecrated terms God, Heaven and Hell, let it be understood, once and for all, that our meaning is as far removed from that which the profane attach to them as initiation is remote from vulgar thought. God, for us, is the Azor of the sages, the efficient and final principle of the Great Work.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It came about that at a later period Éliphas Lévi found it advisable to elucidate this statement, because he had been accused of worshipping the chemical principle called azotic gas. He pointed

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Returning to the fable of Œdipus, the crime of the King of Thebes was that he failed to understand the sphinx, that he destroyed the scourge of Thebes without being pure enough to complete the expiation in the name of his people. "The plague, in consequence, avenged speedily the death of the monster, and the King of Thebes, forced to abdicate, sacrificed himself to the terrible manes of the sphinx, more alive and voracious than ever when it had passed from the domain of form into that of idea. Œdipus divined what was man and he put out his own eyes because he did not see what was God.<sup>1</sup> He divulged half of the Great Arcanum, and, to save his people, it was necessary for him to bear the remaining half of the terrible secret into exile and the grave.

After the colossal fable of Œdipus we find the gracious poem of Psyche, which was certainly not invented by Apuleius. The Great Magical Arcanum reappears here under the figure of a mysterious union between a god and a weak mortal, abandoned alone and naked on a rock. Psyche must remain in ignorance of the secret of her ideal royalty, and if she behold her husband she must

out therefore that AZOTH was a term used by the learned initiate Basil Valentine to signify the Universal Agent, otherwise Astral Light. It is composed of the first and last letter in the Hebrew, Greek and Latin alphabets. It symbolises therefore beginning and end, the Absolute in the three worlds. Above science it is God; in Kabalistic philosophy it is the Absolute; in occult physics it is the Universal Agent. The word AZOTH expresses therefore three things: (1) The Divine Hypothesis; (2) Philosophical Synthesis; (3) Physical Synthesis—in other words, a belief, an idea and a force. If Lévi, however, is relieved of one absurdity, he assumes another, for he is open to the charge of regarding the Astral Light as God. See *LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, pp. 2, 3.

<sup>1</sup> "The Grand Word of the enigma of the Sphinx is God in Man and in Nature."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 230.

## *Introduction*

lose him. Here Apuleius commentates and interprets Moses ; but did not the Elohim of Israel and the gods of Apuleius both issue from the sanctuaries of Memphis and Thebes ? Psyche is the sister of Eve, or rather she is Eve spiritualised. Both desire to know and lose innocence for the honour of the ordeal. Both deserve to go down into hell, one to bring back the antique box of Pandora, the other to find and to crush the head of the old serpent, who is the symbol of time and of evil. Both are guilty of the crime which must be expiated by the Prometheus of ancient days and the Lucifer of the Christian legend, the one delivered by Hercules and the other overcome by the Saviour. The Great Magical Secret is therefore the lamp and dagger of Psyche, the apple of Eve, the sacred fire of Prometheus, the burning sceptre of Lucifer, but it is also the Holy Cross of the Redeemer. To be acquainted with it sufficiently for its abuse or divulgation is to deserve all sufferings ; to know as one should alone know it, namely, to make use of and conceal it, is to be master of the Absolute.

A single word comprehends all things, and this word consists of four letters : it is the Tetragram of the Hebrews, the Azor of the alchemists, the Thot of the Bohemians, or the Taro of the Kabalists. This word, expressed after so many manners, means God for the profane, man for the philosophers, and imparts to the adepts the final term of human sciences and the key of divine power ; but he only can use it who understands the necessity of never revealing it. Had Œdipus, instead of killing the sphinx, overcome it, harnessed it to his chariot and thus entered Thebes, he would have been king without incest, without misfortunes and without exile. Had Psyche, by meekness and affection, persuaded

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Love to reveal himself, she would never have lost Love. Now, Love is one of the mythological images of the Great Secret and the Great Agent, because it postulates at once an action and a passion, a void and a plenitude, a shaft and a wound. The initiates will understand me, and on account of the profane I must not speak more clearly.

After the marvellous GOLDEN ASS of Apuleius, we find no more magical epics. Science, conquered in Alexandria by the fanaticism of the murderers of Hypatia, became Christian, or rather concealed itself under Christian veils with Ammonius, Synesius and the pseudonymous author of the books of Dionysius the Areopagite. In such times it was necessary to exonerate miracles under the pretence of superstition and science by an unintelligible language. Hieroglyphic writing was revived ; pantacles and characters were invented to summarise an entire doctrine by a sign, a whole sequence of tendencies and revelations in a word. What was the end of the aspirants to knowledge ? They sought the secret of the Great Work, the Philosophical Stone, the perpetual motion, the quadrature of the circle, the Universal Medicine—formulæ which often saved them from persecution and hatred by causing them to be taxed with madness, but all signifying one of the phases of the Great Magical Secret, as we shall shew later on. This absence of epics continues till our ROMANCE OF THE ROSE ; but the rose-symbol, which expresses also the mysterious and magical sense of Dante's poem, is borrowed from the transcendent Kabbalah, and it is time that we should have recourse to this vast and hidden source of universal philosophy.

The Bible, with all its allegories, gives expression to the

## *Introduction*

religious knowledge of the Hebrews only in an incomplete and veiled manner. The book which we have mentioned, the hieratic characters of which we shall explain subsequently, that book which William Postel names the *GENESIS OF ENOCH*, existed certainly before Moses and the prophets, whose doctrine, fundamentally identical with that of the ancient Egyptians, had also its exotericism and its veils. When Moses spoke to the people, says the sacred book allegorically, he placed a veil over his face, and he removed it when communing with God: this accounts for the alleged Biblical absurdities which so exercised the satirical powers of Voltaire. The books were written only as memorials of tradition and in symbols that were unintelligible to the profane. The *PENTATEUCH* and the poems of the prophets were, moreover, elementary works, alike in doctrine, ethics and liturgy; the true secret and traditional philosophy was not committed to writing until a later period and under veils even less transparent. Thus arose a second and unknown Bible, or rather one which was not comprehended by Christians, a storehouse, so they say, of monstrous absurdities—for in this case believers, involved by the same ignorance, speak the language of sceptics—but a monument, as we affirm, which comprises all that philosophical and religious genius has ever accomplished or imagined in the sublime order, a treasure encompassed by thorns, a diamond concealed in a rude and opaque stone: our readers will have guessed already that we refer to the Talmud. How strange is the destiny of the Jews, those scapegoats, martyrs and saviours of the world, a people full of vitality, a bold and hardy race, which persecutions have preserved intact, because it has not yet accomplished its mission! Do not our apostolical



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

traditions declare that after the decline of faith among the Gentiles salvation shall again come forth out of the house of Jacob, and that then the crucified Jew Who is adored by the Christians will give the empire of the world into the hands of God His Father ?

On penetrating into the sanctuary of the Kabbalah one is seized with admiration in the presence of a doctrine so logical, so simple and at the same time so absolute. The essential union of ideas and signs ; the consecration of the most fundamental realities by primitive characters ; the trinity of words, letters and numbers ; <sup>1</sup> a philosophy simple as the alphabet, profound and infinite as the Word ; theorems more complete and luminous than those of Pythagoras ; a theology which may be summed up on the fingers ; <sup>2</sup> an infinite which can be held in the hollow of an infant's hand ; ten figures and twenty-two letters, a triangle, a square and a circle : such are the elements of the Kabbalah. Such also are the component principles of the written Word, reflection of that spoken Word which created the world ! All truly dogmatic

<sup>1</sup> " The science of signs begins with the science of letters. Letters are absolute ideas ; absolute ideas are numbers ; numbers are perfect signs. By combining ideas with numbers we can operate on the former as on the latter and arrive at the mathematics of truth. The Tarot is the key of letters and numbers ; the thirty-six talismans are the key of the Tarot. The text which explains talismans, letters, numbers and the Tarot is the SEPHER YETZIRAH."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 7.

<sup>2</sup> The ZOHAR was available to Lévi only in scattered fragments and very imperfect descriptions. No account of Kabbalism could be more egregiously irrelevant than that of the text above, and as regards post-Zoharic forms, which drew from this source, we have only to consult the APPARATUS of Knorr von Rosenroth and the tracts of Isaac de Loria or Moses of Cordova, which follow in the same collection, to estimate the validity of a judgment which testifies to its philosophical simplicity and its luminous theorems.

## Introduction

religions have issued from the Kabbalah and return therein. Whatsoever is grand or scientific in the religious dreams of the illuminated, of Jacob Böhme, Swedenborg, Saint-Martin and the rest, is borrowed from the Kabbalah ; all Masonic Associations owe to it their secrets and their symbols. The Kabbalah alone consecrates the alliance of universal reason and the Divine Word ; it establishes, by the counterpoise of two forces in apparent opposition, the eternal balance of being ; it alone reconciles reason with faith, power with liberty, science with mystery : it has the keys of the present, past and future !

To become initiated into the Kabbalah it is insufficient to read and to meditate upon the writings of Reuchlin, Galatinus, Kircher, or Picus de Mirandola ; it is necessary to study and understand the Hebrew writers in the collection of Pistorius, the *SEPHER YETZIRAH* above all ; it is essential in particular to master the great book *ZOHAR*, to investigate the collection of 1684, entitled *KABBALA DENUDATA*, especially the treatise on Kabbalistic Pneumatics and that on the *REVOLUTION OF SOULS* ; and afterwards to enter boldly into the luminous darkness of the whole dogmatic and allegorical body of the *TALMUD*.<sup>1</sup> We shall be then in a position to under-

<sup>1</sup> It is not to be supposed that the *TALMUD per se* would have appealed to a mind like that of Éliphas Lévi any more than *LEVITICUS* ; it is not to be supposed that he had any real knowledge concerning it : in his only account of its content, his mistakes are egregious. He calls the *MISHNA* the *TALMUD OF JERUSALEM* and identifies the *BABYLONIAN TALMUD* with the two *Ghemaras*. But the work as a whole rests, in his opinion, on " the great and immutable truths of the Sacred Kabbalah." It does nothing of the kind, for the Secret Tradition in Israel is much later than Talmudic literature. Those who compiled the latter are distinguished by Lévi into three arbitrary classes : (1) the initiates ; (2) their vulgar disciples ; (3) blind preservers of texts, the absolute value of which they did not

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

stand William Postel, and shall admit secretly that—apart from his very premature and over-generous dreams about the emancipation of women—this celebrated, learned,

know. Lévi's sense of evidence emerges in the manner that might be expected. "If the Talmud had not been originally" the work of initiates, that is to say, "the great Kabalistic Key of Judaism, its existence and the traditional veneration of which it is the object, would be incomprehensible." He adds: "We know, moreover, that the body of this occult philosophy is positively what all serious initiates have considered the harmony of the Kabbalah." But a writer who terms the Talmud philosophy—occult or otherwise—has certainly not read the Talmud, and as regards the "serious initiates" he quotes no names, for the reason that there are none to quote: no one before Lévi, as indeed no one since, ever dreamed of regarding the Talmud as a harmony of Kabbalism. Those who believe in the antiquity of the Secret Tradition in Israel account as they can for its absence in the Talmud, but do not pretend that it is there, unless indeed in some vestiges. After these unfortunate statements the French Magus proceeds to consider the MISHNA, and because it is divided into six books he allocates them to the six SEPHIROTH from KETHER to TIPHERETH inclusive. Book I is entitled Seeds and is referred to the Supreme Crown, in the "idea" of which is contained "that of the fructifying principle and universal production." But this is nonsense, for it happens that in kabalistic metaphysics generation resulted from the union of CHOKMAH and BINAH. Book II "treats of sacred things in which nothing must be changed because they represent eternal order": they belong therefore to CHOKMAH, which means Wisdom. Book III "treats of woman and the family"; it is in correspondence with BINAH—otherwise Understanding—for the curious reason that this SEPHIRA connects with "liberty or creative power." Book IV deals with "crimes and their punishment," and must answer therefore to Geburah=Severity, though the succession of SEPHIROTH is reversed in this manner. Book V is in analogy with GEDULAH or CHESED=Mercy, being dedicated to "consoling beliefs and holy things": they might be ascribed as reasonably to CHOKMAH, which is *beneficium termino carens*. In fine, Book VI is under the auspices of TIPHERETH or Beauty, (a) because it treats of purification, and (b) because it "contains the most hidden secrets of life and the morality which concerns it." It should be added that the MISHNA is a medley and the content of its various divisions is not sharply distinguished in the manner suggested.

## *Introduction*

illuminated man could not have been so mad as is pretended by those who have not read him.

We have sketched rapidly the history of occult philosophy ; we have indicated its sources and analysed in a few words its chief memorials. The present division of our work refers only to the science, but Magic, or rather magical power, comprehends two things, a science and a force : without the force the science is nothing, or rather it is a danger. To give knowledge to power alone, such is the supreme law of initiations. Hence did the Great Revealer say : " The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent only shall carry it away." The door of truth is closed, like the sanctuary of a virgin : he must be a man who would enter. All miracles are promised to faith, and what is faith except the audacity of a will which does not hesitate in the darkness, but advances towards the light in spite of all ordeals, and surmounting all obstacles ? It is unnecessary to repeat here the history of ancient initiations : the more dangerous and terrible they were, the greater was their efficacy. Hence, in those days, the world had men to govern and instruct it. The Sacerdotal Art and the Royal Art consisted above all in ordeals of courage, discretion and will. It was a novitiate similar to that of those priests who, under the name of Jesuits, are so unpopular at the present day, but would govern the world notwithstanding, had they a truly wise and intelligent chief.

After passing our life in the search for the Absolute in religion, science and justice ; after revolving in the circle of Faust, we have reached the primal doctrine and the first book of humanity. At this point we pause, having discovered the secret of human omnipotence and in-

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

definite progress, the key of all symbolisms, the first and final doctrine: we have come to understand what was meant by that expression so often made use of in the Gospel—the Kingdom of God.

To provide a fixed point as a fulcrum for human activity is to solve the problem of Archimedes, by realising the use of his famous lever. This it is which was accomplished by the great initiators who have electrified the world, and they could not have done so except by means of the Great and Incommunicable Secret. However, as a guarantee of its renewed youth, the symbolical phoenix never reappeared before the eyes of the world without having consumed solemnly the remains and evidences of its previous life. So also Moses saw to it that all those who had known Egypt and her mysteries should end their life in the desert; at Ephesus St Paul burnt all books which treated of the occult sciences; and in fine, the French Revolution, daughter of the great Johannite Orient and the ashes of the Templars, spoliated the churches and blasphemed the allegories of the Divine Cultus. But all doctrines and all revivals proscribe Magic and condemn its mysteries to the flames and to oblivion. The reason is that each religion or philosophy which comes into the world is a Benjamin of humanity and insures its own life by destroying its mother. It is because the symbolical serpent turns ever devouring its own tail; it is because, as essential condition of existence, a void is necessary to every plenitude, space for every dimension, an affirmation for each negation: herein is the eternal realisation of the phoenix allegory.

Two illustrious scholars have preceded me along the path that I am travelling, but they have, so to speak, spent the dark night therein. I refer to Volney and

## *Introduction*

Dupuis, to Dupuis above all, whose immense erudition produced only a negative work, for in the origin of all religions he saw nothing but astronomy, taking thus the symbolic cycle for doctrine and the calendar for legend. He was deficient in one branch of knowledge, that of true Magic, which comprises the secrets of the Kabalah. Dupuis passed through the antique sanctuaries, like the prophet Ezekiel over the plain strewn with bones, and only understood death, for want of that word which collects the virtue of the four winds and can make a living people of all the vast ossuary, by crying to the ancient symbols: "Arise! Take up a new form and walk!" But the hour has come when we must have the courage to attempt what no one has dared to perform previously. Like Julian, we would rebuild the temple, and in so doing we do not believe that we shall be belying a wisdom that we venerate, which also Julian would himself have been worthy to adore, had the rancorous and fanatical doctors of his period permitted him to understand it. For us the Temple has two Pillars, on one of which Christianity has inscribed its name. We have therefore no wish to attack Christianity: far from it, we seek to explain and accomplish it. Intelligence and will have exercised alternately their power in the world; religion and philosophy are still at war with one another, but they must end in agreement. The provisional object of Christianity was to establish, by obedience and faith, a supernatural or religious equality among men, to immobilise intelligence by faith, so as to provide a fulcrum for virtue which came for the destruction of the aristocracy of science, or rather to replace that aristocracy, then already destroyed. Philosophy, on the contrary, has laboured to bring back men by liberty and reason to

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

natural inequality, and to substitute wits for virtue by inaugurating the reign of industry. Neither of these operations has proved complete or adequate; neither has brought men to perfection and felicity. That which is now dreamed, almost without daring to hope for it, is an alliance between the two forces so long regarded as contrary, and there is good ground for desiring it, seeing that these two great powers of the human soul are no more opposed to one another than is the sex of man opposed to that of woman. Undoubtedly they differ, but their apparently contrary dispositions come only from their aptitude to meet and unite.

“No less is proposed, therefore, than an universal solution of all problems?”

The answer is yes, unquestionably, since we are concerned with explaining the Philosophical Stone, perpetual motion, the secret of the Great Work and of the Universal Medicine. We shall be accused of insanity, like the divine Paracelsus, or of charlatanism, like the great and unfortunate Agrippa. If the pyre of Urban Grandier be extinguished, the sullen proscriptions of silence and of calumny remain.<sup>1</sup> We do not defy but are resigned to them. We have not sought the publication of this book of our own will, and we believe that if the time be come to bear witness, it will be borne by us or by others. We shall therefore remain calm and shall wait.

Our work is in two parts: in the one we establish the kabalistic and magical doctrine in its entirety; the other is consecrated to the cultus, that is, to Ceremonial Magic. The one is that which the ancient sages termed the Clavicle, the other that which people on the country-side

<sup>1</sup> See my translation of Lévi's HISTORY OF MAGIC, second edition, pp. 366 *et seq.*

## *Introduction*

still call the Grimoire. The numbers and subjects of the chapters, which correspond in both parts, are in no sense arbitrary, and are all indicated in the great universal key, of which we give for the first time a complete and adequate explanation. Let this work now go its way where it wills and become what Providence determines; it is finished, and we believe it to be enduring, because it is strong, like all that is reasonable and conscientious.

ÉLIPHAS



# I N A

## THE CANDIDATE

DISCIPLINA ENSOPH KETHER <sup>1</sup>

WHEN a philosopher adopted as the basis for a new apocalypse of human wisdom the axiom : " I think, therefore I am," in a measure he altered unconsciously, from the

<sup>1</sup> There are 22 Trumps Major in the sequence of Tarot cards, on which account Éliphas Lévi divides his DOCTRINE and RITUAL into 22 chapters each. His account of the so-called BOOK OF HERMES at the end of the work is a justification of this arrangement or a commentary thereupon. That which emerges, however, is its utter confusion. The Tarot Juggler or Magus does not correspond to the Candidate for initiation ; there is no reason why the Empress should answer to the triad or the Emperor to the quaternary ; man between Vice and Virtue has no true relation with the number six, nor does the Chariot of the Tarot offer any connection with the septenary. A similar criticism obtains in other cases, notwithstanding the happy accidents by which Death is attached to the number thirteen and fifteen to the Devil. The inscriptions placed by Lévi at the head of the chapters into which he divides his DOCTRINE give rise to other difficulties. According to his scheme the Tarot Trumps are referable to the Hebrew letters and the chapters correspond to both. A Hebrew letter appears therefore at the head of each, which is a clear issue at its value ; but a connection is established also with the Roman alphabet, the results of which are stultifying, as if the letter I were equivalent to the Hebrew TETH, K to JOD, L to KAPH, R to PE, T to QUOPH, etc. It is also implied fantastically that the Roman alphabet is related to Tarot cards, but whereas the Hebrew MEM answers to the card of Death the Roman M is referred to the Hanged Man, RESH to the Judgment card but R to the Blazing Star, etc. Sephirothic allocations constitute a further medley, while *Latin words included among the inscriptions are complete puzzles, e.g., the attribution of ECCE to GEBURAH and the number five.*



THE SIGN OF EXCOMMUNICATION

SALAR JUNG BAHADUR



## The Candidate

standpoint of Christian Revelation, the old conception of the Supreme Being. I am that I am, said the Being of beings of Moses. I am he who thinks, says the man of Descartes, and to think being to speak inwardly, such an one may affirm, like the God of St John the Evangelist: I am he in whom and by whom the word manifests—*In principio erat verbum*. Now, what is this principle? It is a groundwork of speech, it is a reason for the existence of the word. The essence of the word is in the principle; the principle is that which is; intelligence is a principle which speaks. What further is intellectual light? It is speech. What is revelation? It is speech also; being is the principle, speech is the means, and the plenitude or development and perfection of being is the end. To speak is to create. But to say: "I think, therefore I exist," is to argue from consequence to principle, and certain contradictions which have been adduced by a great writer, Lamennais, have proved abundantly the philosophical unsoundness of this method. I am, therefore something exists—might seem to be a more primitive and simple foundation for experimental philosophy. I AM, THEREFORE BEING EXISTS. *Ego sum qui sum*—such is the first revelation of God in man and of man in the world, while it is also the first axiom of occult philosophy. *אֵדָוָה אֱשֶׁר אֵדָוָה*. Being is being. Hence this philosophy, having that which is for its principle, can be in no sense hypothesis or guesswork.

Mercurius Trismegistus begins his admirable symbol, known under the name of the EMERALD TABLE,<sup>1</sup> by

<sup>1</sup> As an exponent of Sacramental Religion, I accept the consensus of Hermetic opinion on the importance of the EMERALD TABLE. *Quod superius est sicut quod inferius et quod inferius est sicut quod superius ad perpetranda miracula rei unius* is a great and luminous dogma; but it should be understood that the attribution to the legendary

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

this threefold affirmation : " It is true, it is certain without error, it is of all truth." Thus, in physics, the true confirmed by experience ; in philosophy, certitude purged from any alloy of error ; in the domain of religion or the infinite, absolute truth indicated by analogy : such are the first necessities of true science, and Magic only can impart these to its adepts.

But you, before all things, who are you, thus taking this work in your hands and proposing to read it ? On the pediment of a temple consecrated by antiquity to the God of Light was an inscription of two words : " Know thyself." I impress the same counsel on every man when he seeks to approach science. Magic, which the men of old denominated the *SANCTUM REGNUM*, the Holy Kingdom, or Kingdom of God, *REGNUM DEI*, exists only for kings and for priests. Are you priests ? Are you kings ? The priesthood of Magic is not a vulgar priesthood, and its royalty enters not into competition with the princes of this world. The monarchs of science are the priests of truth, and their sovereignty is hidden from the multitude, like their prayers and sacrifices. The kings of science are men who know the truth and them the truth has made free, according to the specific promise given by the most mighty of all initiators.

The man who is enslaved by his passions or worldly prejudices can be initiated in no wise ; he must reform or he will never attain ; meanwhile he cannot be an adept, for this word signifies a person who has achieved by will and by work. The man who loves his own

and highly symbolic Hermes is a transparent fiction. The *EMERALD TABLE* is extant only in a late Latin form, and there is not the least warrant for postulating a Greek original. It has been referred to the seventh century.

## *The Candidate*

opinions and fears to part with them, who suspects new truths, who is unprepared to doubt everything rather than admit anything on chance, should close this book : for him it is useless and dangerous. He will fail to understand it, and it will trouble him, while if he should divine the meaning, there will be a still greater source of disquietude. If you hold by anything in the world more than by reason, truth and justice ; if your will be uncertain and vacillating, either in good or evil ; if logic alarm you, or the naked truth make you blush ; if you are hurt when accepted errors are assailed ; condemn this work straight away. Do not read it ; let it cease to exist for you ; but at the same time do not cry it down as dangerous. The secrets which it records will be understood by an elect few and will be reserved by those who understand them. Shew light to the birds of the night-time, and you hide their light ; it is the light which blinds them and for them is darker than darkness. It follows that I shall speak clearly and make known everything, with the firm conviction that initiates alone, or those who deserve initiation, will read all and understand in part.

There is a true and a false science, a Divine and an Infernal Magic—in other words, one which is delusive and tenebrous.<sup>1</sup> It is our task to reveal the one and to unveil the other, to distinguish the magician from the sorcerer and the adept from the charlatan. The magician avails himself of a force which he knows, the sorcerer seeks to misuse that which he does not understand. If it be

<sup>1</sup> Compare LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 143 : " True Magic, that is to say, the traditional science of the Magi, is the implacable enemy of enchanters. It prevents or puts an end to those false miracles which are opposed to the light and deceive only a few prepared or credulous witnesses."

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

possible in a scientific work to employ a term so vulgar and so discredited, then the devil gives himself to the magician and the sorcerer gives himself to the devil. The magician is the sovereign pontiff of Nature, the sorcerer is her profaner only. The sorcerer is in the same relation to the magician that a superstitious and fanatical person bears to a truly religious man.

Before proceeding further, let us define Magic in a sentence. Magic is the traditional science of the secrets of Nature which has been transmitted to us from the Magi. By means of this science the adept is invested with a species of relative omnipotence and can operate superhumanly—that is, after a manner which transcends the normal possibility of men. Thereby many illustrious hierophants, such as Mercurius Trismegistus, Osiris, Orpheus, Apollonius of Tyana, and others whom it might be dangerous or unwise to name, came after their death to be adored and invoked as gods.<sup>1</sup> Thereby others also—according to that ebb-and-flow of opinion which is responsible for the caprices of success—became emissaries

<sup>1</sup> "Apollonius is sober, like Jesus chaste and like Him also is dedicated to a wandering and austere life. The essential distinction between them is that Apollonius favours superstitions while Jesus destroys them—that Apollonius incites to bloodshed and Jesus condemns the work of the sword. A town is stricken by plague; Apollonius arrives; the people, who regard him as a thaumaturge, press round and conjure him to stay the scourge. 'Behold that which afflicts you,' cries the false prophet, indicating an aged beggar. . . . The mendicant was buried quickly under a pile of stones, and when these were cleared away subsequently, Philostratus tells us that the corpse of a huge black dog was discovered in place of a human body. The absurd at this point fails to justify the atrocious. Jesus caused no one to be stoned, not even the woman taken in adultery. . . . Apollonius appears as a miserable sorcerer and Jesus as Son of God. . . . With Apollonius of Tyana the old world seems to have uttered its last message."—LA SCIENCE DES

## *The Candidate*

of infernus or suspected adventurers, like the emperor Julian, Apuleius, the enchanter Merlin and that arch-sorcerer, as he was termed in his day, the illustrious and unfortunate Cornelius Agrippa.

To attain the *SANCTUM REGNUM*, in other words, the knowledge and power of the Magi, there are four indispensable conditions—an intelligence illuminated by study, an intrepidity which nothing can check, a will which cannot be broken, and a prudence which nothing can corrupt and nothing intoxicate. To *KNOW*, TO *DARE*, TO *WILL*, TO *KEEP SILENCE*—such are the four words of the Magus, inscribed upon the four symbolical forms of the sphinx.<sup>1</sup> These maxims can be combined after four manners and explained four times by one another.

On the first page of the Book of Hermes the adept is depicted with a large hat, which, if turned down, would conceal his entire head. One hand is raised towards heaven, which he seems to command with his wand, while the other is placed upon his breast; before him are the chief symbols or instruments of science, and he has others hidden in a juggler's wallet. His body and arms form the letter *ALEPH*, the first of that alphabet which the Jews borrowed from the Egyptians: to this symbol we shall have occasion to recur later on.

The Magus is truly that which the Hebrew Kabalists term *MICROPROSOPUS*—otherwise, the creator of the little world. The first of all magical sciences being the knowledge of one's self, so is one's own creation first of all works of science; it comprehends the others and is the beginning of the Great Work. The expression, however, requires explanation. Supreme Reason being the sole invariable and consequently imperishable principle—and

<sup>1</sup> See the Tarot cards.—NOTE OF ÉLIPHAS LÉVI.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

death, as we call it, being change—it follows that the intelligence which cleaves closely to this principle and in a manner identifies itself therewith, does hereby make itself unchangeable and as a result immortal. To cleave invariably to reason it will be understood that it is necessary to attain independence of all those forces which by their fatal and inevitable operation produce the alternatives of life and death. To know how to suffer, to forbear and to die—such are the first secrets which place us beyond reach of affliction, the desires of the flesh and the fear of annihilation. The man who seeks and finds a glorious death has faith in immortality and universal humanity believes in it with him and for him, raising altars and statues to his memory in token of eternal life.

Man becomes king of the brutes only by subduing or taming them : otherwise he will be their victim or slave. Brutes are the type of our passions ; they are the instinctive forces of Nature. The world is a field of battle, where liberty struggles with inertia by the opposition of active force. Physical laws are millstones ; if you cannot be the miller you must be the grain. You are called to be king of air, water, earth and fire ; but to reign over these four living creatures of symbolism, it is necessary to conquer and enchain them. He who aspires to be a sage and to know the Great Enigma of Nature must be the heir and despoiler of the sphinx : his the human head, in order to possess speech ; his the eagle's wings, in order to scale the heights ; his the bull's flanks, in order to furrow the depths ; his the lion's talons, to make a way on the right and the left, before and behind.

You therefore who seek initiation, are you learned as Faust ? Are you insensible as Job ? No, is it not so ? But you may become like unto both if you choose. Have

## *The Candidate*

you overcome the vortices of vague thoughts ? Are you without indecision or capriciousness ? Do you consent to pleasure only when you will, and do you wish for it only when you should ? No, is it not so ? Not at least invariably, but this may come to pass if you choose. The sphinx has not only a man's head, it has woman's breasts ; do you know how to resist feminine charms ? No, is it not so ? And you laugh outright in replying, parading your moral weakness for the glorification of your physical and vital force. Be it so : I allow you to render this homage to the ass of Sterne or Apuleius. The ass has its merit, I agree ; it was consecrated to Priapus as was the goat to the god of Mendes. But take it for what it is worth, and decide whether ass or man shall be master. He alone can possess truly the pleasure of love who has conquered the love of pleasure. To be able and to forbear is to be twice able. Woman enchains you by your desires ; master your desires and you will enchain her. The greatest injury that can be inflicted on a man is to call him a coward. Now, what is a cowardly person ? One who neglects his moral dignity in order to obey blindly the instincts of Nature. As a fact, in the presence of danger it is natural to be afraid and seek flight : why, then, is it shameful ? Because honour has erected it into a law that we must prefer our duty to our inclinations or fears. What is honour from this point of view ? It is universal presentience of immortality and appreciation of the means which can lead to it. The last trophy which man can win from death is to triumph over the appetite for life, not by despair but by a more exalted hope, which is contained in faith, for all that is noble and honest, by the undivided consent of the world. To learn self-conquest is therefore to learn life, and the austerities of

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

stoicism were no vain parade of freedom ! To yield to the forces of Nature is to follow the stream of collective life and to be the slave of secondary causes. To resist and subdue Nature is to make for one's self a personal and imperishable life : it is to break free from the vicissitudes of life and death. Every man who is prepared to die rather than renounce truth and justice is most truly living, for immortality abides in his soul. To find or to form such men was the end of all ancient initiations. Pythagoras disciplined his pupils by silence and all kinds of self-denial ; candidates in Egypt were tried by the four elements ; and we know the self-inflicted austerities of fakirs and brahmans in India for attaining the kingdom of free will and divine independence. All macerations of asceticism are borrowed from the initiations of the Ancient Mysteries ; they have ceased because those qualified for initiation, no longer finding initiators, and the leaders of conscience becoming in the lapse of time as uninstructed as the vulgar, the blind have grown weary of following the blind, and no one has cared to pass through ordeals the end of which was only in doubt and despair : the path of light was lost. To succeed in performing something we must know that which it is proposed to do, or at least must have faith in someone who does know it. But shall I stake my life on a venture, or follow someone at chance who himself cannot see where he is going ?

We must not set out rashly along the path of the transcendental sciences, but, once started, we must reach the end or perish. To doubt is to lose one's reason ; to pause is to fall ; to recoil is to plunge into an abyss. You, therefore, who are undertaking the study of this book, if you persevere to the end and understand it, you

## *The Candidate*

will be either a monarch or madman. Do what you will with the volume, you will be unable to despise or to forget it. If you are pure, it will be your light ; if strong, your arm ; if holy, your religion ; if wise, the rule of your wisdom. But if you are wicked, for you it will be an infernal torch ; it will lacerate your breast like a poniard ; it will rankle in your memory like a remorse ; it will people your imagination with chimeras, and will drive you through folly to despair. You will endeavour to laugh at it, and will only gnash your teeth ; it will be like the file in the fable which the serpent tried to bite, but it destroyed all his teeth.

Let us now enter on the series of initiations. I have said that revelation is the word. As a fact, the word, or speech, is the veil of being and the characteristic sign of life. Every form is the veil of a word, because the idea which is the mother of the word is the sole reason for the existence of forms. Every figure is a character, every character derives from and returns into a word. For this reason the ancient sages, of whom Trismegistus is the organ, formulated their sole dogma in these terms :—  
“ That which is above is like unto that which is below, and that which is below is like unto that which is above.”  
In other words, the form is proportional to the idea ; the shadow is the measure of the body calculated in its relation to the luminous ray ; the scabbard is as deep as the sword is long ; the negation is in proportion to the contrary affirmation ; production is equal to destruction in the movement which preserves life ; and there is no point in infinite extension which may not be regarded as the centre of a circle having an expanding circumference receding indefinitely into space. Every individuality is indefinitely perfectible, since the moral order

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

is analogous to the physical, and since we cannot conceive any point as unable to dilate, increase and radiate in a philosophically unlimited circle. What can be affirmed of the soul in its totality may be affirmed of each faculty of the soul. The intelligence and will of man are instruments of incalculable power and capacity. But intelligence and will possess as their help-mate and instrument a faculty which is too imperfectly known, the omnipotence of which belongs exclusively to the domain of Magic. I speak of the imagination, which the Kabalists term the DIAPHANE or TRANSLUCID.<sup>1</sup> Imagination, in effect, is like the soul's eye; therein forms are outlined and preserved; thereby we behold the reflections of the invisible world; it is the glass of visions and the apparatus of magical life. By its intervention we heal diseases, modify the seasons, warn off death from the living and raise the dead to life, because it is the imagination which exalts will and gives it power over the Universal Agent. Imagination determines the shape of the child in its mother's womb and decides the destiny of men; it lends wings to contagion and directs the arms of warfare. Are you exposed in battle? Believe yourself to be invulnerable like Achilles, and you will be so, says Paracelsus. Fear attracts bullets, but they are repelled by courage. It is well known that persons with amputated limbs feel pain in the vicinity of members which they possess no longer. Paracelsus operated upon living blood by medicating the product of a bleeding; he cured headache at a distance by treating hair cut from the

<sup>1</sup> It must be said that the Kabalists in question do not emerge. The visions of Moses were seen through the clear and shining glass of TIPHERETH, and he saw exactly. Others look through the clouded glass of MALKUTH, and they prophesy in enigmas and parables.

## *The Candidate*

patient. By the science of the theoretical unity and solidarity between all parts of the body, he anticipated and outstripped the theories, or rather experiences, of our most celebrated magnetists. Hence his cures were miraculous, and to his name of Philip Theophrastus Bombast, he deserved the addition of Aureolus Paracelsus, with the further epithet of divine !

Imagination is the instrument of THE ADAPTATION OF THE WORD. Imagination applied to reason is genius. Reason is one, as genius is one, in all the variety of its works. There is one principle, there is one truth, there is one reason, there is one absolute and universal philosophy. Whatsoever is subsists in unity, considered as beginning, and returns into unity, considered as end. One is in one ; that is to say, all is in all. Unity is the principle of numbers ; it is also the principle of motion and consequently of life.<sup>1</sup> The entire human body is recapitulated in the unity of a single organ, which is the brain. All religions are summed up in the unity of a single dogma, which is the affirmation of being and its equality with itself, and this constitutes its mathematical value. There is only one dogma in Magic, and it is this :—The visible is the manifestation of the invisible, or, in other terms, the perfect word, in things appreciable and visible, bears an exact proportion to the things which are inappreciable by our senses and unseen by our eyes. The Magus raises one hand towards heaven and points down with the other to earth, saying : “ Above, immensity : Below, immensity still ! Immensity equals immensity.”—This is true in things seen, as in things unseen.

<sup>1</sup> It is said elsewhere that unity connects with the idea of God and of man, as also with the alliance of reason and faith.—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 13.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

The first letter in the alphabet of the sacred language, Aleph, א, represents a man extending one hand towards heaven and the other to earth.<sup>1</sup> It is an expression of the active principle in everything; it is creation in heaven corresponding to the omnipotence of the word below. This letter is a pantacle in itself—that is, a character expressing the universal science. It is supplementary to the sacred signs of the Macrocosm and Microcosm; it explains the Masonic double-triangle and five-pointed blazing star; for the word is one and revelation is one. By endowing man with reason, God gave him speech; and revelation, manifold in its forms but one in its principle, consists entirely in the universal word, the interpreter of absolute reason. This is the significance of that term so much misconstrued, CATHOLICITY, which, in modern hieratic language, means INFALLIBILITY. The universal in reason is the Absolute, and the Absolute is the infallible. If absolute reason impelled universal society to believe irresistibly the utterance of a child, that child would be infallible by the ordination of God and of all humanity. Faith is nothing else but reasonable confidence in this unity of reason and in this universality of the word. To believe is to place confidence in that which as yet we do not know when reason assures us beforehand of ultimately knowing or at least recognising it. Absurd are the so-called philosophers who cry: “I will never believe in a thing which I do not know!”

<sup>1</sup> “ There are two *Alephs*, respectively white and black, the second being the shadow of the first, and the first the light of the second. Spirit is reflected in matter and matter is manifested only to reveal spirit. Matter is the letter of the spirit; spirit is the thought of  
1, No. 13.

affirm that spirit is thought in matter.

## *The Candidate*

Shallow reasoners ! If you knew, would you need to believe ?

But must I believe on chance and apart from reason ? Certainly not. Blind and haphazard belief is superstition and folly. We may have faith in causes which reason compels us to admit on the evidence of effects known and appreciated by science. Science ! Great word and great problem ! What is science ? We shall answer in the second chapter of this book.



## THE PILLARS OF THE TEMPLE

CHOKMAH DOMUS GNOSIS

SCIENCE is the absolute and complete possession of truth. Hence have the sages of all the centuries trembled before such an absolute and terrible word ; they have hesitated in arrogating to themselves the first privilege of Divinity by assuming the possession of science, and have been contented, instead of the verb TO KNOW, with that which expresses learning, while, in place of the word SCIENCE, they have adopted that of GNOSIS, which represents simply the notion of learning by intuition. What, in fact, does man know ? Nothing, and at the same time he is allowed to ignore nothing. Devoid of knowledge, he is called upon to know all. Now, knowledge supposes the duad—a being who knows and an object known. The duad is the generator of society and of law : it is also the number of the GNOSIS. The duad is unity multiplying itself in order to create, and hence in sacred symbolism Eve issues from the inmost bosom of Adam. Adam is the human tetragram, summed up in the mysterious JOD, type of the kabalistic phallus. By adding to this JOD the triadic name of Eve, the name of Jehova is formed, the Divine Tetragram, which is eminently the kabalistic and magical word, יהוה, being that which the high-priest in the temple pronounced JOD-

triad, forms therewith the tetrad, which is the key of : numbers, of all movements and of all forms. By

## *The Pillars of the Temple*

revolution about its own centre, the square produces a circle equal to itself, and this is the quadrature of the circle, the circular movement of four equal angles around the same point.<sup>1</sup>

"That which is above equals that which is below," says Hermes. Here then is the duad serving as the measure of unity, and the relation of equality between above and below forms with these the triad. The creative principle is the ideal phallus; the created principle is the formal cteis. The insertion of the vertical phallus into the horizontal cteis forms the stauros of the Gnostics, or the philosophical cross of Masons. Thus, the intersection of two produces four, which, by its movement, defines the circle with all degrees thereof.

♂ is man; ♀ is woman; 1 is the principle; 2 is the word; A is the active; B is the passive; the monad is Boaz; the duad is JAKIN.<sup>2</sup> In the trigrams of Fohi, unity is the YANG and the duad is the YIN.



---

<sup>1</sup> The circular movement of four equal angles around the same point has nothing to do with the problem which baffles mathematics, being the exact area of the circle. Lévi is talking infantile nonsense.

<sup>2</sup> "BETH is the hieroglyphical image of that Divine Mother whom the Kabalists call AIMA. . . . The binary is also the number of the Elohim or of those forces which constitute the equilibrium of universal balance."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 30. "The highest expression of the binary in the Divine sense is the Mystery of the Incarnation, the identification without confusion and without intermixture of Divinity with humanity."—*Ibid.*, No. 35. See also LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 18: "The duad is the number of woman, spouse of man and mother of society."

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

BOAZ and JAKIN are the names of the two symbolical Pillars before the principal entrance of Solomon's Kabbalistic Temple. In the Kabbalah these Pillars explain all mysteries of antagonism, whether natural, political or religious. They elucidate also the procreative struggle between man and woman, for, according to the law of Nature, the woman must resist the man, and he must entice or overcome her. The active principle seeks the passive principle, the *plenum* desires the void, the serpent's jaw attracts the serpent's tail, and in turning about upon himself, he, at the same time, flies and pursues himself. Woman is the creation of man, and universal creation is the bride of the First Principle.

When the Supreme Being became a Creator, He erected a JOD or a phallus, and to provide a place in the fulness of the uncreated light, it was necessary to hollow out a cteis or trench of shadow equivalent to the dimension determined by his creative desire, and attributed by him to the ideal JOD of the radiating light. Such is the mysterious language of the Kabbalists in the TALMUD, and on account of vulgar ignorance and malignity, it is impossible for us to explain or simplify it further. What then is creation ? It is the house of the creative Word. What is the cteis ? It is the house of the phallus. What is the nature of the active principle ? To diffuse. What is that of the passive ? To gather in and to fructify. What is man ? He who initiates, who toils, who furrows, who sows. What is woman ? She who forms, unites, irrigates and harvests. Man wages war, woman brings peace about ; man destroys to create, woman builds up to preserve ; man is revolution, woman is conciliation ; man is the father of Cain, woman the mother of Abel. What also is wisdom ? It is the agreement and union of

## *The Pillars of the Temple*

two principles, the mildness of Abel directing the activity of Cain, man guided by the sweet inspirations of woman, debauchery conquered by lawful marriage, revolutionary energy softened and subdued by the gentleness of order and peace, pride subjugated by love, science acknowledging the inspirations of faith. It is then that science becomes wise and submits to the infallibility of universal reason, instructed by love or universal charity. Then it can assume the name of Gnosis, because it knows at least that as yet it cannot boast of knowing perfectly.

The monad can manifest only by the duad; unity itself and the notion of unity at once constitute two. The unity of the Macrocosm reveals itself by the two opposite points of two triangles. Human unity fulfils itself to right and left. Primitive man is androgynous. All organs of the human body are disposed in pairs, excepting the nose, the tongue, the umbilicus and the kabalistic Job. Divinity, one in its essence, has two essential conditions as the fundamental grounds of its being—necessity and liberty. The laws of supreme reason necessitate and rule liberty in God, Who is of necessity wise and reasonable.

To make light visible God had only to postulate shadow. To manifest the truth He permitted the possibility of doubt. The shadow bodies forth the light, and the possibility of error is essential for the temporal manifestation of truth. If the buckler of Satan did not intercept the spear of Michael, the might of the angel would be lost in the void or manifested by infinite destruction launched below from above. Did not the heel of Michael restrain Satan in his ascent, Satan would dethrone God, or rather he would lose himself in the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

abysses of the altitude. Hence Satan is needful to Michael as the pedestal to the statue, and Michael is necessary to Satan as the brake to the locomotive. In analogical and universal dynamics one leans only on that which resists. Furthermore, the universe is balanced by two forces which maintain it in equilibrium, being the force which attracts and that which repels. They exist alike in physics, in philosophy and in religion ; in physics they produce equilibrium, in philosophy criticism, in



SRI SALAR JUNG BAHADUR

religion progressive revelation. The ancients represented this mystery by the conflict between Eros and Anteros, the struggle between Jacob and the angel, and by the equilibrium of the golden mountain, which gods on the one side and demons on the other encircle with the symbolic serpent of India. It is typified also by the caduceus of Hermanubis, by the two cherubim of the ark, by the twofold sphinx of the chariot of Osiris and by the two seraphim—respectively black and white. Its scientific reality is demonstrated by the phenomena of polarity, as also by the universal law of sympathies and antipathies.

## *The Pillars of the Temple*

The undiscerning disciples of Zoroaster divided the duad without referring it to unity, thus separating the Pillars of the Temple and endeavouring to halve God. Conceive the Absolute as two, and you must immediately conceive it as three to recover the unity principle.<sup>1</sup> For this reason, the material elements, analogous to the divine elements, are understood firstly as four, explained as two and exist ultimately as three.

Revelation is the duad ; every word is double, and supposes two. The ethic which results from revelation is founded on antagonism, and this results from the duad. Spirit and form attract and repel one another, like sign and idea, fiction and truth. Supreme Reason necessitates dogma when communicating to finite intelligences, and dogma, by its passage from the domain of ideas to that of forms, participates in two worlds and has inevitably two senses testifying in succession or simultaneously, that is, to the spirit and the flesh. So are there two forces in the moral region, one which attacks and one which restrains and expiates. They are represented in the mythos of GENESIS by the typical personalities of Cain and Abel. Abel oppresses Cain by reason of his moral superiority ; Cain to get free immortalises his brother by slaying him and becomes the victim of his own crime. Cain could not suffer the life of Abel, and the blood of Abel suffers not the sleep of Cain.<sup>2</sup> In the Gospel the

<sup>1</sup> "The Absolute is unity : the Absolute in philosophy is enlightened religion ; in ideology it is the human word, rendered creative by its union with the Divine Word ; the Absolute in science is unity in analogy with creative laws ; while in politics it is the unity of the body-social ruled by one head. . . ."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 271.

<sup>2</sup> "Cain and Abel represent the flesh and the spirit, force and understanding, violence and harmony."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 33.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

type of Cain is replaced by that of the Prodigal Son, whom his father forgives freely because he returns after having endured much.

There is mercy and there is justice in God ; to the just He dispenses justice and to sinners mercy. In the soul of the world, which is the Universal Agent, there is a current of love and a current of wrath. This ambient and all-penetrating fluid ; this ray loosened from the sun's splendour and fixed by the weight of the atmosphere and the power of central attraction ; this body of the Holy Spirit, which we term the Universal Agent, while it was typified by the ancients under the symbol of a serpent devouring its tail ; this electro-magnetic ether, this vital and luminous caloric, is depicted in archaic monuments by the girdle of Isis, twice-folded in a love-knot round two poles, as well as by the serpent devouring its own tail, emblematic of prudence and of Saturn.<sup>1</sup> Motion and life consist in the extreme tension of two forces. "I would thou wert cold or hot," said the Master. As a fact, a great sinner is more really alive than is a tepid, effeminate man, and the fulness of his return to virtue will be in proportion to the extent of his errors. She who is destined to crush the serpent's head is intelligence, which ever rises above the stream of blind forces. The Kabalists call her the virgin of the sea, whose dripping feet the infernal dragon crawls for-

<sup>1</sup> "The problem resolved by the Magic of Hermes is this : To accumulate and fix the latent caloric in an artificial body, so as to change the molecular polarisation of natural bodies by their amalgamation with the official body. That of Practical Magic may be formulated thus : To reduce or exalt the principle of forms so as to change their appearances. According to this definition the prodigies of Fascinating Magic belong solely to the order of prestige. . . . To enjoy illusions, yet not to be their slave—such is the Great Secret of Magic."—*FABLES ET SYMBOLES*, pp. 335, 336.

## *The Pillars of the Temple*

ward to lick with his fiery tongues, and they fall asleep in delight.

Hereof are the hieratic mysteries of the duad. But there is one, and the last of all, which must not be made known, the reason, according to Hermes Trismegistus, being the malcomprehension of the vulgar, who would ascribe to the necessities of science the immoral aspect of blind fatality. "By the fear of the unknown must the crowd be restrained," he observes in another place; and Christ also said: "Cast not your pearls before swine, lest, trampling them under their feet, they turn and rend you." The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, of which the fruits are death, is the type of this hieratic secret of the duad, which would be only misconstrued if divulged, and would lead commonly to the unholy denial of free will, though it is the principle of moral life.<sup>1</sup> It is hence in the essence of things that the revelation of this secret means death, and it is not at the same time the Great Secret of Magic; but the arcanum of the duad leads up to that of the tetrad, or more correctly proceeds therefrom, and is resolved by the triad, which contains the word of that enigma propounded by the sphinx, the finding of which would have saved the life, atoned for the unconscious crime and established the kingdom of Œdipus.

In the hieroglyphic work of Hermes, being the Tarot or Book of Thoth, the duad is represented either by the horns of Isis, who has her head veiled and an open book

<sup>1</sup> Compare, however, a much later production of Lévi, *LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 60. "The Tree of Knowledge is reason and the Tree of Life is love, which produces faith." It is said elsewhere that so far as evil is real it is an affirmation of disorder and this is essentially transitory in the presence of eternal order.—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 14.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

concealed partially under her mantle, or otherwise by a sovereign lady, Juno, the Greek goddess, with one hand uplifted towards heaven and the other pointed to earth, as if formulating by this gesture the one and twofold dogma which is the foundation of Magic and begins the marvellous symbols of the EMERALD TABLE of Hermes. In the APOCALYPSE of St John there is a reference to two witnesses or martyrs on whom prophetic tradition confers the names of Elias and Enoch—Elias, man of faith, enthusiasm, miracle ; Enoch, one with him who is called Hermes by the Egyptians, honoured by the Phœnicians as Cadmus, author of the sacred alphabet and the universal key to the initiations of the Logos, father of the Kabalah, he who, according to sacred allegories, did not die like other men, but was translated to heaven, and will return at the end of time. Much the same parable is told of St John himself, who recovered and explained in his APOCALYPSE the symbolism of the word of Enoch. This resurrection of St John and Enoch, expected at the close of the ages of ignorance, will be the renovation of their doctrine by the comprehension of the kabalistic keys which unlock the temple of unity and of universal philosophy, too long occult and reserved solely for the elect, who perish at the hands of the world.

But we have said that the reproduction of the monad by the duad leads of necessity to the conception and dogma of the triad, so we come now to this great number, which is the fulness and perfect word of unity.

### III   a   C

## THE TRIANGLE OF SOLOMON

#### PLENITUDO VOCIS   BINAH   PHYSIS

THE perfect word is the triad, because it supposes an intelligent principle, a speaking principle and a principle spoken.<sup>1</sup> The Absolute, revealed by speech, endows this speech with a sense equivalent to itself, and in the understanding thereof creates its third self. So also the sun manifests by its light and proves or makes this manifestation efficacious by heat.

The triad is delineated in space by the heavenly zenith, the infinite height, connected with East and West by two straight diverging lines. With this visible triangle reason compares another which is invisible, but is assumed to be equal in dimension; the abyss is its apex and its reversed base is parallel to the horizontal line stretching

<sup>1</sup> "The triad is the number of generation. Unity is the father, the duad is mother, the triad is child. . . . One is being, two is movement, three is life. One is mind, two is thought, three is the word. . . . The (Hebrew) name of God is complete in three letters, as the fourth duplicates the second. Three letters represent also the plenitude of Masonic science—L : D : P :. For the profane they mean *Liberté de passer*, and this inscription is placed on a symbolical bridge which communicates between the land of exile and the fatherland. For simple initiates they mean *Liberté de penser*, but for those of the highest order their interpretation is *Devoir, Liberté, Pouvoir*, Duty, Liberty, Power."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 47. Compare LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 20 : "The ternary is the number of creation."

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

from East to West. These two triangles, combined in a single figure, which is the six-pointed star, form the sacred symbol of Solomon's Seal, the resplendent Star of the Macrocosm. The notion of the Infinite and the Absolute is expressed by this sign, which is the grand pantacle—that is to say, the most simple and complete abridgment of the science of all things.

Grammar itself attributes three persons to the verb. The first is that which speaks, the second that which is spoken to, and the third the object. In creating, the Infinite Prince speaks to Himself of Himself. Such is the explanation of the triad and the origin of the dogma of the Trinity. The magical dogma is also one in three and three in one. That which is above is like or equal to that which is below. Thus, two things which resemble one another and the word which signifies their resemblance make three. The triad is the universal dogma. In Magic—principle, realisation, adaptation ; in alchemy—azoth, incorporation, transmutation ; in theology—God, incarnation, redemption ; in the human soul—thought, love and action ; in the family—father, mother and child. The triad is the end and supreme expression of love ; we seek one another as two only to become three.

There are three intelligible worlds which correspond one with another by hierarchic analogy ; the natural or physical, the spiritual or metaphysical, and the divine or religious worlds. From this principle follows the hierarchy of spirits, divided into three orders, and again subdivided by the triad in each of these.

All these revelations are logical deductions from the first mathematical notions of being and number. Unity must multiply itself in order to become active. An indi-

## *The Triangle of Solomon*

visible, motionless and sterile principle would be unity dead and incomprehensible. Were God only one He would never be Creator or Father. Were He two there would be antagonism or division in the infinite, which would mean the division also or death of all possible things. He is therefore three for the creation by Himself and in His image of the infinite multitude of beings and numbers. So is He truly one in Himself and triple in our conception, which also leads us to behold Him as triple in Himself and one in our intelligence and our love.<sup>1</sup> This is a mystery for the faithful and a logical necessity for the initiate into absolute and real sciences.

The Word manifested by life is realisation or incarnation. The life of the Word accomplishing its cyclic movement is adaptation or redemption. This triple dogma was known in all sanctuaries illuminated by the tradition of the sages. Do you wish to ascertain which is the true religion? Seek that which realises most in the Divine Order, which humanises God and makes man

<sup>1</sup> "The word God expresses an ideal which is unknown in respect of its essence but is well known by the multitudinous notions which men cherish concerning it. Above all these and their greater or lesser validity there rules the notion of a Supreme Intelligence and a First Power. The abstract idea of those mathematical laws which govern universal movement dejects the majority of minds, which seeing human liberty so to speak in the toils of a vast machine, otherwise, the universe, feel that, however great, the latter is inferior to man if it is not conscious of itself. Universal sentiment reaches its term here and fantasy does the rest. For some God is unipersonal and multipersonal for others, but it remains none the less that for science God is the most probably indispensable hypothesis of a Supreme Consciousness in eternal mathematics. We say most probably, deferring to liberty of conscience in sincere atheists; but the Kabbalah, mother of exact sciences, never tolerates doubt when it authorises an hypothesis and . . . would deduce the necessary existence of God, because the Word attests the being as a shadow reflects the body."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 331, 332.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

divine, which preserves the triadic dogma intact, which clothes the Word with flesh by making God manifest to the hands and eyes of the most ignorant, which in fine appeals to all in its doctrine and can adapt itself to all—the religion which is hierarchic and cyclic, having allegories and images for children, an exalted philosophy for grown men, sublime hopes and sweet consolations for the old.

The primeval sages, when seeking the First of Causes, beheld good and evil in the world. They considered shadow and light; they compared winter with spring, age with youth, life with death, and their conclusion was this: The First Cause is beneficent and severe; It gives and takes away life. Then are there two contrary principles, the one good and the other evil, exclaimed the disciples of Manes. No, the two principles of universal equilibrium are not contrary, although contrasted in appearance, for a singular wisdom opposes one to another. Good is on the right, evil on the left; but the supreme excellence is above both, applying evil to the victory of good and good to the amendment of evil.

The principle of harmony is in unity, and it is this which imparts such power to the uneven number in Magic. Now, the most perfect of the odd numbers is three, because it is the trilogy of unity. In the trigrams of Fohi, the superior triad is composed of three YANG, or masculine figures, because nothing passive can be admitted into the idea of God, considered as the principle of production in the three worlds. For the same reason, the Christian Trinity by no means permits the personification of the mother, who is shewn forth implicitly in that of the Son. For the same reason, also, it is contrary to the laws of hieratic and orthodox symbology to personify the Holy Ghost under the form of a woman. Woman

## *The Triangle of Solomon*

comes forth from man as Nature comes forth from God ; so Christ Himself ascends to heaven and assumes the Virgin Mother : we speak of the ascension of the Saviour, and the assumption of the Mother of God. God, considered as Father, has Nature for His daughter ; as Son, He has the Virgin for His mother and the Church for His bride ; as Holy Spirit, He regenerates and fructifies humanity. Hence, in the trigrams of Fohi, the three inferior YIN correspond to the three superior YANG, for these trigrams constitute a pantacle like that of the two triangles of Solomon, but with a triadic interpretation of the six points of the blazing star.

Dogma is only divine inasmuch as it is truly human—that is to say, in so far as it sums up the highest reason of humanity. So also the Master, Whom we term the Man-God, called Himself the Son of Man. Revelation is the expression of belief accepted and formulated by universal reason in the human word, on which account it is said that the divinity is human and the humanity divine in the Man-God.<sup>1</sup> We affirm all this philosophically, not theologically, without infringing in any way on the

<sup>1</sup> " Between Divinity and humanity one alliance alone is possible : it is the hypostatic union of the true God with a real man."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 26. " Hypostatic union is a spiritual and perfect adhesion of the two natures, without fusion and above all without confusion. The human nature is a mirage of the Divine Nature and participates by illumination and penetration in the Divine Light, which it appropriates through entire identification of its will with the Divine Will. Both notwithstanding remain perfectly distinct, while united perfectly. . . . It is indubitable that Jesus Christ was humanised God and divinised man, that in Him there was absorption of the human person in the Divine Person,

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

teaching of the Church, which condemns and must always condemn Magic. Paracelsus and Agrippa<sup>1</sup> did not set up altar against altar but bowed to the ruling religion of their time : to the elect of science, the things of science ; to the faithful, the things of faith.

In his hymn to the royal Sun, the Emperor Julian gives a theory of the triad which is almost identical with that of the illuminated Swedenborg. The sun of the divine world is the infinite, spiritual and uncreated light, which is verbalised, so to speak, in the philosophical world, and becomes the fountain of souls and of truth ; then it incorporates and becomes visible light in the sun of the third world, the central sun of our suns, of which the fixed stars are the ever-living sparks. The Kabalists compare the spirit to a substance which remains fluid in the divine medium and under the influence of the essential light, its exterior, however, becoming solidified, like wax when exposed to air, in the colder realms of reasoning or of visible forms. These shells, envelopes petrified or carnified, were such an expression possible, are the source of errors or of evil, which connects with the heaviness and hardness of animal envelopes. In the book ZOHAR, and in that of the REVOLUTIONS OF SOULS, perverse spirits or evil demons are never called otherwise than shells—*cortices*. The cortices of the world of spirits are transparent, while those of the material world are opaque. Bodies are only temporary shells, whence souls have to be liberated ; but those who in this life obey the flesh build up an interior body or fluidic shell, which, after whence there must be acknowledged in Him a Divine Person having two perfectly united wills. . . . All this is rigorously orthodox."—*Ibid.*, No. 29. The orthodoxy, however, is one of intention only.

<sup>1</sup> See Lewis Spence, CORNELIUS AGRIPPA, 1921 : " It seems clear, too, that he died in full communion with the Catholic Church."

## *The Triangle of Solomon*

death, becomes their prison-house and torment, until the time arrives when they succeed in dissolving it in the warmth of the divine light, towards which, however, the burden of their grossness hinders them from ascending. Indeed, they can do so only after infinite struggles, and by the mediation of the just, who stretch forth their hands towards them. During the whole period of the process they are devoured by the interior activity of the captive spirit, as in a burning furnace. Those who attain the pyre of expiation burn themselves thereon, like Hercules upon Mount Cæta, and so are delivered from their sufferings; but the courage of the majority fails before this ordeal, which seems to them a second death more appalling than the first, and so they remain in hell, which is rightly and actually eternal; but souls are never precipitated nor ever retained despite themselves therein.<sup>1</sup>

The three worlds correspond together by means of the thirty-two paths of light, which are as steps of a sacred ladder. Every true thought corresponds to a Divine Grace in heaven and a good work on earth; every Grace of God manifests a truth, and produces one or many acts; reciprocally, every act affects a truth or falsehood in the heavens, a grace or a punishment. When a man pronounces the Tetragram—say the Kabalists—the nine celestial realms sustain a shock, and then all spirits cry out one upon another: “Who is it thus disturbing the kingdom of heaven?” Then does the earth communicate unto the first sphere the sins of that rash being who takes the Eternal Name in vain, and the accusing word is transmitted from circle to circle, from star to star, and from hierarchy to hierarchy.

<sup>1</sup> Compare annotation on pp. 189, 190.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Every utterance possesses three senses, every act has a triple range, every form a triple idea, for the Absolute corresponds from world to world by its forms. Every determination of human will modifies Nature, concerns philosophy and is written in heaven. There are consequently two fatalities, one resulting from the Uncreated Will in harmony with its proper wisdom, the other from created wills in accordance with the necessity of secondary causes in their correspondence with the First Cause. There is hence nothing indifferent in life, and our seeming most simple resolutions do often determine an incalculable series of benefits or evils, above all in the affinities of our DIAPHANE with the Great Magical Agent, as we shall explain elsewhere.

The triad, being the fundamental principle of the whole Kabalah, or Sacred Tradition of our fathers, was necessarily the fundamental dogma of Christianity, the apparent dualism of which it explains by the intervention of a harmonious and all-powerful unity. Christ did not put His teaching into writing, and only revealed it in secret to His favoured disciple, the one Kabalist, and he a great Kabalist, among the apostles. So is the APOCALYPSE the book of the Gnosis or Secret Doctrine of the first Christians, and the key of this doctrine is indicated by an occult versicle of the Lord's Prayer, which the Vulgate leaves untranslated, while in the Greek Rite, which preserves the traditions of St John, the priests only are permitted to pronounce it. This versicle, completely kabalistic, is found in the Greek text of the Gospel according to St Matthew, and in several Hebrew copies, as follows :—

*"Ὅτι σου ἔστιν ἡ βασιλεία καὶ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς*

## *The Triangle of Solomon*

The sacred word MALKUTH substituted for KETHER, which is its kabalistic correspondent, and the equipoise of GEBURAH and CHESED, repeating itself in the circles or heavens called cons by the Gnostics, provide the key-stone of the whole Christian Temple in this occult versicle. It has been retained by Protestants in their New Testament, but they have failed to discern its lofty and wonderful meaning, which would have unveiled to them all the Mysteries of the APOCALYPSE. There is, however, a tradition in the Church that the manifestation of these mysteries is reserved till the last times.

MALKUTH, based upon GEBURAH and CHESED,<sup>1</sup> is the Temple of Solomon having JAKIN and BOAZ for its Pillars; it is Adamite dogma, founded, for the one part, on the resignation of Abel and, for the other, on the labours and self-reproach of Cain; it is the equilibrium of being established on necessity and liberty, stability and motion; it is the demonstration of the universal lever sought in vain by Archimedes. A scholar whose whole talents were employed in the culture of obscurity, who died without seeking to be understood, resolved this supreme equation, discovered by him in the Kabbalah, and was in dread of its source transpiring if he expressed himself more clearly. We have seen one of his disciples and admirers most indignant, perhaps in good faith, at the suggestion that his master was a Kabbalist; but we can state notwithstanding, to the glory of the same learned man, that his researches have shortened appreciably our work on the occult sciences, and that the key of the transcendent Kabbalah above all, indicated in the arcane versicle

<sup>1</sup> According to the scheme of the Tree of Life in Kabbalism, MALKUTH is below the Pillars, of which GEBURAH and CHESED are the summits, and it cannot therefore be based on these.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

cited above, has been applied skilfully to an absolute reform of all sciences in the books of Hœné Wronski.

The secret virtue of the gospels is therefore contained in three words, and these three words have established three dogmas and three hierarchies. All science reposes upon three principles, as the syllogism upon three terms. There are also three distinct classes, or three original and natural ranks, among men, who are called to advance from the lower to the higher. The Jews term these three series or degrees in the progress of spirits, ASSIAH, YETZIRAH and BRIAH. The Gnostics, who were Christian Kabalists, called them HYLE, PSYCHE and GNOSIS; by the Jews the supreme circle was named ATZILUTH, and by the Gnostics PLEROMA. In the Tetragram, the triad, taken at the beginning of the word, expresses the divine copulation; taken at the end, it expresses the female and maternity. Eve has a name of three letters, but the primitive Adam is signified simply by the letter JOD, whence Jehovah should be pronounced JEVA, and this point leads us to the great and supreme mystery of Magic, embodied in the tetrad.

## IV 7 D

### THE TETRAGRAM

GEBURAH CHESED    PORTA LIBRARUM    ELEMENTA

IN Nature there are two forces producing equilibrium, and these three constitute a single law. Here, then, is the triad resumed in unity, and by adding the conception of unity to that of the triad we are brought to the tetrad, the first square and perfect number, the source of all numerical combinations and the principle of all forms.<sup>1</sup> Affirmation, negation, discussion, solution: such are the four philosophical operations of the human mind. Discussion conciliates negation with affirmation by rendering them necessary to each other. In the same way, the philosophical triad, emanating from the antagonism of the duad, is completed by the tetrad, the four-square basis of all truth. According to consecrated dogma,

<sup>1</sup> "The quaternary is represented by the four rivers of Eden, issuing from a single source and watering the whole Paradise in the form of the Cross. The first is Pison, a name which signifies light, and it compasses the land of Havilah or Benediction, depositing the gold of truth thereon. Opposite thereto is Euphrates, river of captivity and error. The third is Gihon, encompassing Ethiopia, and opposite this last is Tigris, where young Tobias found the wondrous fish, symbol of occult science and the Universal Medicine. The two last rivers represent life and death, as the two first figure truth and falsehood. . . . Paradise, or the Garden of Eden, is a pentacle or synthetic sign of all primeval science."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 67. Compare GENESIS ii. 11-14. According to LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 21, the quaternary or tetrad is "the number of force."

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

there are Three Persons in God, and these Three constitute one only Deity. Three and one provide the conception of four, because unity is required to explain the three. Hence, in almost all languages, the name of God consists of four letters, and in Hebrew these four are really three, one of them being repeated twice, that which expresses the Word and the creation of the Word.<sup>1</sup>

Two affirmations make two corresponding denials either possible or necessary. The fact of being is affirmed, and that of nothingness is denied. Affirmation as Word produces affirmation as realisation or incarnation of the Word, and each of these affirmations corresponds to the denial of its opposite. Thus, in the opinion of the Kabalists, the name of the demon or of evil is composed of the same letters as the Name of God or goodness, but spelt backwards. This evil is the lost reflection or imperfect mirage of light in shadow. But all which exists, whether of good or evil, of light or darkness, exists and manifests by the tetrad. The affirmation of unity supposes the number four, unless it turns in unity itself as in a vicious circle. So also the triad, as we have observed already, is explained by the duad and resolved by the tetrad, which is the squared unity of even numbers and the quadrangular base of the cube, regarded as unity of construction, solidity and measure.

The Kabalistic Tetragram, JODHEVA, expresses God in humanity and humanity in God. The four astronomical cardinal points are, relatively to us, the yea and

<sup>1</sup> It is quite certain that the HÈ primal of the Sacred Name does not correspond to the Word, nor the HÈ final to Its creation. In Zoharic theosophy the VAU is the Divine Son, and may be said therefore to correspond by analogy to the Logos of Greek philosophy. He is indeed called the Eternal Word of the Father.

## *The Tetragram*

the nay of light—East and West—and the yea and nay of warmth—South and North. As we have said already, according to the sole dogma of the Kabalah, that which is in visible Nature reveals that which is in the domain of invisible Nature, or secondary causes are in strict proportion and analogous to the manifestations of the First Cause. So is this First Cause revealed invariably by the Cross—that unity made up of two, divided one by the other in order to produce four ; that key to the mysteries of India and Egypt, the Tau of the patriarchs, the divine sign of Osiris, the Stauros of the Gnostics, the keystone of the temple, the symbol of Occult Masonry ; the Cross, central point of the junction of the right angles of two infinite triangles ; the Cross, which in the French language seems to be the first root and fundamental substantive of the verb to believe and the verb to grow, thus combining the conceptions of science, religion and progress.

The Great Magical Agent manifests by four kinds of phenomena, and has been subjected to the experiments of profane science under four names—caloric, light, electricity, magnetism.<sup>1</sup> It has received also the names of TETRAGRAM, INRI, AZOTH, ETHER, OD, Magnetic Fluid, Soul of the Earth, Lucifer, etc. The Great Magical Agent is the fourth emanation of the life-principle, of which the sun is the third form—see the initiates of the school of Alexandria and the dogma of Hermes Trismegistus. In this way the eye of the world, as the ancients called it, is the mirage of the reflection of God, and the soul of the earth is a permanent glance of the sun which the earth conceives and guards by impreg-

<sup>1</sup> "The Universal Agent is the Universal Light or Ether, with its four astral and magnetic forces."—*FABLES ET SYMBOLES*, p. 366.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

nation. The moon concurs in this impregnation of the earth by reflecting a solar image during the night, so that Hermes was right when he said of the Great Agent: "The sun is its father, the moon its mother." Then he adds: "The wind has borne it in the belly thereof," because the atmosphere is the recipient and, as it were, the crucible of the solar rays, by means of which there forms that living image of the sun which penetrates the whole earth, fructifies it and determines all that is produced on its surface by its emanations and permanent currents, analogous to those of the sun itself. This solar agent subsists by two contrary forces—one of attraction and one of projection, whence Hermes says that it ascends and descends eternally. The force of attraction is always fixed at the centre of bodies, that of projection in their outlines or at their surface. By this dual force all is created and all preserved.<sup>1</sup> Its motion is a rolling up and an unrolling which are successive and unlimited, or, rather, simultaneous and perpetual, by spirals of opposite movements which never meet. It is the same movement as that of the sun, at once attracting and repelling all the planets of its system. To be acquainted with the movement of this terrestrial sun in such a manner as to be able to apply its currents and direct them, is to have

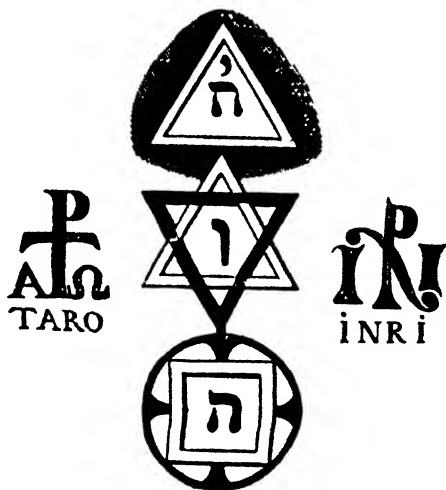
<sup>1</sup> "All has been created by the light; form is preserved therein and reproduced therefrom. The vibrations of light are the principle of universal movement. It is by light that the suns are bound up one with another and intermingle their rays like electrical chains.

electro-magnetic chains of sympathies and affinities they inter-communicate from end to end of the world, embrace or smite, heal or wound in obedience to a law which is not less prodigious and secret because it is also natural. Herein is the secret of Magic—that science and first of sciences which comes down from the Magi."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 213, 214.

## The Tetragram

accomplished the Great Work and to be master of the world. Armed with such a force you may make yourself adored : the crowd will believe that you are God.

The absolute secret of this direction has been in the possession of certain men, and can yet be discovered. It is the Great Magical Arcanum, depending on an incommunicable axiom and on an instrument which is the grand and unique athanor of the highest grade of Hermetists. The incommunicable axiom is enclosed kabalistically in the four letters of the Tetragram, arranged in the following manner :—



in the letters of the words AZOTH and INRI written kabalistically ; and in the monogram of Christ as embroidered on the Labarum, which the Kabalist Postel interprets by the word ROTA, whence the adepts have formed their Taro or Tarot, by the repetition of the first letter, thus indicating the circle, and suggesting that the word is read backwards. All magical science is comprised



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

in the knowledge of this secret.<sup>1</sup> To know it and have the courage to use it is human omnipotence ; to reveal it to a profane person is to lose it ; to reveal it even to a disciple is to abdicate in favour of that disciple, who, henceforward, possesses the right of life and death over his master—I am speaking from the magical standpoint—and will certainly slay him for fear of dying himself. But this has nothing in common with deeds qualified as murder in criminal legislation ; the practical philosophy which is the basis and point of departure for our laws does not recognise the facts of bewitchment and of occult influences. We touch here upon extraordinary revelations, and are prepared for the unbelief and derision of incredulous fanaticism ; voltairean religion has also its fanatics, *pace* the great shades who must now be lurking sullenly in the vaults of the Pantheon, while Catholicism, strong ever in its practices and prestige, chants the Office overhead.

The perfect word, that which is adequate to the thought which it expresses, always contains virtually or supposes a tetrad : the idea, with its three necessary and correlated forms, then the image of the thing expressed, with the three terms of the judgment which qualifies it. When I say : “ Being exists,” I affirm implicitly that the void is non-existent. A height, a breadth which the height subdivides longitudinally, a depth separated from the height by the intersection of the breadth, such is the

<sup>1</sup> “ All Magic is in a word and this word—pronounced kabalistically—is stronger than all powers of heaven, earth and hell. Nature is commanded with the word *JOD, HE, VAU, HE* ; *ADONAI* conquers kingdoms ; and the occult forces which constitute the empire of Hermes are obedient to him who can utter the Incommunicable Name *AGLA* according to science.”—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 260, 261.

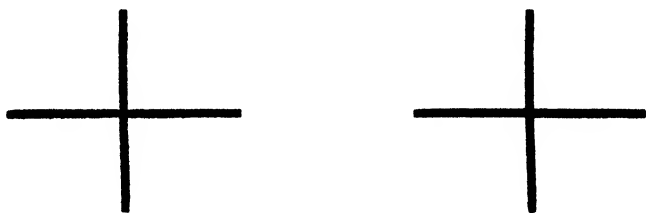
## *The Tetragram*

natural tetrad, composed of two lines at right angles one to another. Nature has also four motions, products of two forces which sustain each other by their tendency in an opposite direction. Now, the law which rules bodies is analogous to that which governs minds, and that which governs minds is the very manifestation of God's secret—that is to say, of the mystery of the creation. Imagine a watch having two parallel springs, with an engagement which makes them work in an opposite direction so that the one in unwinding winds up the other. In this way, the watch will wind up itself, and you will have discovered perpetual motion. The engagement should be at two ends and of extreme accuracy.<sup>1</sup> Is this beyond attainment? We think not. But when it is discovered the inventor will understand by analogy all the secrets of Nature—**PROGRESS IN DIRECT PROPORTION TO RESISTANCE**. The absolute movement of life is thus the perpetual consequence of two contrary tendencies which are never opposed. When one seems to yield to the other, it is like a spring which is winding up, and you may expect a reaction, the moment and characteristics of which it is quite possible to foresee and determine. Hence at the period of the greatest Christian fervour was the reign of **ANTICHRIST** known and predicted. But Antichrist will prepare and determine the Second Advent and final triumph of the Man-God. This again is a rigorous and kabalistical conclusion contained in the Gospel premisses. Hence the Christian prophecy comprises a fourfold revelation: 1. Fall of the old world and triumph of the Gospel under the First Advent; 2. Great apostasy and

<sup>1</sup> This notion is comparable to Éliphas Lévi's recipe for squaring the circle. He has forgotten that his watch would wear out, when there would be an end to its perpetual motion.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

coming of Antichrist ; 3. Fall of Antichrist and recurrence to Christian ideas ; <sup>1</sup> 4. Definitive triumph of the Gospel, or Second Advent, designated under the name of the Last Judgment. This fourfold prophecy contains, as will be seen, two affirmations and two negations, the idea of two ruins or universal deaths and of two resurrections ; for to every conception which appears upon the social horizon an East and a West, a Zenith and a Nadir, may be ascribed without fear of error. Thus is the Philosophical Cross the key of prophecy, and all gates of science may be opened with the pantacle of Ezekiel, the centre of which is a star formed by the interlacement of two crosses.



Does not human life present itself also under these four phases or successive transformations—birth, life, death, immortality ? And remark here that the immortality of the soul, necessitated as a complement of the tetrad, is kabalistically proved by analogy, which is the sole dogma of truly universal religion, as it is the key of science and the universal law of Nature. As a fact, death can be no more an absolute end than birth is a real beginning. Birth proves the pre-existence of the human

<sup>1</sup> " Antichrist is the shadow, the offset, the proof of Christ. . . . He is the pride of domination and despotism of thought. . . . He is that which divides instead of uniting men ; he is the spirit of contention . . . the priest who curses instead of blessing, alienates instead of drawing, scandalises instead of edifying, damns instead of saving."—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, pp. 39. 40.

## The Tetragram

being, since nothing is produced from nothing, and death proves immortality, since being can no more cease from being than nothingness can cease to be nothingness. Being and nothingness are two absolutely irreconcilable ideas, with this difference, that the idea of nothingness, which is altogether negative, issues from the very idea of being, whence even nothingness cannot be understood as an absolute negation, whilst the notion of being can never be put in comparison with that of nothingness, and still less can it come forth therefrom.<sup>1</sup> To say that the world has been produced out of nothing is to advance a monstrous absurdity. All that is proceeds from what has been, and consequently nothing that is can ever more cease to be. The succession of forms is produced by the

<sup>1</sup> See, however, *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 230, which unfolds the following view, claiming the authority of Paracelsus:—"The human soul is material; the divine *mens* is offered thereunto, that it may be immortalised, may live spiritually and individually; but in respect of natural substance it is fluidic and collective. Man has two lives therefore, individual or reasonable and common or instinctive." Lévi pretends that Paracelsus reserved this doctrine solely for initiates and that he on his own part had come to understand it by deciphering the kabalistic characters and decoding the allegories made use of by the sage of Hohenheim. All this, however, is reverie and no one forgot his alleged discovery quicker than Lévi himself, for in the Epilogue to *LA CLEF* he speaks of God having created his, Lévi's, soul immortal. We may contrast, however, *LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 77: "The Talmud states that the souls of those who have not believed in immortality will not be immortal. It is faith only which gives personal immortality; science and reason affirm only collective immortality." . . . But after even this there remained something to say, and in *LES PORTES DE L'AVENIR* we find the following speculations: "For the souls of all living beings there is a collective immortality and for the souls of the flower of mankind there is the possibility of personal immortality, to attain which death must be overcome and destroyed. The small number of the elect is explained hereby: it is the Great Secret of Jesus Christ."—*Loc. cit.*, xix, xx.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

alternatives of movement ; they are the phenomena of life which replace without destroying one another. All things change ; nothing perishes. The sun does not die when it vanishes from the horizon ; even the most fluidic forms are immortal, subsisting always in the permanence of their *raison d'être*, which is the combination of light with the aggregated potencies of the molecules of the first substance. Hence they are preserved in the astral fluid, and can be evoked and reproduced according to the will of the sage, as we shall see when treating of second sight and the evocation of memories in necromancy or other magical works. We shall return also to the Great Magical Agent in the fourth chapter of the RITUAL, where we shall complete our indications of the characteristics of the Great Arcanum, and of the means of recovering this tremendous power.<sup>1</sup>

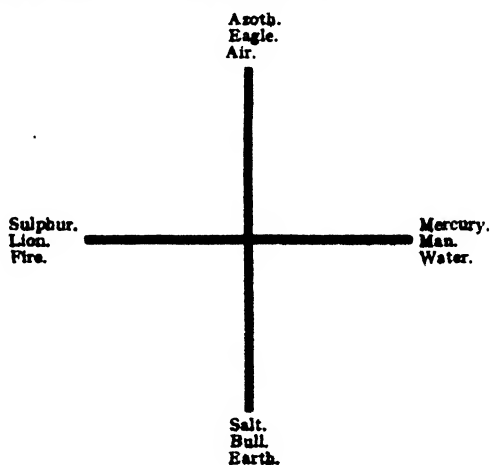
Here let us add a few words on the four magical elements and elementary spirits. The magical elements are : in alchemy, Salt, Sulphur, Mercury and Azoth ; in Kabbalah, the Macroprosopus, the Microprosopus and the two Mothers ; in hieroglyphics, the Man, Eagle, Lion and Bull ; in old physics, according to vulgar names and notions, air, water, earth and fire. But in magical science we know that water is not ordinary water, fire is not simply fire, etc. These expressions conceal a more recondite meaning. Modern science has decomposed the four elements of the ancients and reduced them to a number of so-called simple bodies. That which is simple, however, is the primitive substance properly so-called ; there is thus only one material element, which manifests always by the tetrad in its forms. We shall therefore preserve the wise distinction of elementary

<sup>1</sup> This undertaking is not fulfilled in the place referred to.

## *The Tetragram*

appearances admitted by the ancients, and shall recognise air, fire, earth and water as the four positive and visible elements of Magic.

The subtle and the gross, the swift and slow solvent, or the instruments of heat and cold, constitute, in occult physics, the two positive and negative principles of the tetrad, and should be thus tabulated <sup>1</sup> :—



Thus, air and earth represent the male principle ; fire and water are referable to the female principle, since the Philosophical Cross of pantacles, as affirmed already, is a primitive and elementary hieroglyph of the lingam of the gymnosophists. To these four elementary forms

<sup>1</sup> The four living creatures of Ezekiel's vision are referred to elsewhere as follows :—(1) The Eagle to air, intelligence, spirit and soul ; (2) The Man to water, knowledge, life and light ; (3) The Lion to fire, force, action and movement ; (4) The Bull to earth, toil, resistance and form. " The human face was in the centre, because man is the synthesis of forms and the intelligent centre of creation. The four creatures corresponded to the four letters JOD, HE, VAU, HE, to the four cardinal points, the four elements and to the mineral, vegetable, animal and human kingdoms."—LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALÉ, pp. 23 *et seq.*

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

correspond the four following philosophical ideas—Spirit, Matter, Motion, Rest. As a fact, all science is comprised in the understanding of these four things, which alchemy has reduced to three—the Absolute, the Fixed and the Volatile—referred by the Kabbalah to the essential idea of God, Who is absolute reason, necessity and liberty, a threefold notion expressed in the occult books of the Hebrews. Under the names<sup>1</sup> of KETHER, CHOKMAH and BINAH for the Divine World; of TIPHERETH, CHESED and GEBURAH in the moral world; and of JESOD, HOD and NETSAH in the physical world, which, together with the moral, is contained in the idea of the Kingdom or MALKUTH, we shall explain in the tenth chapter this theogony as rational as it is sublime.<sup>2</sup>

Now, created spirits, being called to emancipation by trial, are placed from their birth between these four forces, two positive and two negative, and have it in their power to affirm or deny good, to choose life or death. To discover the fixed point, that is, the moral centre of the

<sup>1</sup> The Sephirotic enumeration which follows is not that of the Tree of Life in Kabbalism, as it reverses the order in the worlds of BRIAH and YETZIRAH. Moreover, CHESED, GEBURAH and TIPHERETH are not the moral world in the mind of the Secret Tradition, but are called that of CREATION. NETSAH, HOD and JESOD belong to the scheme of Formation and are certainly not physical. MALKUTH is the manifest world.

<sup>2</sup> "There are four major prophets, four evangelists, four great doctors in the Greek and four in the Latin Church, four angles bound to the four corners of the world. . . . Revelation is manifested by four laws—those of Nature, Fear, Grace and Intelligence. Spiritual progress passes through four stages—penitence, faith, hope and charity. The moral virtues are also four in number—Justice, Strength, Temperance and Prudence. All these forms of the tetrad are in correspondence one with another and serve as commentary on the hieroglyphical revelation contained in the grand and mysterious *Schema* "—i.e. JOD, HE, VAU, HE.—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 54.

## *The Tetragram*

Cross, is the first problem which is given them to resolve ; their initial conquest must be that of their own liberty. They begin by being drawn, some to the North, others to the South ; some to the right, others to the left ; and in so far as they are not free, they cannot have the use of reason, nor can they take flesh otherwise than in animal forms. These unemancipated spirits, slaves of the four elements, are those which the Kabalists call elementary daimons, and they people the elements which correspond to their state of servitude. Sylphs, undines, gnomes and salamanders really exist therefore, some wandering and seeking incarnation, others incarnate and living on this earth. These are vicious and imperfect men.<sup>1</sup> We shall return to this subject in the fifteenth chapter, which treats of enchantments and demons.

That is also an occult tradition by which the ancients were led to admit the existence of four ages in the world, only it was not made known to the vulgar that these ages are successive and are renewed, like the four seasons of the year. Thus, the golden age has passed, and it is yet to come. This, however, belongs to the spirit of prophecy, and we shall speak of it in the ninth chapter, which is concerned with the initiate and the seer.<sup>2</sup> If we now add the idea of unity to the tetrad, we shall have, together and separately, the conceptions of the divine synthesis and analysis, the god of the initiates and that of the profane. Here the doctrine becomes more popular, as it passes from the domain of the abstract : the grand hierophant intervenes.

<sup>1</sup> It has just been remarked that these unemancipated spirits, these slaves of the elements, these beings devoid of free will can be incarnated only as animals.

<sup>2</sup> There is no recurrence to the subject of the golden age at the place specified.



## THE PENTAGRAM

GEBURAH ECCE

HEREUNTO we have exposed the magical dogma in its more arid and abstruse phases; now the enchantments begin; now we can proclaim wonders and reveal most secret things. The Pentagram signifies the domination of the mind over the elements, and the demons of air, the spirits of fire, the phantoms of water and ghosts of earth are enchained by this sign. Equipped therewith, and suitably disposed, you may behold the infinite through the medium of that faculty which is like the soul's eye, and you will be ministered unto by legions of angels and hosts of fiends.

But here, in the first place, let us establish certain principles. There is no invisible world; there are, however, many degrees of perfection in organs. The body is the coarse and, as it were, the perishable cortex of the soul. The soul can perceive of itself, and independently of the mediation of physical organs—by means of its sensibility and its DIAPHANE—the things, both spiritual and corporeal, which are existent in the universe. Spiritual and corporeal are simply terms which express the degrees of tenuity or density in substance. What is called the imagination within us is only the soul's inherent

<sup>1</sup> Five is the number of the soul, which is the queen of the four elements.—*MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALÉ*, p. 17. It is also the religious number, combining that of the Deity with that which belongs to woman. See *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 26.

## *The Pentagram*

faculty of assimilating the images and reflections contained in the living light, being the Great Magnetic Agent.<sup>1</sup> Such images and reflections are revelations when science intervenes to reveal us their body or light. The man of genius differs from the dreamer and the fool in this only, that his creations are analogous to truth,



while those of the fool and the dreamer are lost reflections and bewrayed images. Hence, for the wise man, to imagine is to see, as, for the magician, to speak is to create. It follows that, by means of the imagination, demons and spirits can be beheld really and in truth ; but the imagination of the adept is diaphanous, whilst that of the crowd is opaque ; the light of truth traverses the one as ordinary light passes through clear glass, and

<sup>1</sup> It is said elsewhere that the Universal Light is comparable to Divine Imagination, and that this world which suffers incessant mutation, though it remains invariable as regards the laws of its configuration, is an immense dream of God.—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 235.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

is refracted by the other, as when ordinary light impinges upon a vitreous block, full of *scoriæ* and foreign matter. That which most contributes to the errors of the vulgar is the reflection of depraved imaginations one in the other. But in virtue of positive science, the seer knows that what he imagines is true, and the event invariably confirms his vision.<sup>1</sup> We shall state in the RITUAL after what manner this lucidity can be acquired.

It is by means of this light that static visionaries place themselves in communication with all worlds, as so frequently occurred to Swedenborg, who notwithstanding was imperfectly lucid, seeing that he did not distinguish reflections from rays, and often intermingled chimerical fancies with his most admirable dreams. We say dreams, because dream is the consequence of a natural and periodical ecstasy which we term sleep; to be in ecstasy is to sleep; magnetic somnambulism is a production and direction of ecstasy.<sup>2</sup> The errors which occur therein

<sup>1</sup> "That Magnetic Light which enables the future to be foreseen reveals also the hidden things of the present. Being universal life, it is the agent of human sensibility, transmitting diseases to some and health to others, according to the fatal influence of contacts or the laws of will. This explains the power of blessings and of spells, so plainly recognised by great adepts and above all by the marvellous Paracelsus."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 229, 230.

<sup>2</sup> "In sleep the soul loses for a time its individual life and plunges in the universal life, which manifests, as we have said, by two contrary currents. . . . Sleep is a bath in the light of life or in the phosphorus of death. He who enters into slumber, carrying just thoughts, bathes in the merits of the just, but he who falls asleep nourishing false thoughts or thoughts of hatred is immersed in the dead sea, where ebbs and flows the infection of the wicked. . . . He who sleeps in impiety shall not awaken in Divine Benediction."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 21, citing Isaac de Loria: *DE REVOLUTIONIBUS ANIMARUM* in the *KABBALA DENUDATA* of Rosenroth. In *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 128, it is said more clearly that we are immersed in the Astral Light by sleep.

## *The Pentagram*

are occasioned by reflections from the DIAPHANE of waking persons, and, above all, of the magnetiser. Dream is vision produced by the refraction of a ray of truth. Chimerical fantasy is hallucination occasioned by a reflection. The temptation of St Anthony, with its nightmares and its monsters, represents the confusion of reflections with direct rays. So long as the soul struggles it is reasonable ; when it yields to this species of invading intoxication it becomes mad. To disentangle the direct ray, and separate it from the reflection—such is the work of the initiate. Here let us state distinctly that this work is being performed continually in the world by some of the flower of mankind ; that there is hence a permanent revelation by intuition ; and that there is no insuperable barrier which separates souls, because there are no sudden interruptions and no high walls in Nature by which minds can be divided from one another. All is transition and blending, wherefore, assuming the perfectibility, if not infinite at least indefinite, of human faculties, it will be understood that every person can attain to see all, and therefore to know all. There is no void in Nature : all is peopled. There is no true death in Nature : all is alive. “Seest thou that star ?” asked Napoleon of Cardinal Fesch. “No, Sire.” “I see it,” said the Emperor, and he most certainly did. When great men are accused of superstition, it is because they behold what remains unseen by the crowd. Men of genius differ from simple seers by their faculty of communicating sensibly to others that which they themselves perceive, and of making themselves believed by the force of enthusiasm and sympathy. Such persons are the *media* of the Divine Word.

Let us now specify the manner in which visions operate.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

All forms correspond to ideas, and there is no idea which has not its proper and peculiar form. The primordial light, which is the vehicle of all ideas, is the mother of all forms, and transmits them from emanation to emanation, merely diminished or modified according to the density of the media. Secondary forms are reflections which return to the font of the emanated light. The forms of objects, being a modification of light, remain in the light where the reflection consigns them. Hence the Astral Light, or terrestrial fluid, which we call the Great Magnetic Agent, is saturated with all kinds of images or reflections. Now, our soul can evoke these, and subject them to its DIAPHANE, as the Kabalists term it.<sup>1</sup> Such images are always present before us, and are effaced only by the more powerful impressions of reality during waking hours, or by preoccupation of the mind, which makes our imagination inattentive to the fluidic panorama of the Astral Light. When we sleep, this spectacle presents itself spontaneously before us, and in this way

<sup>1</sup> In a later work Éliphas Lévi referred to the DIAPHANE or TRANSLUCID under the name of the Plastic Mediator, described otherwise as a magnet which attracts or repels the Astral Light under the impetus of will. It is a luminous body which produces forms analogous to ideas with the greatest facility. It is the mirror of imagination and is nourished by the Astral Light precisely as the organic body is nourished by the products of earth. In sleep it absorbs the Astral Light by immersion and during waking by a kind of respiration, less or more slow.—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 122. See also p. 287, where it is said that the Plastic Mediator is that portion of Astral Light which is specialised in each of us and serves us by the assimilation and configuration of the elements necessary to our existence. Our will acts directly thereupon, shaping the Mediator in its own image and endowing it with aptitudes in conformity with its proper tendencies. Lévi argues herefrom that moral monstrosity produces physical ugliness, for the Astral Mediator, that interior architect of our corporeal edifice, modifies unceasingly in accordance with our real or factitious needs.

## *The Pentagram*

dreams are produced—dreams vague and incoherent if some governing will do not remain active during the sleep, giving, even unconsciously to our intelligence, a direction to the dream, which then transforms into vision. Animal Magnetism is nothing but an artificial sleep produced by the voluntary or enforced union of two wills, one of which is awake while the other slumbers—that is, one of which directs the other in the choice of reflections for the transformation of dreams into visions and the attainment of truth by means of images. Thus, somnambulists do not actually travel to the place where they are sent by the magnetiser ; they evoke its images in the Astral Light and can behold nothing which does not exist in that light. The Astral Light has a direct action on the nerves, which are its conductors in the animal economy, transmitting it to the brain. It follows that, in a state of somnambulism, it is possible to see by means of the nerves, without being dependent on radiant light, the astral fluid being a latent light, in the same way that physics recognise the existence of a latent caloric.

Magnetism between two persons is certainly a wonderful discovery, but the magnetising of a person by himself, awakening his own lucidity and directing it himself at will, is the perfection of magical art. The secret of this Great Work does not remain for discovery ; it has been known and practised by a great number of initiates, above all by the celebrated Apollonius of Tyana, who has left a theory concerning it, as we shall see in the RITUAL. The secret of magnetic lucidity and the direction of the phenomena of magnetism depend on two things—agreement of minds and complete union of wills, in a direction which is possible and determined by science. This is

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

for the operation of magnetism between two or more persons. Solitary magnetism requires preparations of which we have spoken in our initial chapter, when enumerating and establishing in all their difficulty the essential qualities of a veritable adept. In the following chapters we shall elucidate further this important and fundamental point.

The empire of will over the Astral Light, which is the physical soul of the four elements, is represented in Magic by the Pentagram, placed at the head of this chapter. The elementary spirits are subservient to this sign when employed with understanding, and, by placing it in the circle or on the table of evocations, they can be rendered tractable, which is magically called their imprisonment. Let us explain this marvel briefly. All created beings communicate with one another by signs, and all adhere to a certain number of truths expressed by determinate forms. The perfection of forms increases in proportion to the emancipation of spirits, and those that are not overweighted by the chains of matter, recognise by intuition out of hand whether a sign is the expression of a real power or of a precipitate will. The intelligence of the wise man therefore gives value to his pantacle, as science gives weight to his will, and spirits comprehend this power immediately. Thus, by means of the Pentagram, spirits can be forced to appear in vision, whether in the waking or sleeping state, **BY THEMSELVES LEADING BEFORE OUR DIAPHANE THEIR REFLECTION, WHICH EXISTS IN THE ASTRAL LIGHT, IF THEY HAVE LIVED, OR A REFLECTION ANALOGOUS TO THEIR SPIRITUAL LOGOS IF THEY HAVE NOT LIVED ON EARTH.** This explains all visions, and accounts for the dead invariably appearing to seers, either such as they were upon earth, or such as they are

## *The Pentagram*

in the grave, never as they subsist in a condition which escapes the perceptions of our actual organism.

Pregnant women are influenced more than others by the Astral Light, which concurs in the formation of the child, and offers them incessant reminiscences of the forms that abound therein. This explains how it is that women of the highest virtue deceive the malignity of observers by equivocal resemblances. On the fruit of their marriage they impress frequently an image which has struck them in dream, and it is thus that the same physiognomies are perpetuated from generation to generation. The kabalistic usage of the Pentagram can determine therefore the appearance of unborn children, and an initiated woman might endow her son with the characteristics of Nero or Achilles, with those of Louis XIV or Napoleon. We shall indicate the method in our RITUAL.<sup>1</sup>

The Pentagram is called in Kabalah the Sign of the Microcosm, that sign so exalted by Goethe in the beautiful monologue of FAUST: "Ah, how do all my senses leap at this sight! I feel the young and sacred pleasure of life quivering in my nerves and veins. Was it a God who traced this sign which stills the vertigo of my soul, fills my poor heart with joy and, in a mysterious rapture, unveils the forces of Nature around me? Am I myself a God? All is so clear to me: I behold in these simple lines the revelation of active Nature to my soul. I realise for the first time the truth of the wise man's words: The world of spirits is not closed! Thy sense is obtuse, thy heart is dead! Arise! Bathe, O adept of science, thy breast, still enveloped by an earthly veil, in the splendours of the dawning day!" (FAUST, Part i. sc. 1).

<sup>1</sup> There is, however, no recurrence to this subject.



## *Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

On the 24th of July in the year 1854, the author of this book, Éliphas Lévi, made an experiment of evocation with the Pentagram, after due preparation according to all the Ceremonies indicated in the thirteenth chapter of the RITUAL. The success of this experiment, details of which, as regards its principles, will be found in the corresponding chapter of the present doctrinal part, establishes a new pathological fact, which men of true science will admit without difficulty. The experience, repeated even to a third time, gave results truly extraordinary, but positive and unmixed with hallucination. We invite sceptics to make a conscientious and intelligent trial on their own part before shrugging their shoulders and smiling. The figure of the Pentagram, completed in accordance with science and used by the author in his experiment, is that which is found at the head of this chapter, and it is more perfect than any in the Keys of Solomon or in the Magical Calendars of Tycho Brahe and Duchentau. We must remark, however, that the use of the Pentagram is most dangerous for operators who are not in possession of its complete and perfect understanding. The direction of the points of the star is in no sense arbitrary, and may change the entire character of an operation, as we shall explain in the RITUAL.

Paracelsus, that innovator in Magic, who surpassed all other initiates in his unaided practical success, affirms that every magical figure and every kabalistic sign of the pantacles which compel spirits, may be reduced to two, which are the synthesis of all the others ; these are the Sign of the Macrocosm or the Seal of Solomon, the form of which we have given already, and that of the Microcosm, more potent even than the first—that is to say, the Pentagram, of which he provides a most minute

## *The Pentagram*

description in his occult philosophy. If it be asked how a sign can exercise so much power over spirits, we inquire in return why the whole Christian world bows down before that Sign of the Cross ? <sup>1</sup> The sign is nothing by itself, and has no force apart from the doctrine of which it is the summary and the logos. Now, a sign which summarises, in their expression, all the occult forces of Nature, a sign which has ever exhibited to elementary spirits and others a power greater than their own, fills them naturally with respect and fear, enforcing their obedience by the empire of science and of will over ignorance and weakness. By the Pentagram also is measured the exact proportions of the great and unique Athanor necessary to the confection of the Philosophical Stone and the accomplishment of the Great Work. The most perfect alembic in which the Quintessence can be elaborated is conformable to this figure, and the Quintessence itself is represented by the Sign of the Pentagram.

<sup>1</sup> " A simple scapular, worn by a truly Christian person, is a more invincible talisman than the Ring and Pantacle of Solomon. . . . The Mass is the most prodigious of evocations. . . . What are all talismans of antique science in the presence of a Consecrated Host ? " —LE GRAND ARCANE, pp. 67, 68.

NEWARK, N. J. 1909.

## VI 1 F<sup>1</sup>

### MAGICAL EQUILIBRIUM

#### TIPHERETH UNCUS

SUPREME intelligence is necessarily reasonable. God, in philosophy, may be only a hypothesis, but He is a hypothesis imposed by good sense on human reason. To personify the Absolute Reason is to determine the Divine Ideal. Necessity, liberty and reason—these are the great and supreme triangle of the Kabalists, who name reason KETHER, necessity CHOKMAH, and liberty BINAH, in their first or Divine Triad.<sup>2</sup> Fatality, will and power, such is the magical triad, which corresponds in things human to the Divine Triad. Fatality is the inevitable sequence of effects and causes in a determined order. Will is the directing faculty of intelligent forces for the conciliation of the liberty of persons with the necessity of things. Power is the wise application of will which enlists fatality itself in the accomplishment of the desires of the sage. When Moses smote the rock, he did not create the spring

<sup>1</sup> "Six is the number of the days of the week and the characteristic number of time, as seven is figurative of eternity. It represents equilibrium in the finite, three equilibrated by three, otherwise the soul striving with matter."—LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALÉ, p. 176. LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 31, says that "the senary is the number of initiation by trial" and "the hieroglyph of the science of good and evil." According to Lévi's posthumous work, THE MAGICAL RITUAL OF THE SANCTUM REGNUM, p. 20, the Hexagram is "the Monogram of Hermetic Truth."

<sup>2</sup> There is no such allocation in Zoharic Kabbalism, nor in SEPHER YETZIRAH.

## *Magical Equilibrium*

of water ; he revealed it to the people, because occult science had made it known to himself by means of the divining rod. It is in like manner with all miracles of Magic ; a law exists, which is ignored by the vulgar and made use of by the initiate. Occult laws are often opposed diametrically to common ideas. For example, the crowd believes in the sympathy of things which are alike and in the hostility of things contrary, but it is the opposite which is the true law. It used to be affirmed that Nature abhors the void, but it should be said that Nature desires it, were the void not, in physics, the most irrational of fictions. In all things the vulgar mind habitually takes shadow for reality, turns its back upon light and is reflected in the obscurity which it projects itself. The forces of Nature are at the disposal of one who knows how to resist them. Are you master sufficiently of yourself to be never intoxicated ? Then will you direct the terrible and fatal power of intoxication. If you would make others drunk, possess them with the desire of drink, but do not partake of it yourself. That man will dispose of the love of others who is master of his own. If you would possess, do not give. The world is magnetised by the light of the sun, and we are magnetised by the Astral Light of the world. That which operates in the body of the planet repeats itself in us. Within us there are three analogical and hierarchic worlds, as in all Nature.

Man is the Microcosm or little world, and, according to the doctrine of analogies, whatsoever is in the great world is reproduced in the small. Hence we have three centres of fluidic attraction and projection—the brain, the heart, or epigastric region, and the genital organ. Each of these instruments is one and twofold—in other words, we find the suggestion of the triad therein. Each

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

attracts on one side and repels on the other. It is by means of such apparatus that we place ourselves in communication with the universal fluid supplied to us by the nervous system. These three centres are, moreover, the seat of a triple magnetic operation, as we shall explain elsewhere. When the Magus has attained lucidity, whether through the mediation of a pythoness or by his own development, he communicates and directs at will the magnetic vibrations in the whole mass of the Astral Light, the currents of which he divines by means of the Magic Wand, which is a perfected divining rod. By the aid of these vibrations he influences the nervous system of persons made subject to his action, accelerates or suspends the currents of life, soothes or tortures, heals or hurts—in fine, slays or brings to life. . . . Here, however, we pause in presence of the smile of incredulity. Let us permit it to enjoy the easy triumph of denying what it does not know.<sup>1</sup>

We shall demonstrate later on that death is preceded always by a lethargic sleep, and hence takes place gradually ; that resurrection is possible in certain cases ; that lethargy is a real but uncompleted death ; and that the final paroxysm is in many cases subsequent to inhumation. This, however, is not the subject of the present chapter. We affirm now that a lucid will can act upon the mass of the Astral Light, and in concurrence with other wills, which it absorbs and draws along, can determine great and irresistible currents. We say also that the Astral

<sup>1</sup> Intimations of another order are conveyed in *LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 9 : " To get possession of blind forces and so direct them that they become the lever of intelligence—such is the Great Secret of Magic. To invoke blindest passions, which are also illimitable in their scope, and bring them into slavish subjection, is to create omnipotence."

## *Magical Equilibrium*

Light condenses or rarefies in proportion as currents accumulate, more or less, at certain centres. When it is deficient in the energy required for the support of life, diseases accompanied by sudden decomposition follow, of a kind which baffle physicians. There is no other cause. for example, in the case of cholera-morbus, and the swarms of animalculæ observed or supposed by some specialists may be the effect rather than the cause. Cholera should be treated therefore by insufflation, did not the operator thereby run the chance of an exchange with the patient which would be very formidable for himself. Every intelligent effort of will is a projection of the human fluid or light, and here it is needful to distinguish the human from the Astral Light, and Animal from Universal Magnetism. In making use of the word fluid, we employ an accepted expression, and seek to be understood in this manner, but we are far from deciding that the latent light is a fluid. Everything prompts us, on the contrary, to prefer the system of vibrations in the explanation of this phenomenal subject. However it may be, the light in question, being the instrument of life, cleaves naturally to all living centres, attaches itself to the nucleus of planets, even as to the heart of man—and by the heart we understand magically the great sympathetic—identifying itself with the individual life of the being which it animates, and it is by this quality of sympathetic assimilation that it is distributed without confusion. Hence it is terrestrial in its affinity with the sphere of the earth and human exclusively in its affinity with men.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It is said otherwise that "all prodigies are performed by means of a single agent which the Hebrews term *Od*, like Baron Reichenbach, which we call on our own part the Astral Light, following the school of Martines de Pasqually, which M. de Mirville dubs the devil, while

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

It is for this reason that electricity, caloric, light and magnetism, produced by ordinary physical means, not only do not originate, but tend rather to neutralise the effects of Animal Magnetism. The Astral Light, subordinated to a blind mechanism, and proceeding from arbitrary automatic centres, is a dead light and works mathematically, following given impulsions or fatal laws. The human light is fatal only to the ignorant, performing chance experiments ; in the seer it is subjected to intelligence, submitted to imagination and dependent on

the old alchemists denominated it AZOTH. It is that vital element which manifests in the phenomena of heat, light, electricity and magnetism, which magnetises all terrestrial globes and all living beings. It gives proof of the kabalistic doctrine concerning equilibrium and movement by the double polarity which attracts on the one side and repels on the other, on the one produces heat and on the other cold, with their colour-correspondences of blue and greenish light and of yellow and reddish. This agent, according to its diverse modes of magnetisation, renders us mutually attractive or repellent, subjects wills to one another, establishes or disturbs equilibrium in the animal economy by its transmutations and alternative emanations, receives and transmits the imprints of that imaginative force which is in man the image and likeness of the creative word, thus awaking presentiments and determining dreams. The science of miracles lies in the knowledge of this wonderful force, while the art of performing them is simply the art of magnetising or illuminating beings according to the invariable laws of magnetism or the Astral Light."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 217, 218. Lévi goes on to record his preference for the word light rather than that of magnetism because it is more traditional in occultism and expresses more fully the nature of the Secret Agent. He defines the latter as the fluid and potable gold of alchemical masters. He pretends also in his reverie that the French *or* = gold comes from the Hebrew *Aour*, which signifies light. The Universal Agent is defined otherwise as vital force subordinated to intelligence. If abandoned to itself, it devours whatsoever it produces, like Moloch, and as such it is the infernal serpent of ancient mythos. But if Wisdom, mother of the Elohim, sets a foot upon its head, the flames which it breathes forth are extinguished and Wisdom, with open hands, pours life-giving light upon the earth.

## *Magical Equilibrium*

will. This light, continually projected by the will, constitutes the personal atmospheres of Swedenborg. The body absorbs what environs it and radiates perpetually by projecting its influences and invisible molecules; it is the same with the spirit, so that this phenomenon, by some mystics termed Respiration, has really the influence, both physical and moral, which is assigned to it. It is undoubtedly contagious to breathe the same air as diseased persons, and to be within the circle of attraction and expansion which surrounds the wicked.

When the magnetic atmosphere of two persons is so equilibrated that the attractive faculty of one draws the expansive faculty of the other, a tendency is produced which is termed sympathy; then imagination, calling up to it all the rays or reflections analogous to that which it experiences, makes a poem of the desires which captivate will, and if the persons differ in sex, it occasions in them, or more commonly in the weaker of the two, a complete intoxication of the Astral Light, which is termed passion *par excellence*, or love. Love is one of the great instruments of magical power, but it is categorically forbidden to the Magus, at least as an intoxication or passion. Woe to the Samson of the Kabbalah if he permit himself to be put asleep by Delilah! The Hercules of science, who exchanges his royal sceptre for the distaff of Omphale, will soon experience the vengeance of Dejanira, and nothing will be left for him but the pyre of Mount Ceta, in order to escape the devouring folds of the coat of Nessus. Sexual love is ever an illusion, for it is the result of an imaginary mirage. The Astral Light is the universal seducer, typified by the serpent of GENESIS.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Compare the first reference to Azor in Chapter I and the annotation thereon. Eliphas Lévi does not mean of course that the so-



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

This subtle agent, ever active, ever vigorous, ever fruitful in alluring dreams and sensuous images; this force, which of itself is blind and subordinated to every will, whether for good or evil; this ever-renewing *circulus* of unbridled life, which produces vertigo in the imprudent; this corporeal spirit; this fiery body; this impalpable omnipresent ether; this monstrous seduction of Nature—how shall we define it comprehensively and how characterise its action? To some extent indifferent in itself, it lends itself to good as to evil; it transmits light and propagates darkness; it may be called equally Lucifer and Lucifuge; it is a serpent but it is also an aureole; it is a fire, but it may belong equally to the torments of infernus or the sacrifice of incense offered up to heaven. To dispose of it, we must, like the predestined woman, set our foot upon its head.

In the elementary world water corresponds to the kabalistic woman and fire to the serpent. To subdue the serpent, that is, to govern the circle of the Astral Light, we must place ourselves outside its currents: in other words, we must isolate ourselves. For this reason Apollonius of Tyana wrapped himself completely in a mantle of fine wool, setting his feet thereon and drawing it over his head. Then he bent his back in semicircular fashion, and closed his eyes, after performing certain rites—probably magnetic passes and sacramental words, designed to fix imagination and determine the action of will. The woollen mantle is of great use in Magic and was the common conveyance of sorcerers on their way to the Sabbath, which proves that the

called universal seducer is God in manifestation or that the Jehovah of Kabalism is a blind force, indifferent to good or evil, but this is how his loose imagery lends itself to interpretation.

## *Magical Equilibrium*

sorcerers did not really go to the Sabbath, but the Sabbath came to the sorcerers, when isolated in their mantle, and brought before their TRANSLUCID images analogous to their magical preoccupations, combined with reflections of all kindred acts accomplished previously in the world.

This torrent of universal life is represented also in religious doctrines by the expiatory fire of hell. It is the instrument of initiation, the monster to be overcome, the enemy to subdue; it is this which brings to our evocations and to the conjurations of Goëtic Magic such swarms of larvæ and phantoms. Therein are preserved all the fantastic and fortuitous assemblages of forms which people our nightmares with such abominable monstrosities. To be sucked down by this whirling stream is to fall into abysses of madness, more frightful than those of death; to expel the shades of this chaos and compel it to give perfect forms to our thoughts—this is to be a man of genius; it is to create, it is to be victorious over hell! The Astral Light directs the instincts of animals and offers battle to the intelligence of man, which it strives to pervert by the enticements of its reflections and the illusion of its images. It is a fatal and inevitable operation, directed and made still more calamitous by elementary spirits and suffering souls, whose restless wills seek out sympathies in our weakness and tempt us, but not so much to destroy us as to win friends for themselves.

That book of consciences which, according to Christian doctrine, shall be opened at the last day, is no other than the Astral Light, which preserves the impress of every logos—that is to say, of all actions and all forms. Our acts modify our magnetic respiration in such a way that

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

a seer, meeting any person for the first time, can tell whether he is innocent or criminal, and what are his virtues or his crimes. This faculty, which belongs to divination, was called by the Christian mystics of the early Church the discernment of spirits.

Those who abdicate the empire of reason and permit their wills to wander in pursuit of reflections in the Astral Light, are subject to alternations of mania and melancholy which have originated all the marvels of demoniacal possession, though it is true, at the same time, that by means of these reflections impure spirits can act upon such souls, make use of them as docile instruments and even habitually torment their organism, wherein they enter and reside by obsession, or embryonically. These kabalistic terms are explained in the Hebrew book of the REVOLUTION OF SOULS, of which our thirteenth chapter will contain a succinct analysis. It is therefore extremely dangerous to make sport of the Mysteries of Magic ; it is above all excessively rash to practise its rites from curiosity, by way of experiment and as if to exploit higher forces. The inquisitive who, without being adepts, busy themselves with evocations or occult magnetism, are like children playing with fire in the neighbourhood of a cask of gunpowder ; sooner or later they will fall victims to some terrible explosion.

To be isolated from the Astral Light it is not enough to envelop one's self in a woollen fabric ; we must also, and above all, impose absolute tranquillity on mind and heart ; we must have quitted the world of passions and be assured of perseverance in the spontaneous operations of an inflexible will. We must reiterate frequently the acts of this will, for, as we shall see in the introduction to the RITUAL, it is by acts only that confidence is assured

## *Magical Equilibrium*

to the will, as the power and perpetuity of religions depend on their Rites and Ceremonies.

There are intoxicating substances, which, by increasing nervous sensibility, exalt the power and consequently the allurements of astral representations ; by the same means, but pursuing a contrary course, spirits may be terrified and disturbed. These substances, of themselves magnetic and magnetised further by operators, are what people term philtres and enchanted potions. But we shall not enter here upon this dangerous aspect of the practice, which Cornelius Agrippa himself terms venomous Magic. It is true that there are no longer pyres for sorcerers, but always, and more than ever, are there penalties dealt out to malefactors. Let us confine ourselves therefore to stating, as the occasion offers, the reality of such power.

To direct the Astral Light we must understand also its twofold vibration, as well as the balance of forces termed magical equilibrium, expressed in the Kabbalah by the senary. Considered in its first cause, this equilibrium is the will of God ; it is liberty in man and mathematical equilibrium in matter. Equilibrium produces stability and duration. Liberty generates the immortality of man,<sup>1</sup> and the will of God gives effect to the laws

<sup>1</sup> " Liberty, Equality, Fraternity—three words which seem so luminous and yet are full of obscurity ; three principles which in their combination produce a triple falsehood, because they destroy one another. Liberty of necessity makes inequality manifest, while equality is a level which does not admit of liberty, for the level abases or suppresses all heads which rise above others. The pretension to equality sustained by liberty produces interminable strife of people between themselves and of pride in rebellion against that inexorable Nature which makes fraternity impossible among men. The watchwords of the republic which is to come will be Humanity, Justice, Solidarity : such is the enigma of the modern sphinx, which must be divined or we perish."—LES PORTES DE L'AVENIR, xxxviii, xxxix. " Liberty is the full enjoyment of all those rights which

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

of Eternal Reason. Equilibrium in ideas is reason and in forces power. Equilibrium is exact; fulfil its law, and it is there; violate it, however slightly, and it is destroyed. For this reason nothing is useless or lost. Every utterance and every movement are for or against equilibrium, for or against truth, which is composed of *for* and *against* conciliated, or at least equilibrated. We shall state in the introduction to the RITUAL how magical equilibrium should be produced, and why it is necessary to the success of all operations.

Omnipotence is the most absolute liberty; now, absolute liberty cannot exist apart from perfect equilibrium. Magical equilibrium is hence one of the first conditions of success in the operations of science, and must be sought even in occult chemistry, in learning to combine contraries without neutralising them by one another. Magical equilibrium explains the great and primeval mystery of the existence and relative necessity of evil. This relative necessity gives, in Black Magic, the measure of the power of demons or impure spirits, to whom virtues practised upon earth are a source of increased rage and apparently of increased power. At the epochs when saints and angels work miracles openly, sorcerers and fiends in their turn operate marvels and prodigies. Rivalry often creates success; we lean upon that which resists.

do not connote a duty. It is by the fulfilment of duty that rights are acquired and preserved. Man has the right to do his duty because he is bound to preserve his rights. Self-devotion is only a sublimation of duty, and it is the most sublime of all rights."—  
PARADOXES OF THE HIGHEST SCIENCE, p. 14.

## VII 1 G

### THE FIERY SWORD

NETSAH GLADIUS

THE septenary is the sacred number in all theogonies and in all symbols, because it is composed of the triad and the tetrad. The number seven represents magical power in all its fulness ; it is the mind reinforced by all elementary potencies ; it is the soul served by Nature ; it is the *Sanctum Regnum* mentioned in the Keys of Solomon and represented in the Tarot by a crowned warrior, who bears a triangle on his cuirass and is posed upon a cube, to which two sphinxes are harnessed, straining in opposite directions, while their heads are turned the same way.<sup>1</sup> This warrior is armed with a fiery sword and holds in his left hand a sceptre surmounted by a triangle and a sphere. The cube is the Philosophical Stone ; the sphinxes are the two forces of the Great Agent, corresponding to JAKIN and BOAZ, the two Pillars of the Temple ; the cuirass is the knowledge of Divine Things, which renders the wise man invulnerable to human assaults ; the sceptre is the Magic Wand ; the fiery sword is the symbol of victory over the deadly sins, seven in number, like the virtues, the conceptions of both being

<sup>1</sup> The septenary is said otherwise to be the great biblical number, the key to the "creation" of Moses and "the symbol of all religion."  
—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 33.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

typified by the ancients under the figures of the seven planets then known. Thus, faith—that aspiration towards the infinite, that noble self-reliance sustained by confidence in all virtues—the faith which in weak natures may degenerate into pride, was represented by the Sun; hope, the enemy of avarice, by the Moon; charity, in opposition to luxury, by Venus, the bright star of morning and evening; strength, superior to wrath, by Mars; prudence, hostile to idleness, by Mercury; temperance, opposed to gluttony, by Saturn, who was given a stone instead of his children to devour; finally, justice, in opposition to envy, by Jupiter, the conqueror of the Titans. Such are the symbols borrowed by astronomy from the Hellenic cultus. In the Kabalah of the Hebrews, the Sun represents the angel of light; the Moon, the angel of aspirations and dreams; Mars, the destroying angel; Venus, the angel of loves; Mercury, the angel of progress; Jupiter, the angel of power; Saturn, the angel of the wilderness. They were named also Michaël, Gabriel, Samaël, Anaël, Raphaël, Zachariel and Orifiel.

These governing potencies of souls shared human life during successive periods, which astrologers measured by the revolutions of the corresponding planets. But kabalistic astrology must not be confounded with that which is called judicial. We will explain this distinction. Infancy is dedicated to the Sun, childhood to the Moon, youth to Mars and Venus, manhood to Mercury, ripe age to Jupiter, and old age to Saturn. Now, humanity in general subsists under laws of development analogous to those of individual life. On this basis Trithemius establishes his prophetic key of the seven spirits, to which we shall refer subsequently; by means thereof, observing the

## *The Fiery Sword*

analogical proportions of successive events, it is possible to predict important future occurrences with certitude, and to fix beforehand, from age to age, the destinies of nations and the world. St John, depositary of the Secret Doctrine of Christ, has commemorated this sequence in the kabalistic book of the APOCALYPSE, which he represents sealed with seven seals. We meet also the seven genii of ancient mythologies, and the Cups and Swords of the Tarot. The doctrine concealed under these emblems is pure Kabalah, already lost by the Pharisees at the time of Christ's advent. The scenes which succeed one another in this wonderful prophetic epic are so many pantacles, the keys of which are the ternary, the quaternary, the septenary and the duodenary. Its hieroglyphic figures are analogous to those of the Book of Hermes or the Genesis of Enoch, to make use of a tentative title which expresses merely the personal opinion of the erudite William Postel.

The cherub, or symbolic bull, which Moses placed at the gate of the edenic world, bearing a fiery sword, is a sphinx, having a bull's body and a human head; it is the antique Assyrian sphinx, and the combat and victory of Mithras were its hieroglyphic analysis. Now, this armed sphinx represents the Law of Mystery which watches at the door of initiation to warn away the profane. Voltaire, who knew nothing of all this, was highly diverted at the notion of a bull brandishing a sword. What would he have said had he visited the ruins of Memphis and Thebes, and what would the echo of past ages which slumbers in the tombs of Rameses have replied to those light sarcasms so much relished in France? The Mosaic cherub represents also the Great Magical Mystery, of which the elements are expressed by the septenary,



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

without, however, giving the final word. This *verbum inenarrabile* of the sages of the Alexandrian school, this word which Hebrew Kabbalists write **ממ** and interpret by **ממממ**<sup>1</sup>, thus expressing the triplicity of the secondary principle, the dualism of means, the equal unity of the first and final principle, the alliance between the triad and the tetrad in a word composed of four letters, which form seven by means of a triple and double repetition—this word is pronounced ARARITA.

The virtue of the septenary is absolute in Magic, for this number is decisive in all things : hence all religions have consecrated it in their rites. The seventh year was a jubilee among the Jews ; the seventh day is set apart for rest and prayer ; there are seven sacraments, etc. The seven colours of the prism and the seven musical notes correspond also to the seven planets of the ancients, that is, to the seven chords of the human lyre. The spiritual heaven has never changed, and astrology has been more invariable than astronomy. The seven planets are, in fact, the hieroglyphic symbols of the keyboard of our affections. To compose talismans of the Sun, Moon or Saturn, is to attach the will magnetically to signs corresponding to the chief powers of the soul ; to consecrate something to Mercury or Venus is to magnetise that object according to a direct intention, whether pleasure, science or profit be the end in view. The analogous metals, animals, plants and perfumes are auxiliaries to this end. The seven magical animals are : —(a) Among birds, corresponding to the divine world,

<sup>1</sup> The Zoharic Kabbalists at least did nothing of the kind : in common with all Rabbinical Jewry, they read ADONAI for JOD, HE, VAU, HE, and looked to that time of the Messiah when the Sacred Name would be restored to the renewed sanctuary.

## *The Fiery Sword*

the swan, the owl, the vulture, the dove, the stork, the eagle and the pewit ; (*b*) among fish, corresponding to the spiritual or scientific world, the seal, the cat-fish, the pike, the mullet, the chub, the dolphin, the sepia or cuttle-fish ; (*c*) among quadrupeds, corresponding to the natural world, the lion, the cat, the wolf, the he-goat, the monkey, the stag and the mole. The blood, fat, liver and gall of these animals serve in enchantments ; their brain combines with the perfumes of the planets, and it is recognised by ancient practice that they possess magnetic virtues corresponding to the seven planetary influences.

The talismans of the seven spirits are engraved either on precious stones, such as the carbuncle, crystal, diamond, emerald, agate, sapphire and onyx, or upon metals, such as gold, silver, iron, copper, fixed mercury, pewter and lead. The kabalistic signs of the seven spirits are :— for the Sun, a serpent with the head of a lion ; for the Moon, a globe divided by two crescents ; for Mars, a dragon biting the hilt of a sword ; for Venus, a lingam ; for Mercury, the Hermetic caduceus and the cynocephalus ; for Jupiter, the Blazing Pentagram in the talons or beak of an eagle ; for Saturn, a lame and aged man, or a serpent curled about the sun-stone. All these symbols are found on engraved stones of the ancients and especially on those talismans of the Gnostic epochs which are known by the name of ABRAXAS. In the collection of the talismans of Paracelsus, Jupiter is represented by a priest in ecclesiastical garb, while in the Tarot he appears as a grand hierophant crowned with a triple tiara, holding a three-barred cross in his hands, forming the magical triangle, and representing at once the sceptre and key of the three worlds.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

By collating all that has been said about the unity of the triad and tetrad, we shall find all that remains to be told concerning the septenary, that grand and complete magical unity composed of four and three.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With reference to the plants and colours of the septenary employed in magnetic experiences, see the erudite work of M. Ragon on *LA MAÇONNERIE OCCULTE*.—NOTE OF ÉLIPHAS LÉVI.

## VIII    π    H<sup>1</sup>

### REALISATION

HOD    VIVENS

CAUSES manifest by effects, and effects are proportioned to causes. The Divine Word, the One Word, the Tetragram, is self-affirmed by tetradic creation. Human fecundity proves divine fecundity; the Job of the Divine Name is the eternal virility of the First Principle. Man understands that he was made in the image of God when he attains comprehension of God by increasing to infinity the idea which he forms of himself. When realising God as the infinite man, man says unto himself: I am the finite God. Magic differs from mysticism because it judges nothing *à priori* until after it has established *à posteriori* the actual base of its judgments, that is to say, after having apprehended the cause by the effects contained in the energy of the cause itself, by means of the universal law of analogy. Hence in the occult sciences all is real, and theories are established only on the foundations of experience. Realities alone constitute the proportions of the ideal, and the Magus admits nothing as certain in the domain of ideas save that which is demonstrated by realisation.<sup>2</sup> In other words, what

<sup>1</sup> "Eight is the number of reaction and of equilibrating justice."  
—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 39.

<sup>2</sup> "Occult philosophy is founded on realism and positivism of the most absolute kind. It has no faith in dreams but believes in the reality of hypotheses which are shewn to be necessary by the knowledge of things as they are."—FABLES ET SYMBOLES, p. 312.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

is true in the cause manifests in the effect. What is not realised does not exist. The realisation of speech is the logos properly so called. A thought is realised in becoming speech ; it is realised also by signs, sounds and representations of signs : here is the first degree of realisation. Then it is imprinted on the Astral Light by means of the signs of writing or speech ; it influences other minds by reflection upon them ; it is refracted by crossing the DIAPHANE of other men ; it assumes new forms and proportions ; it is translated into acts and modifies the world : this is the last degree of realisation. Men who are born into a world modified by an idea bear away with them the mark thereof, and it is thus that the word is made flesh. The mark of the disobedience of Adam, preserved in the Astral Light, could be effaced only by the stronger mark of the obedience of the Saviour, and thus the original sin and redemption of the world can be explained in a natural and magical sense. The Astral Light, or Soul of the World, was the instrument of Adam's omnipotence ; it became afterwards that of his punishment, being corrupted and troubled by his sin, which intermingled an impure reflection with those primitive images which composed the Book of Universal Science for his still virgin imagination.

The Astral Light, depicted in ancient symbols by the serpent devouring its tail, represents alternately malice and prudence, time and eternity, tempter and Redeemer ; for this light, being the vehicle of life, is an auxiliary alike of good and evil, and may be taken not only for the fiery form of Satan but for the body of the Holy Ghost. It is the instrument of warfare in angelic battles, and feeds indifferently both the flames of hell and the lightnings of St Michael. It may be compared to a horse

## *Realisation*

having a nature analogous to the chameleon, ever reflecting the armour of his rider. The Astral Light is the realisation or form of intellectual light, as the latter is the realisation or form of the Divine Light.

The Great Initiator of Christianity, seeing that the Astral Light was overcharged with the impure reflections of Roman debauchery, sought to separate His disciples from the circumambient sphere of reflections and to concentrate them only on the interior light, so that, through the medium of a common faith and enthusiasm, they might communicate together by new magnetic chains, which He termed grace, and thus overcome the dissolute currents, to which He gave the names of the devil and Satan, signifying their putrefaction. To oppose current to current is to renew the power of fluidic life. The revealers have therefore done scarcely more than divine, by the accuracy of their calculations, the appropriate moment for moral reactions. The law of realisation produces what we call magnetic breathing; places and objects become impregnated therewith, and this imparts to them an influence in conformity with our dominant desires, with those above all which are confirmed and realised by acts. As a fact, the Universal Agent, or latent Astral Light, ever seeks equilibrium; it fills the void and draws in the plenitude, which makes vice contagious, like certain physical maladies, and works powerfully in the proselytism of virtue. Hence it is that cohabitation with antipathetic beings is a torment; hence it is that relics, whether of saints or of great criminals, produce extraordinary results in sudden conversion and perversion; hence it is that sexual love is often awakened by a breath or a touch, and this not only by means of contact with

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

the person himself, but with objects which he has unconsciously touched or magnetised.

There is an outbreathing and inbreathing of the soul, exactly like that of the body. Whatsoever it regards as felicity, that it inhales, and it breathes forth ideas which result from its inner sensations. Diseased souls have an evil breath and vitiate their moral atmosphere—that is, they combine impure reflections with the Astral Light which permeates them and establish unwholesome currents therein. We are often assailed, to our astonishment, in society by evil thoughts which would have seemed antecedently impossible and are not aware that they are due to some morbid proximity. This secret is of high importance, for it leads to the unveiling of consciences, one of the most incontestible and terrible powers of Magical Art. Magnetic respiration produces about the soul a radiation of which it is the centre, and thus surrounds it with the reflection of its own works, creating for it a heaven or hell. There are no isolated acts, and it is impossible that there should be secret acts; whatsoever we will truly—that is, everything which we confirm by our acts—remains registered in the Astral Light, where our reflections are preserved. These reflections influence our thought continually by the mediation of the DIAPHANE, and it is in this sense that we become and remain the children of our works.

The Astral Light, transformed at the moment of conception into human light, is the soul's first envelope, and, in combination with extremely subtle fluids, it forms the Ethereal Body or Sidereal Phantom, of which Paracelsus discourses in his philosophy of intuition—*philosophia sagax*. This sidereal body, being liberated at death, attracts and for a long time preserves, through the

## *Realisation*

sympathy of things homogeneous, the reflections of the past life ; if drawn into a special current by a will which is powerfully sympathetic, it manifests naturally, for there is nothing more natural than prodigies. It is thus apparitions are produced.<sup>1</sup> But we shall develop this point more fully in a chapter devoted to Necromancy. The fluidic body, subject, like the mass of the Astral Light, to two contrary movements, attracting on the left and repelling on the right, or reciprocally, between the two sexes, begets various impulses within us, and contributes to solitudes of conscience ; it is influenced frequently by reflections of other minds, and thus temptations are produced on the one hand, and on the other profound and unexpected graces. The traditional doctrine of two angels who sustain and tempt us is explained in this manner. The two forces of the Astral Light may be represented by a balance wherein are weighed our good intentions for the triumph of justice and the emancipation of our liberty.

The Astral Body is not always of the same sex as the terrestrial, that is, the proportions of the two forces, varying from right to left, seem frequently to belie the visible organisation, producing seeming aberrations of

<sup>1</sup> " Our fluidic bodies attract and repel each other, following laws conformable to those of electricity. Instinctive sympathies and antipathies are produced in this manner. Moreover, they equilibrate each other, accounting for contagious hallucinations. Abnormal projections divert the light-currents ; the perturbation centred in one subject of this kind is communicated to the most sensitive in his vicinity, till a circle of illusions is established and a whole crowd is entrained thereby. Hereof is the history of strange apparitions and popular prodigies."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 123, 124. Eliphas Lévi proceeds to explain on this basis the " miracles of American mediums " and compares the " vertigo " of table-turners to the ecstasies of whirling dervishes.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

human passion and explaining, while in no wise morally justifying, the amorous peculiarities of Anacreon or Sappho. A skilful magnetiser should take all these subtle distinctions into account, and we shall provide in our RITUAL the rules for their recognition.

There are two kinds of realisation, the true and the fantastic. The first is the exclusive secret of magicians, the other belongs to enchanters and sorcerers. Mythologies are fantastic realisations of religious dogma; superstitions are the sorcery of mistaken piety; but even mythologies and superstitions are more efficacious on human will than a purely speculative philosophy apart from any practice. Hence St Paul opposes the conquests of the folly of the Cross to the inertness of human wisdom. Religion realises philosophy by adapting it to the weaknesses of the vulgar; <sup>1</sup> such is for Kabalists the secret reason and occult explanation of the doctrines of incarnation and redemption.

Thoughts untranslated into speech are thoughts lost for humanity; words unconfirmed by acts are idle words, and the idle word is not far removed from falsehood. Thought formulated by speech and confirmed by acts constitutes a good work or a crime. Hence, whether in vice or virtue, there is no utterance for which we are not responsible; above all, there are no indifferent acts. Curses and blessings produce their consequence invariably, and every action, whatsoever its nature, whether inspired

<sup>1</sup> "Religion is the magical creation of a fantastic world rendered sensible by faith. It is the apparent realisation of ultra-rational hypotheses, the satisfaction of a craving after wonders which is shared in common by women, children and all who resemble them. If the Catholic religion is in sickness on any account, it is on account of the concessions which it made to the rationalism of the eighteenth century."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 340, 341.

## *Realisation*

by love or hate, has effects analogous to its motive, its extent and its direction. When that emperor whose images had been mutilated, raising his hand to his face, exclaimed, "I do not feel that I am injured," he was mistaken in his valuation and detracted thereby from the merit of his clemency. What man of honour could behold undisturbed an insult offered to his portrait ? And did such insults, inflicted even unknown to ourselves, react on us by a fatal influence, were the effects of bewitchment actual, as indeed an adept cannot doubt, how much more imprudent and ill-advised would seem this utterance of the good emperor !

There are persons whom we can never offend with impunity, and if the injury we have done them is mortal, we begin forthwith to die. There are those also whom we never meet in vain, whose mere glance alters the direction of our life. The basilisk who slays by a look is no fable ; it is a magical allegory. Generally speaking, it is bad for health to have enemies, and we can never brave with impunity the reprobation of anyone. Before opposing ourselves to a given force or current, we must be well assured that we possess the contrary force, or are with the stream of the contrary current ; otherwise, we shall be crushed or struck down, and many sudden deaths have no other cause than this. The terrible visitations of Nadab and Abihu, of Osa, of Ananias and Sapphira, were occasioned by electric currents of outraged convictions ; the sufferings of the Ursulines of Loudun, the nuns of Louviers and the convulsionaries of Jansenism, were identical in principle and are explicable by the same occult natural laws. Had not Urban Grandier been immolated, one of two things would have occurred : either the possessed nuns would have died in frightful

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

convulsions or the phenomena of diabolical frenzy would have so gained in strength and influence, epidemically, that Grandier, notwithstanding his knowledge and his reason, would also have become hallucinated, and to such a degree that he would have denounced himself, like the unhappy Gaufridy, or would otherwise have perished suddenly, with all the appalling characteristics of poisoning or of divine vengeance. In the eighteenth century the unfortunate poet Gilbert fell a victim to his audacity in braving the current of opinion and even of philosophical fanaticism which characterised his epoch. Guilty of philosophical treason, he died raving mad, possessed by the most incredible terrors, as if God Himself had punished him for defending His cause out of season. As a fact, he perished by reason of a law of Nature of which assuredly he knew nothing; he set himself against an electric current and was struck down as by lightning.<sup>1</sup> Had Marat not been assassinated by Charlotte Corday, he would have been destroyed infallibly by a reaction of public feeling. It was the execration of decent people which afflicted him with leprosy, and he would have had to succumb thereto. The reprobation excited by the massacre of St Bartholomew was the sole cause of the atrocious disease and death of Charles IX, while, had not Henry IV been sustained by an immense popularity, which he owed to the projecting power or sympathetic force of his astral life, he would scarcely have outlived his conversion, but would

<sup>1</sup> The reference is to Nicolas Joseph Laurent Gilbert, a French poet, who was born in 1751 and died in 1780 as the result of an accident. His end does not seem to justify the extravagant statements of Lévi. He was an eminent satirist, who made enemies by attacking the philosophy and personalities of the eighteenth century, including Voltaire and Diderot.

## *Realisation*

have perished under the contempt of Protestants, combined with the suspicion and ill-will of Catholics. Unpopularity may be a proof of integrity and courage, but never of policy or prudence: the wounds inflicted by opinion are mortal for statesmen. We may recall the premature and violent end of many illustrious persons whom it would be inexpedient to mention here. The brandings of public opinion may be often great injustices, but none the less they condemn their victims to failure and are often a death-sentence. On the other hand, acts of injustice done to a single individual can and should, if unatoned, cause the ruin of an entire nation or of a whole society: this is what is called the cry of blood, for at the root of every injustice there is the germ of homicide. By reason of these terrible laws of solidarity, Christianity recommends so strongly the forgiveness of injuries and reconciliation. He who dies unforgiving casts himself dagger-armed into eternity and condemns himself to the horrors of an eternal murder. The efficacy of paternal or maternal blessings or curses is an invincible popular tradition and belief. As a fact, the closer the bonds which unite two persons, the more terrible are the consequences of hatred between them. The brand of Althæa consuming the life of Meleager is the mythological symbol of this terrible power. Let parents be ever on their guard, for no one can kindle hell in his own blood, or devote his own issue to misfortune, without being himself burnt and made wretched. To pardon is never a crime, but to curse is always a danger and an evil action.

## IX    2    I<sup>1</sup>

### INITIATION

#### JESOD    BONUM

THE initiate is he who possesses the lamp of Trismegistus, the mantle of Apollonius, and the staff of the patriarchs. The lamp of Trismegistus is reason illuminated by science ; the mantle of Apollonius is full and complete self-possession, which isolates the sage from blind tendencies ; and the staff of the patriarchs is the help of the secret and everlasting forces of Nature. The lamp of Trismegistus enlightens present, past and future, lays bare the conscience of men and manifests the inmost recesses of the female heart. The lamp burns with a triple flame, the mantle is thrice-folded and the staff is divided into three parts.

The number nine is that of divine reflections ; it expresses the divine idea in all its abstract power, but it signifies also extravagance in belief, and hence superstition and idolatry. For this reason Hermes made it the number of initiation, because the initiate reigns over superstition and by superstition : he alone can advance through the darkness, leaning on his staff, enveloped in his mantle and lighted by his lamp. Reason has been given to all men, but all do not know how to make use of it : it is a science to be acquired. Liberty is

<sup>1</sup> " The number nine is that of initiates and prophets."—*LA CLÉ DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 41.

## *Initiation*

offered to all, but not all can be free : it is a right that must be earned.<sup>1</sup> Force is for all, but all do not know how to rest upon it : it is a power that must be won. We attain nothing without more than one effort. The destiny of man is to be enriched by his own earning and afterwards to have, like God, the glory and pleasure of dispensing it.

Magic was called formerly the Sacerdotal Art and the Royal Art, because initiation gave empire over souls to the sage and the capacity for ruling wills.<sup>2</sup> Divination is also one of the privileges of the initiate ; now, divination is simply the knowledge of effects contained in causes and science applied to the facts of the universal dogma of analogy. Human acts are not written in the Astral Light alone ; their traces are left upon the face, they modify mien and carriage, they change the tone of the voice. Thus every man bears about him the history of

<sup>1</sup> Compare *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 239, 240 : " Liberty, which is the life of the soul, is preserved only within the order of Nature. It is wounded by every voluntary disorder and destroyed by prolonged excess. Instead of being guided and sustained by reason, one is abandoned then to the fatalities of the flux and reflux of the Magnetic Light. Now, this devours unceasingly, because it is ever creating, and it must absorb without ceasing in order to create continually. Hence homicidal mania and hence the tendency to suicide. Hence also that spirit of perversity which Poe has described so truly and in a way so startling, which also M. de Mirville is right in calling the devil. The devil is the vertigo of intelligence dazed by the waverings of the heart, the monomania of the void, the allurements of the gulf." Lévi adds that this is without prejudice to the findings of catholic, apostolic and Roman faith, on which it would be temerity to touch.

<sup>2</sup> Compare *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 226 : " The ancients called practical Magic the Sacerdotal Art and the Royal Art, and it is to be remembered that the Magi were masters of primitive civilisation because they were masters of all science of their time."

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

his life, which is legible for the initiate. Now, the future is ever the consequence of the past, and unexpected circumstances do not appreciably alter results reasonably calculated. The destiny of each man can be therefore foretold him. An entire existence may be judged by a single movement ; a single oddity or weakness may be the presage of a long chain of misfortunes. Cæsar was assassinated because he was ashamed of being bald ; Napoleon ended his days at St Helena because he admired the poems of Ossian ; Louis Philippe abdicated the throne as he did because he carried an umbrella. These are paradoxes for the vulgar, who cannot grasp the occult relations of things, but they are causes for the adept, who understands all and is surprised at nothing.<sup>1</sup>

Initiation is a preservative against the false lights of mysticism ; it equips human reason with its relative value and proportional infallibility, connecting it with supreme reason by the chain of analogies. Hence the initiate knows no doubtful hopes, no absurd fears, because he has no irrational beliefs ; he is acquainted with the extent of his power, and he can be bold without danger. For him, therefore, to dare is to be able. Here, then, is a new interpretation of his attributes : his lamp represents learning ; the mantle which enwraps him, his discretion ; while his staff is the emblem of his strength and boldness. He knows, he dares and is silent. He knows the secrets of the future, he dares in the present, and he is silent on the past. He knows the failings of the human heart ; he dares make use of them to achieve his work ; and he is silent as to his purposes. He knows the significance of all symbolisms and of all religions ; he

<sup>1</sup> This is Lévi, the French *littérateur*, in a mood of Mlle. Lenormant, not Lévi affirming seriously on the basis of occult philosophy.

## *Initiation*

dares to practise or abstain from them without hypocrisy and without impiety ; and he is silent upon the one dogma of supreme initiation. He knows the existence and nature of the Great Magical Agent ; he dares perform the acts and give utterance to the words which make it subject to human will, and he is silent upon the mysteries of the Great Arcanum.

So may you find him often melancholy, never dejected or despairing ; often poor, never abject or miserable ; persecuted often, never disheartened or conquered. He remembers the bereavement and murder of Orpheus, the exile and lonely death of Moses, the martyrdom of the prophets, the tortures of Apollonius, the Cross of the Saviour. He knows the desolation in which Agrippa died, whose memory is even now slandered ; he knows what labours overcame the great Paracelsus, and all that Raymond Lully was condemned to undergo that he might finish by a violent death. He remembers Swedenborg simulating madness and even losing reason in order to excuse his science ; Saint-Martin and his hidden life ; Cagliostro, who perished forsaken in the cells of the Inquisition ; Cazotte, who ascended the scaffold. Inheritor of so many victims, he does not dare the less, but he understands better the necessity for silence. Let us follow his example ; let us learn diligently ; when we know, let us have courage, and let us be silent.



## X 、 K<sup>1</sup>

### THE KABALAH

#### MALKUTH PRINCIPIUM PHALLUS

ALL religions have preserved the remembrance of a primitive book, written in hieroglyphs by the sages of the earliest epoch of the world. Simplified and vulgarised in later days, its symbols furnished letters to the art of writing, characters to the Word, and to occult philosophy its mysterious signs and pantacles.<sup>2</sup> This book, attributed by the Hebrews to Enoch, seventh master of

<sup>1</sup> The number ten is the absolute number of the Kabbalah and the key of the SEPHIROTH.—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 44.

<sup>2</sup> "There exists an occult and sacred alphabet which the Hebrews attributed to Enoch, the Egyptians to Thoth or Mercurius Trismegistus, the Greeks to Cadmus and Palamedes. This alphabet, which was known to the Pythagoreans, is composed of absolute ideas attached to signs and numbers, and its combinations realise the mathematics of thought. Solomon represented it by seventy-two names written on thirty-six talismans, and eastern initiates still term it the Little Keys or Clavicles of Solomon."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. iii, iv. Éliphas Lévi goes on to say that these Keys are described and that their use is explained in the *SEPPER YETZIRAH*, ascribed traditionally to the patriarch Abraham; but this is certainly not the case. The kabalistic work in question treats of (1) the ten SEPHIROTH, (2) the Hebrew letters, (3) the Thirty-two Paths of Wisdom, and (4) in a supplementary part which is much later, The Fifty Gates of Understanding. The so-called talismans of Solomon are methods of inscribing the Divine Name of seventy-two letters, to which there is no reference in the *SEPPER YETZIRAH*. It should be added that this Name offers no analogy, however fantastic, with Tarot cards, the full number of which is seventy-eight.

## *The Kabbalah*

the world after Adam ; by the Egyptians to Hermes-  
Trismegistus ; by the Greeks to Cadmus, the mysterious  
builder of the Holy City : this book was the symbolical  
summary of primitive tradition, called subsequently  
Kabbalah or Cabala, meaning reception. The tradition  
in question rests altogether on the one dogma of Magic :  
the visible is for us the proportional measure of the  
invisible. Now the ancients, observing that equilibrium  
is the universal law in physics, and is consequent on the  
apparent opposition of two forces, argued from physical  
to metaphysical equilibrium, and maintained that in  
God, that is, in the First Living and Active Cause, there  
must be recognised two properties which are necessary  
one to another—stability and motion, necessity and  
liberty, rational order and volitional autonomy, justice  
and love, whence also severity and mercy. And these  
two attributes were personified, so to speak, by the  
kabbalistic Jews under the names of GEBURAH and CHESED.  
Above : GEBURAH and CHESED abides the Supreme  
Crown, the equilibrating power, principle of the world  
or equilibrated kingdom, which we find mentioned  
under the name of MALKUTH in the occult and  
kabbalistic versicle of the *Pater-noster* to which we have  
already referred.<sup>1</sup> But GEBURAH and CHESED, main-  
tained in equilibrium by the Crown above and the  
Kingdom below, constitute two principles, which may  
be considered either from an abstract point of view or in  
their realisation. In their abstract or idealised sense,

<sup>1</sup> In the Tree of Life KETHER, the Supreme Crown, abides above  
CHOKMAH and BINA, forming with these the Supernal Triad, below  
which are CHESED and GEBURAH. It must be said further that the  
Tree comprises three triangles, beneath which is MALKUTH. There  
is no circle as Lévi suggests, except in the accidental sense that the  
names and titles of each SEPHIRA are inscribed within this figure.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

they take the higher names of **CHOKMAH**, Wisdom, and **BINAH**, Intelligence.<sup>1</sup> Their realisation is stability and progress, that is, eternity and victory—**HOD** and **NETSAH**.

Such, according to the Kabbalah, is the groundwork of all religions and all sciences—a triple triangle and a circle, the notion of the triad explained by the balance multiplied by itself in the domains of the ideal, then the realisation of this conception in forms. Now, the ancients attached the first notions of this simple and impressive theology to the very idea of numbers, and qualified the figures of the first decade after the following manner :—

1. **KETHER**.—The Crown, the equilibrating power.
2. **CHOKMAH**.—Wisdom, equilibrated in its unchangeable order by the initiative of intelligence.
3. **BINAH**.—Active Intelligence, equilibrated by Wisdom.
4. **CHESED**.—Mercy, which is Wisdom in its secondary conception, ever benevolent because it is strong.
5. **GEBURAH**.—Severity, necessitated by Wisdom itself, and by goodwill. To permit evil is to hinder good.
6. **TIPHERETH**.—Beauty, the luminous conception of equilibrium in forms, intermediary between the

<sup>1</sup> " Authority, so great and so misunderstood at this day, is founded on Wisdom and Intelligence, as **KETHER** upon **CHOKMAH** and **BINAH**. Authority sanctions honour, which reposes on devotion and justice, as **TIPHERETH** on **GEDULAH** and **GEBURAH**. Honour is based on social truth, which is the alliance of order and progress, power and duty, and this truth constitutes the moral life of humanity. (1) Authority, (2) Wisdom, (3) Intelligence, (4) Devotion, (5) Justice, (6) Honour, (7) Progress, (8) Order, (9) Social Truth, and (10) Humanity : herein is the philosophical explanation and application of sacred numbers in the Kabbalah."—**FABLES ET SYMBOLES**, pp. 298,

## *The Kabbalah*

Crown and the Kingdom, mediating principle between Creator and creation—a sublime conception of poetry and its sovereign priesthood!

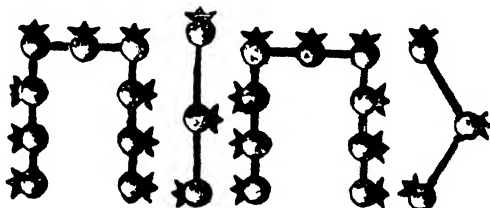
7. **NETSAH.**—Victory, that is, eternal triumph of intelligence and justice.

8. **HOD.**—Eternity of the conquests achieved by mind over matter, active over passive, life over death.

9. **JESOD.**—The Foundation, that is, the basis of all belief and all truth—otherwise, the **ABSOLUTE** in philosophy.

10. **MALKUTH.**—The Kingdom, meaning the universe, entire creation, the work and mirror of God, the proof of supreme reason, the formal consequence which compels us to have recourse to virtual premisses, the enigma which has God for its answer—that is to say, Supreme and Absolute Reason.

These ten primary notions attached to the ten first characters of the primitive alphabet, signifying both principles and numbers, are called the ten **SEPHIROTH** by the masters in Kabbalah.<sup>1</sup> The Sacred Tetragram, drawn in the following manner, indicates the number,



source and correspondence of Divine Names. To this

<sup>1</sup> "The Kabbalah is the ciphered formula of the Divine hypothesis. Mysteries are the theorems of its algebra. It is simple as two and two make four, clear as the four rules of arithmetic and obscure for the ignorant as the table of logarithms or Newton's binomial."—**LES**

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

name of JOTCHAVAH,<sup>1</sup> written by these four-and-twenty signs, crowned with a triple flower of light, must be referred the twenty-four thrones of heaven and the twenty-four crowned elders in the APOCALYPSE. In the Kabbalah the occult principle is called the Ancient, and this principle, multiplied and, as it were, reflected in secondary causes, creates images of itself—that is to say, so many Ancients as there are diverse conceptions of its unique essence. These images, less perfect in proportion as they are removed further from their source, project upon the darkness an ultimate reflection or glimmer, representing a horrible and deformed Ancient, who is termed vulgarly the devil. Hence an initiate has been bold enough to say: "The devil is God, as understood by the wicked"; while another has added, in words more bizarre but no less energetic: "The devil is composed of God's ruins."<sup>2</sup> We may sum up and explain these strikingly novel

<sup>1</sup> The Divine Name consists of the consonants JOD, HE, VAU, HE, and cannot be read JOTCHAVAH.

<sup>2</sup> "It is affirmed by Kabbalists that the secret and true name of the devil is that of Jehovah written backward, and this is a plenary revelation for initiates in the mysteries of the Tetragram. The order of those letters which compose this great Name indicates the predominance of idea over form, active over passive, cause over effect. To reverse this order is to obtain a counter result. Jehovah is He who dominates Nature like a magnificent horse and makes it go where He wills; but CHAVAJOH—otherwise, the demon—is an unbridled horse which overthrows its rider and precipitates him into the abyss. It follows that the devil exists really for Kabbalists but is neither a person nor a power which is distinct from the forces of Nature. He is the bewrayment or sleep of intelligence, as he is also folly and falsehood."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 219. Compare a statement put into the mouth of an alleged hierophant: "When you have seen God, turn about, and in the shadow which you project in the presence of this Sun of Intelligence there will appear the devil, that black phantom which presents itself when you do not look towards God."—*Ibid.*, p. ii.

## *The Kabbalah*

definitions by remarking that in symbolism itself the demon is an angel cast out of heaven for having sought to usurp divinity. This belongs to the allegorical language of prophets and makers of legends. Philosophically speaking, the devil is a human idea of divinity, which has been surpassed and dispossessed of heaven by the progress of science and reason. Among primitive Oriental peoples, Moloch, Adramelek, Baal, were personifications of the one God, dishonoured by barbarous attributes. The god of the Jansenists, creating hell for the majority of human beings and delighting in the eternal tortures of those he was unwilling to save, is a conception even more barbarous than that of Moloch: hence the god of the Jansenists is already a veritable Satan, fallen from heaven, in the sight of every wise and enlightened Christian.

In the multiplication of the Divine Names the Kabbalists have connected them all, either with the unity of the Tetragram, the figure of the triad, or the sephirotic scale of the decad. They arrange the scale of the Divine Names and numbers in a triangle, which may be presented in Roman characters as follows.

YHWH ELOHIM SABAOT

J  
JA  
SDI  
JEHV  
ELOIM  
SABAOT  
ARARITA  
ELVEDAAT  
ELIM GIBOR  
ELIM SABAOT

The sum of all these Divine Names formed from the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

one Tetragram, but outside the Tetragram itself, is a basis of the Hebrew Ritual and constitutes the occult force which the kabalistic rabbins invoke under the title of *Shembamphoras*.

We have now to concern ourselves with the Tarot from the kabalistic point of view and have already indicated the occult source of the name. This hieroglyphic book is composed of a kabalistic alphabet and of a wheel or circle of four decades, distinguished by four symbolical and typical figures, each having for its radius a scale of four progressive figures, which represent Humanity: man, woman, youth, child—master, mistress, knight, esquire. The twenty-two figures of the alphabet represent, in the first place, the thirteen dogmas, and secondly, the nine beliefs authorised by that Jewish religion which is so strong and so firmly established on highest reason.

Here follows the religious and kabalistic key of The Tarot, formulated in technical verses after the mode of the ancient lawgivers:—

- 1   ⌘   A Conscious, Active Cause in all we see,
- 2   ⌚   And number proves the living unity.<sup>1</sup>
- 3   ⌚   No bound hath He who doth the whole contain,
- 4   ⌚   But, all preceding, fills life's vast domain.
- 5   ⌚   Sole worthy worship, He, the only Lord,
- 6   ⌚   Doth His true doctrine to clean hearts accord.

<sup>1</sup> "Above all unities, or rather all conceptions of unity, a necessary hypothesis compels us to admit the Absolute and Inconceivable Unity, Principle without principle, Cause apart from cause. . . . This terrible Unknown has no name which can be formulated, for the Tetragram itself applies only to its conventional and hieroglyphic image. But it is ALEPH and TAU, ALPHA and OMEGA in all beings: we can affirm only concerning it that it is  $\aleph\tau\tau\aleph$ —EHIEH."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 16.

## *The Kabbalah*

- 7 י But since faith's works a single pontiff need,  
 8 ח One law have we, and at one altar plead ;  
 9 ט Eternal God for aye their base upholds.  
 10 כ Heaven and man's days alike His rule enfolds.  
 11 כ In mercy rich, in retribution strong,  
 12 ל His people's King He will upraise ere long.  
 13 מ The tomb gives entrance to the promised land,  
 Death only ends ; life's vistas still expand.

These doctrines sacred, pure and stedfast shine ;  
 And thus we close our number's scale divine.

- 14 נ Good angels all things temper and assuage,  
 15 ס While evil spirits burst with wrath and rage.  
 16 ע God doth the lightning rule, the flame subdue.  
 17 פ His word controls both Vesper and her dew.  
 18 צ He makes the moon our watchman through the night,  
 19 ק And by His sun renews the world in light.  
 20 ר When dust to dust returns, His breath can call  
 20 }  
 or } ש Life from the tomb which is the fate of all.

- or } ח His crown illuminates the mercy seat,  
 22 }  
 And glorifies the cherubs at His feet.

By the help of this purely dogmatic explanation we shall already understand the kabalistic alphabet of the Tarot. Thus, Figure I, entitled the Juggler, represents the active principle in the economy of divine and human autotelia. Figure II, vulgarly called Pope Joan, represents dogmatic unity based upon numbers, and is the personification of the Kabbalah or the Gnosis. Figure III represents Divine Spirituality under the emblem of a winged woman, holding in one hand the apocalyptic eagle, and in the other the world suspended from the end of her sceptre. The other emblems are equally clear,



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

and can be explained as easily as the first. Turning now to the four suits, namely, Clubs, Cups, Swords, and Circles or Pantacles, commonly called *Deniers*—all these are hieroglyphics of the Tetragram. Thus, the Club is the Egyptian Phallus or Hebrew *JOD*; the Cup is the *cteis* or primitive *Hx*; the Sword is the conjunction of both, or the *lingam*, represented in Hebrew preceding the captivity by *Vau*; while the Circle or Pantacle, image of the world, is the *Hx* final of the Divine Name. Now let us take a Tarot and combine all its emblems one by one into the Wheel or *ROTA* of William Postel; let us group the four aces, the four twos, and so on, together; we shall then have ten packs of cards giving the hieroglyphic interpretation of the triangle of Divine Names on the scale of the denary, as previously tabulated. By referring each number to its corresponding *SEPHIRA*, we may then read them off as follows :—

### **יהוה**

Four signs present the Name of every name.

#### **1 KETHER.**

*The four Aces.*

Four brilliant beams adorn His crown of flame.

#### **2 CHOKMAH.**

*The four Twos.*

Four rivers ever from His wisdom flow.

#### **3 BINAH.**

*The four Threes.*

Four proofs of His intelligence we know.

#### **4 CHESED.**

*The four Fours.*

Four benefactions from His mercy come.

# *The Kabbalah*

## 5 GEBURAH.

### *The four Fives.*

Four times four sins avenged His justice sum.

## 6 TIPHERETH.

### *The four Sixes.*

Four rays unclouded make His beauty known.

## 7 NETSAH.

### *The four Sevens.*

Four times His conquest shall in song be shewn.

## 8 HOD.

### *The four Eights.*

Four times He triumphs on the timeless plane.

## 9 JESOD.

### *The four Nines.*

Foundations four His great white throne maintain.

## 10 MALKUTH.

### *The four Tens.*

One fourfold kingdom owns His endless sway,  
As from His crown there streams a fourfold ray.

By this simple arrangement the kabalistic meaning of each card is exhibited. For example, the five of Clubs signifies rigorously GEBURAH of JOD, that is, the justice of the Creator or the wrath of man; the seven of Cups signifies the victory of mercy or the triumph of woman; the eight of Swords signifies conflict or eternal equilibrium; and so of the others.<sup>1</sup> We can thus understand

<sup>1</sup> In one of his later reveries Lévi pretends that the APOCALYPSE appears to have been devised according to the numbers, symbols and hieroglyphical figures of the Tarot. "There in fact we find sceptres, chalices, swords and crowns, disposed by determined numbers and corresponding to each other by means of the denary and sacred septenary. We find also the four kings of the four quarters

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

how the ancient pontiffs proceeded to make the oracle speak. The chance dealing of the laminæ produced invariably a fresh kabalistic meaning, exactly true in its combinations, which alone were fortuitous ; and, seeing that the faith of the ancients attributed nothing to chance, they read the answers of Providence in the oracles of the Tarot, which were called **THERAPH** or **THERAPHIM** by the Hebrews, as the erudite Kabbalist Gaffarel, one of the magicians employed by Cardinal Richelieu, was the first to perceive.<sup>1</sup>

As to the Court-cards, a final couplet will suffice to explain them :—

KING, QUEEN, KNIGHT, ESQUIRE.  
The married pair, the youth, the child, the race ;  
Thy path by these to Unity retrace.

---

of the world and the four horsemen which figure in our ordinary cards ; we find the winged woman and also the Logos in kingly garments, afterwards in pontifical vestments with several diadems on His tiara. Finally, the Apocalyptic Key, which is the vision of Heaven, is identical with No. 21 of the Tarot, exhibiting a throne (*sic*) surrounded by a double rainbow and at the four corners of this crown (*sic*) the four sacramental animals of the Kabbalah. These coincidences are very curious at least and give much food for thought.”—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 325, 326. The alleged analogies are utterly fantastic throughout, or more correctly do not exist. There is no need to waste space, but sceptres do not appear in the *APOCALYPSE*, and the twenty-first chapter of that text has not one symbol corresponding to the Tarot card which is called **THE WORLD**, and is here misdescribed utterly.

<sup>1</sup> Gaffarel was a man of learning, as his *ABDITA DIVINÆ KABBALÆ MYSTERIA* and *UNHEARD-OF CURIOSITIES CONCERNING TALISMANIC MAGIC* prove abundantly. He was the librarian of Cardinal Richelieu, and I doubt very much whether he was employed in any other sense by the great prelate. Providence is said to have removed him—*circa* 1681—on the eve of a great folly, the preparation of a formidable work upon caverns, hollow places, holes in the earth and in the human body. It should be added that there is no reference to Tarot cards in the writings of Gaffarel.

## *The Kabbalah*

At the end of the RITUAL we shall provide further details, together with full documents, concerning the marvellous Book of the Tarot, of all books the most primitive, the key of prophecies and dogmas, in a word, the inspiration of inspired works, a fact which has remained unperceived, not only by the science of Court de Gebelin but by the extraordinary intuitions of Etteilla or Alliette.

The ten SEPHIROTH and the twenty-two Tarots form what the Kabbalists term the thirty-two paths of absolute science. With regard to particular sciences, they distinguish them into fifty chapters, which they call the fifty gates: among Orientals the word gate signifies government or authority. The rabbins also divided the Kabbalah into BERESHITH, or universal Genesis, and MERCAVAH, or the Chariot of Ezekiel; then by means of a dual interpretation of the kabbalistic alphabets, they formed two sciences, called GEMATRIA and TEMURAH, and so composed the Notary Art, which is fundamentally the complete science of the Tarot signs and their complex and varied application to the divination of all secrets, whether of philosophy, Nature, or the future itself. We shall recur to this work in the twentieth chapter of our RITUAL.

## THE MAGIC CHAIN

### MANUS FORCE

THE Great Magical Agent, by us termed the Astral Light, by others the soul of the earth, and designated by old chemists under the names of AZOTH and MAGNESIA, this occult, unique and indubitable force, is the key of all empire, the secret of all power. It is the winged dragon of Medea, the serpent of the Edenic Mystery; it is the universal glass of visions, the bond of sympathies, the source of love, prophecy and glory. To know how to make use of this Agent is to be the trustee of God's own power; all real, effective Magic, all occult force is there, and its demonstration is the sole end of all genuine books of science.<sup>1</sup> To have control of the Great Magical Agent there are two operations necessary—to concentrate and project, or, in other words, to fix and to move. Fixity has been provided as the basis and guarantee of movement by the Author of all things: the Magus must go to work in like manner.

<sup>1</sup> "The number eleven is that of force; it is therefore that of contest and so also of martyrdom."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 44.

<sup>2</sup> The following variation offers some new elements:—"The Universal Light is called Astral Light when it magnetises worlds; when metals are formed thereby it is termed Azoth, otherwise Mercury of the Sages; but when it communicates life to animals it should be denominated Animal Magnetism."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 235.

## *The Magic Chain*

It is said that enthusiasm is contagious—and why ? Because it cannot be produced in the absence of rooted faith. Faith produces faith ; to believe is to have a reason for willing ; to will with reason is to will with power—I do not say with an infinite but with an indefinite power. What operates in the intellectual and moral world obtains still more in the physical, and when Archimedes was in want of a lever to move the world, he was seeking simply the Great Magical Arcanum. One arm of the androgyne figure of Henry Khunrath bore the word COAGULA and the other SOLVE. To collect and diffuse are Nature's two words—but after what manner can we accomplish these operations on the Astral Light or soul of the world ? Concentration is by isolation and distribution by the magical chain. Isolation consists in absolute independence of thought, complete liberty of the heart and perfect continence of the senses. Every man who is obsessed by prejudices and fears, every passionate person who is slave of his passions, is incapable of concentrating or coagulating, according to the expression of Khunrath, the Astral Light or soul of the earth. All true adepts have been independent even amidst torture, sober and chaste unto death. The explanation of such anomaly is this : in order to dispose of a force, you must not be surprised by this force in a way that it may dispose of you. But then, will exclaim those who seek only in Magic for a method of inordinately satisfying the lusts of nature : “ Of what avail is a power which must not be used for our own satisfaction ? ” Unhappy creatures who ask, if I told you, how should you understand ? Are pearls nothing because they are worthless to the horde of Epicurus ? Did not Curtius prefer the government of those who had gold rather

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

than its possession by himself ? Must we not be a little removed from the common man when we almost pretend to be God ? Moreover, I grieve to deject or discourage you, but I am not inventing the transcendental sciences : I teach them, defining their immutable necessities in the presentation of their primary and most inexorable conditions. Pythagoras was a free, sober and chaste man ; Apollonius of Tyana and Julius Cæsar were both of repellent austerity ; the sex of Paracelsus was suspected, so foreign was he to the weakness of love ; Raymond Lully carried the severities of life to the most exalted point of asceticism ; Jerome Cardan exaggerated the practice of fasting till he nearly perished of starvation, if we may accept tradition ; Agrippa, poor and buffeted from town to town, almost died of misery rather than yield to the caprice of a princess who insulted the liberty of science. What then made the happiness of these men ? The knowledge of great secrets and the consciousness of power. It was sufficient for those exalted souls. Must one be like unto them in order to know what they knew ? Assuredly not, and the existence of this book is perhaps a case in point ; but in order to do what they did, it is absolutely necessary to take the means which they took. Yet what did they actually accomplish ? They astonished and subdued the world ; they reigned more truly than kings. Magic is an instrument of divine goodness or demoniac pride, but it is the annihilation of earthly joys and the pleasures of mortal life. Why study it ? ask the luxurious. In all simplicity, to know it, and possibly after to learn mistrust of stupid unbelief or puerile credulity. Men of pleasure, and half of these I count for so many women, is not gratified curiosity highly pleasurable ? Read therefore without fear, you will not

## *The Magic Chain*

be magicians against your will. Readiness for absolute renunciation is, moreover, necessary only in order to establish universal currents and transform the face of the world ; there are relative magical operations, limited to a certain circle, which do not need such heroic virtues. We can act upon passions by passions, determine sympathies or antipathies, hurt even and heal, without possessing the omnipotence of the Magus. In this case, however, we must realise the risk of a reaction in proportion to the action, and to such risk we may fall easily a victim. All this will be explained in our RITUAL.

To make the Magic Chain is to establish a magnetic current which becomes stronger in proportion to the extent of the chain. We shall see in the RITUAL how such currents can be produced, and what are the various modes of forming the chain. Mesmer's trough was a chain of an exceedingly imperfect kind<sup>1</sup> ; several great circles of illuminati in different northern countries possess others more potent. Even that association of Catholic priests, celebrated for their occult power and their unpopularity, is established upon the plan and follows the conditions of the most potent magical chains. Herein is the secret of their force, which they attribute solely to the grace or will of God, a vulgar and easy solution for every mystery of power in influence or attraction. In the RITUAL it will be our task to estimate the sequence of truly magical ceremonies and evocations which con-

<sup>1</sup> " Mesmer rediscovered and did not invent the secret science of Nature. That first, unique and elementary substance to which he testifies in his APHORISMS was known by Hermes and Pythagoras. It was celebrated by Synesius in his HYMNS, and he had found it among the Platonic reminiscences of the Alexandrian School."—*LA DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 119.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

stitute the great work of vocation under the name of the EXERCISES of St Ignatius.

All enthusiasm propagated in a society by a scheme of intercourse and fixed practices in common produces a magnetic current, and is maintained or increased by the current. The action of the current is to transport and often to exalt beyond measure persons who are impressionable and weak, nervous organisations, temperaments inclined to hysteria or hallucination. Such people soon become powerful vehicles of magical force and project efficiently the Astral Light in the direction of the current itself; opposition at such a time to the manifestations of the force is, to some extent, a struggle with fatality. When the youthful Pharisee Saul, or Schöl, threw himself, with all the fanaticism and all the obstinacy of a sectarian, across the line of advancing Christianity, he placed himself unconsciously at the mercy of a power against which he thought to prevail, and he was struck down by a formidable magnetic flash, doubtless the more instantaneous by reason of the combined effect of cerebral congestion and sunstroke. The conversion of the young Israelite, Alphonsus of Ratisbon, is a contemporary fact which is absolutely of the same nature. We are acquainted with a sect of enthusiasts whom it is common to deride at a distance, and to join, despite one's self, as soon as they are approached, even with a hostile intention. I will go further and affirm that magical circles and magnetic currents establish themselves, and have an influence, according to fatal laws, upon those on whom they can act. Each one of us is drawn within a sphere of relations which constitutes his world and to the influence of which he is made subject. The lawgiver of the French Revolution, that man whom the most

## *The Magic Chain*

spiritual nation in the whole world acknowledged as the incarnation of human reason, Jean Jacques Rousseau, was drawn into the most lamentable action of his life, the desertion of his children, by the magnetic influence of a libertine circle and a magical current of *table-d'hôte*. He describes it simply and ingenuously in his *CONFESSIONS*, but it is a fact which has remained unobserved. Great circles very often make great men, and *vice-versa*. There are no unrecognised geniuses, there are eccentric men, and the term would seem to have been invented by an adept. The man who is eccentric in his genius is one who attempts to form a circle by combating the central attractive force of established chains and currents. It is his destiny to be broken or to succeed. Now, what is the twofold condition of success in such a case? A central point of stability and a persistent circular action of initiative. The man of genius is one who has discovered a real law and is possessed thereby of an invincible active and directing force. He may die in the midst of his work, but that which he has willed comes to pass in spite of his death, and is indeed often insured thereby, because death is a veritable assumption for genius. "When I shall be lifted up from the earth," said the greatest of the initiators, "I will draw all men after me."

The law of magnetic currents is that of the movement of the Astral Light itself, which is always double and augments in a contrary direction. A great action invariably paves the way for a reaction of equal magnitude, and the secret of phenomenal successes consists entirely in the foreknowledge of reactions. Thus did Chateaubriand, penetrated with disgust at the saturnalia of the Revolution, foresee and prepare the immense

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

vogue of his GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY. To oppose one's self to a current at the beginning of its career is to court being destroyed by that current, like the great and unfortunate Emperor Julian ; to oppose one's self to a current which has run its course is to take the lead of a contrary current. The great man is he who comes seasonably and knows how to innovate opportunely. In the days of the apostles, Voltaire would have found no echo for his utterances, and might have been merely an ingenious parasite at the banquets of Trimalcyon. Now, at the epoch wherein we live, everything is ripe for a fresh outburst of evangelical zeal and Christian self-devotion, precisely by reason of the prevailing general disillusion, egoistic positivism and public cynicism of the coarsest interests. The success of certain books and the mystical tendencies of minds are unequivocal symptoms of this widespread disposition. We restore and we build churches only to realise more keenly that we are void of belief, only to long the more for it ; once again does the whole world await its Messiah, and he will not delay his advent. Let a man, for example, come forward, who by rank or by fortune is placed in an exalted position—a pope, a king, even a Jewish millionaire—and let this man sacrifice publicly and solemnly all his material interests for the weal of humanity ; let him make himself the saviour of the poor, the promulgator and even the victim of doctrines of renunciation and charity, and he will draw round him an immense following : he will accomplish a complete moral revolution in the world. But the high place is before all things necessary for such a personage, because, in these days of meanness and trickery, any message issuing from the lower ranks is suspected of interested ambition and imposture. Ye,

## *The Magic Chain*

then, who are nothing, ye who possess nothing, aspire not to be apostles or messiahs. If you have faith, and would act in accordance therewith, get possession, in the first place, of the means of action, which are the influence of rank and the prestige of fortune. In olden times gold was manufactured by science; nowadays science must be renewed by gold. We have fixed the volatile and we must now volatilise the fixed—in other words, we have materialised spirit, and we must now spiritualise matter. The most sublime utterance passes unheeded if it goes forth without the guarantee of a name—that is to say, of a success which represents a material value. What is the worth of a manuscript? That of the author's signature among the booksellers? The established reputation known as Alexandre Dumas et C<sup>ie</sup> represents one of the literary guarantees of our time, but the house of Dumas is in repute only for the romances which are its exclusive productions. Let Dumas devise a magnificent Utopia, or discover a splendid solution of the religious problem, and no one will take it seriously, despite the European celebrity of the Panurge of modern literature. We are in the age of acquired positions, where everyone is appraised according to his social and commercial standing. Unlimited freedom of speech has produced such a strife of words that no one inquires what is said, but who has said it. If it be Rothschild, his Holiness Pius the Ninth, or even Monseigneur Dupanloup, it is something; but if it be Tartempion, it is nothing, were he even—which is possible, after all—an unrecognised prodigy of genius, knowledge and good sense. Hence to those who would say to me: If you possess the secret of great successes and of a force which can transform the world, why do you not make use of

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

them ? I would answer : This knowledge has come to me too late for myself, and I have spent over its acquisition the time and the resources which might have enabled me to apply it ; I offer it to those who are in a position to avail themselves thereof. Illustrious men, rich men, great ones of this world, who are dissatisfied with that which you have, who are conscious of a nobler and larger ambition, will you be fathers of a new world, kings of a rejuvenated civilisation ? A poor and obscure scholar has found the lever of Archimedes, and he offers it to you for the good of humanity alone, asking nothing whatsoever in exchange.

The phenomena which quite recently have perturbed America and Europe, those of table-turning and fluidic manifestations, are simply magnetic currents at the beginning of their formation, appeals on the part of Nature inviting us, for the good of humanity, to reconstitute great sympathetic and religious chains. As a fact, stagnation in the Astral Light would mean destruction to the human race, and torpor in this Secret Agent has already been manifested by alarming symptoms of decomposition and death. For example, cholera-morbus, the potato disease and the blight on the grape are traceable solely to this cause, as the two young shepherds of la Salette saw darkly and symbolically in their dream. The unlooked-for credit which awaited their narrative, and the vast concourse of pilgrims attracted by a statement so singular and at the same time so vague as that of these two children, without instruction and almost without morality, are proofs of the magnetic reality of the fact, and the fluidic tendency of the earth itself to operate the cure of its inhabitants. Superstitions are instinctive, and all that is instinctive is founded in the very nature

## *The Magic Chain*

of things, to which fact the sceptics of all times have given insufficient attention. It follows that we attribute the strange phenomena of table-turning to the Universal Magnetic Agent in search of a chain of enthusiasms with a view to the formation of fresh currents. The force of itself is blind, but it can be directed by the will of man and is influenced by prevailing opinions. This universal fluid—if we decide to regard it as a fluid—being the common medium of all nervous organisms and the vehicle of all sensitive vibrations, establishes an actual physical solidarity between impressionable persons, and transmits from one to another the impressions of imagination and of thought. The movement of inert objects, determined by undulations of the Universal Agent, obeys the ruling impression and reproduces in its revelations at one time all the lucidity of the most wonderful visions, but at another all the eccentricity and falsehood of the most vague and incoherent dreams. The blows resounding on furniture, the clattering of dishes, the auto-playing of musical instruments, are illusions produced by the same cause. The miracles of the convulsionaries of Saint Médard were of the same order, and seemed frequently to suspend the laws of Nature. On the one hand, exaggeration produced by fascination, which is the special quality of delirium occasioned by congestions of the Astral Light; on the other, actual oscillations or movements impressed upon inert matter by the subtle and Universal Agent of motion and life. Such is the sole basis of these occurrences which look so marvellous, as we may demonstrate easily at will by reproducing, in accordance with rules laid down in the RITUAL, the most astounding of such phenomena, and ascertaining, as can be done quite

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

simply, the absence of trickery, hallucination or error.

It has occurred to me frequently after experiments in the Magic Chain, performed with persons devoid of good intention or sympathy, that I have been awakened with a start in the night by truly alarming impressions and sensations. On one such occasion I felt vividly the pressure of an unknown hand attempting to strangle me. I rose up, lighted my lamp, and set calmly to work, seeking to profit by my wakefulness and to drive away the phantoms of sleep. The books about me were moved with considerable noise, papers were disturbed and rustled one against another, timber creaked, as if on the point of splitting, and heavy blows resounded on the ceiling. With curiosity but also with tranquillity I observed all these phenomena, which would not have been less wonderful had they been only the product of my imagination, so real did they seem. For the rest, I may state that I was in so sense frightened, and during their occurrence I was engaged upon something quite foreign to the occult sciences. By the repetition of similar phenomena I was led to attempt an experience of evocation, assisted by the magical ceremonies of the ancients, when I obtained truly astounding results which will be set forth in the thirteenth chapter of this work.

## XII 5 M<sup>1</sup>

### THE GREAT WORK

#### DISCITE CRUX

THE Great Work is, before all things, the creauon of man by himself, that is to say, the full and entire conquest of his faculties and his future ; it is especially the perfect emancipation of his will, assuring him universal dominion over Azoth and the domain of Magnesia, in other words, full power over the Universal Magical Agent. This Agent, disguised by the ancient philosophers under the name of the First Matter, determines the forms of modifiable substance, and we can really arrive by means of it at metallic transmutation and the Universal Medicine. This is not a hypothesis ; it is a scientific fact already established and rigorously demonstrable. Nicholas Flamel and Raymond Lully, both of them poor, indubitably distributed immense riches.<sup>2</sup> Agrippa never proceeded beyond the first part of the Great Work, and he

<sup>1</sup> "The number twelve is cyclic."—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> It would be difficult to cite worse instances in support of the alleged "scientific fact." There is a very strong feeling on the part of scholarship that the Flamel legend is a comparatively late invention ; while the alchemical tracts which pass under the name of Lully are the work of a writer who assumed the name falsely, and the evidence for his transmutations rests upon his own claims and another forged document by an alleged Abbot of Westminster. See my *RAYMOND LULLY, ILLUMINATED DOCTOR, ALCHEMIST AND CHRISTIAN MYSTIC*, 1922.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

perished in the attempt, struggling to possess himself and to fix his independence.

Now, there are two Hermetic operations, the one spiritual, the other material, and these are mutually dependent. For the rest, all Hermetic science is contained in the doctrine of Hermes, which is said to have been originally inscribed upon an emerald tablet. Its first articles have been already expounded, and those follow which are concerned with the operation of the Great Work :—  
“Thou shalt separate the earth from the fire, the subtle from the gross, gently, with great industry. It rises from earth to heaven, and again it descends from heaven to earth, and it receives the power of things above and of things below. By this means shalt thou obtain the glory of the whole world, and all darkness shall depart from thee. It is the strong power of every power, for it will overcome all that is subtle and penetrate all that is solid. Thus was the world created.” To separate the subtle from the gross, in the first operation, which is wholly inward, is to liberate the soul from all prejudice and all vice, which is accomplished by the use of Philosophical Salt, that is to say, wisdom ; of Mercury, that is, *personal skill* and application ; finally, of Sulphur, representing vital energy and fire of will. By these are we enabled to change into spiritual gold things which are of all least precious, even the refuse of the earth. In this sense we must interpret the parables of the choir of philosophers, Bernard Trevisan, Basil Valentine, Mary the Egyptian and other prophets of alchemy ; but in their works, as in the Great Work, we must separate skilfully the subtle from the gross, the mystical from the positive, allegory from theory. If we would read them with profit and understanding, we must take them first

## *The Great Work*

of all as allegorical in their entirety, and then descend from allegories to realities by the way of the correspondences or analogies indicated in the one dogma : That which is above is proportional to that which is below, and reciprocally. The word ART when reversed, or read after the manner of sacred and primitive characters from right to left, gives three initials which express the different grades of the Great Work. T signifies triad, theory and travail ; R, realisation ; A, adaptation. In the twelfth chapter of the RITUAL, we shall give the processes of adaptation in use among the great masters, especially that which is contained in the Hermetic Fortress of Henry Khunrath.<sup>1</sup> We may refer our readers also to an admirable treatise attributed to Hermes Trismegistus and entitled MINERVA MUNDI.<sup>2</sup> It is found only in certain editions of Hermes and contains, in allegories full of profundity and poetry, the doctrine of individual self-creation, or the creative law consequent on the harmony between two forces which are termed fixed and volatile by alchemists, and are necessity and liberty in the absolute order. The diversity of the forms which abound in Nature is explained, in this treatise, by the diversity of spirits, and monstrosity by divergence of efforts. Its study and understanding are indispensable for all adepts who would fathom the mysteries of Nature and devote themselves seriously to the search after the Great Work.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See No. 3 of the folding plates appended to Khunrath's *AMPHITHEATRUM SAPIENTIÆ ÆTERNÆ*, Hanover, 1609.

<sup>2</sup> Otherwise, *THE VIRGIN OF THE WORLD*. See Mead's *THRICE GREATEST HERMES*, 3 vols., and L. Ménard's *HERMÈS TRISMÉGISTE*, 1867.

<sup>3</sup> "The Great Work is not the chimerical art of creating gold ; it is that of directing the natural fire as a gardener directs water to

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

When the masters in alchemy say that little time and money are needed to accomplish the works of science, above all when they affirm that one vessel is alone needed, when they speak of the great and unique Athanor which all can use, which is ready to each man's hand, which all possess without knowing it, they allude to philosophical and moral alchemy. As a fact, the strong and resolute will can arrive in a short time at absolute independence, and we are all in possession of the chemical instrument, the great and sole Athanor which answers for the separation of the subtle from the gross and the fixed from the volatile. This instrument, complete as the world and precise as mathematics, is represented by the sages under the emblem of the Pentagram or five-pointed star, which is the absolute sign of human intelligence. I will follow the example of the wise by forbearing to name it: it is too easy to divine.

The Tarot symbol which corresponds to this chapter was misconstrued by Court de Gebelin and Etteilla, who regarded it as the blunder of a German cardmaker. It represents a man with his hands bound behind him, having two bags of money attached to the armpits, and suspended by one foot from a gibbet formed by the trunks of two trees, each with the stumps of six lopped branches, and by a crosspiece, thus completing the figure of the Hebrew TAU  $\tau$ . The legs of the victim are crossed, while his head and elbows form a triangle. Now, the triangle surmounted by a cross signifies in alchemy the end and perfection of the Great Work, a meaning which is identical with that of the letter TAU, the last of the sacred alphabet. This Hanged Man is, nourish his plants. In this manner minerals are not created but matured."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 17.

## *The Great Work*

consequently, the adept, bound by his engagements and spiritualised, that is, having his feet turned towards heaven. He is also the antique Prometheus, expiating by everlasting torture the penalty of his glorious theft. Vulgarly, he is the traitor Judas, and his punishment is a menace to betrayers of the Great Arcanum. Finally, for Kabalistic Jews, the Hanged Man, who corresponds to their twelfth dogma, that of the promised Messiah, is a protestation against the Saviour acknowledged by Christians, and they seem to say unto Him still: How canst Thou save others, since Thou couldst not save Thyself? <sup>1</sup>

In the *SEPHER-TOLDOS-JESHU*, an anti-Christian rabbinical compilation, there occurs a singular parable. Jeshu, says the rabbinical author of the legend, was travelling with Simon-Barjona and Judas Iscariot. Late and weary they came to a lonely house, and, being very hungry, could find nothing to eat except an exceedingly lean gosling. It was insufficient for three persons, and to divide it would be to sharpen without satisfying hunger. They agreed to draw lots, but as they were heavy with sleep: "Let us first of all slumber," said Jeshu, "whilst the supper is preparing; when we wake we will tell our dreams, and he who has had the most beautiful dream shall have the whole gosling to his own share." So it was arranged; they slept and they woke. "As for me," said St Peter, "I dreamed that I was the vicar of God." "And I," said Jeshu, "that I was God himself." "For me," said Judas hypocritically, "I dreamed that, being in somnambulism, I arose, went softly downstairs, took the

<sup>1</sup> Lévi says otherwise that the HANGED MAN signifies the completion of the Great Work.—*MAGICAL RITUAL OF THE SANCTUM REGNUM*, p. 45.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

gosling from the spit, and ate it." Thereupon they also went down, but the gosling had vanished altogether. Judas had a waking dream.

This anecdote is given, not in the text of the *SEPHER-TOLDOS-JESHU* itself, but in the rabbinical commentaries on that work.<sup>1</sup> The legend is a protest of Jewish positivism against Christian mysticism. As a fact, while the faithful surrendered themselves to magnificent dreams, the proscribed Israelite, Judas of the Christian civilisation, worked, sold, intrigued, became rich, possessed himself of this life's realities, till he became in a position to advance the means of existence to those very forms of worship which had so long outlawed him. The ancient worshippers of the ark remained true to the cultus of the strong-box; the Exchange is now their temple, and thence they govern the Christian world. The laugh is indeed with Judas, who can congratulate himself upon not having slept like St Peter.

In archaic writings preceding the Captivity, the Hebrew *TAU* was cruciform, which confirms further our interpretation of the twelfth symbol of the Kabbalistic Tarot. The Cross, which produces four triangles, is also the sacred sign of the duodenary, and on this account it was called the Key of Heaven by the Egyptians. So Etteilla, confused by his protracted researches for the conciliation of the analogical necessities of this symbol with his own personal opinion, in which he was influenced by the erudite Court de Gebelin, placed in the hand of his upright hanged man, by him interpreted as Prudence,

<sup>1</sup> He has begun by saying that the "singular parable" occurs in *SEPHER-TOLDOS-JESHU* and now transfers it to a source which no one can check. In the absence of all reference one can say only that it does not sound like a Jewish parable.

## *The Great Work*

a Hermetic caduceus, formed by two serpents and a Greek TAU. Seeing that he understood the necessity of the TAU or Cross on the twelfth leaf of the Book of Thoth, he should have seen also the manifold and magnificent meaning of the Hermetic Hanged Man, the Prometheus of science, the living man who touches earth by his thought alone, whose firm ground is heaven, the free and immolated adept, the revealer menaced with death, the conjuration of Judaism against Christ, which seems to be an involuntary admission of the secret divinity of the Crucified, and lastly, the sign of the work accomplished, the cycle terminated, the intermediary TAU, which resumes for the first time, before the final denary, the signs of the sacred alphabet.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is exceedingly obscure, and "an intermediary TAU" is of course nonsense in Hebrew. But Lévi is trying to say that the Hanged Man is suspended from a gallows like a TAU, though his symbol is referable otherwise to the letter LAMED, according to his invented tabulation, which happens, however, to be wrong. He calls it intermediate because it is midwise in his Tarot sequence, according to which the TAU proper of the alphabet answers to the symbol of the World, being the last of the Trumps Major.

### XIII    5    N<sup>1</sup>

## NECROMANCY

#### EX IPSIS    MORS

WE have said that the images of persons and things are preserved in the Astral Light. Therein also can be evoked the forms of those who are in our world no longer, and by this means are accomplished those mysteries of Necromancy which are so contested and at the same time so real.<sup>2</sup> The Kabalists who have discoursed concerning the world of spirits have described simply what they have seen in their evocations. Eliphas Levi Zahed,<sup>3</sup> who writes this book, has evoked, and he has seen. Let us state, in the first place, what the masters have written on their visions or intuitions in that which they term the light of glory. We read in the Hebrew book concerning the REVOLUTIONS OF SOULS that there are three classes of souls—the daughters of Adam, the daughters of angels and the daughters of sin. According to the same work, there are also three kinds of spirits—captive, wandering and free. Souls are sent forth in couples; at the same time certain souls of men are born widowed,

<sup>1</sup> "Thirteen is the number of death and birth, of property and inheritance, of association and the family, of war and treaties."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 49.

<sup>2</sup> According to *LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 245, Necromancy is horrible and constitutes "a crime against Nature."

<sup>3</sup> These Hebrew names translated into French are Alphonse Louis Constant.—NOTE OF ÉLIPHAS LÉVI.

## *Necromancy*

for their spouses are held captive by Lilith and Naëmah, queens of the stryges: they are souls condemned to expiate the temerity of a celibate's vow. Hence, when a man renounces the love of women from his infancy, he makes the bride who was destined for him a slave to the demons of debauch. Souls grow and multiply in heaven, as bodies do upon earth. Immaculate souls are the daughters of the kisses of angels.

Nothing can enter heaven save that which comes from heaven. Hence, after death, the divine spirit which animated man ascends by itself above and leaves two corpses below, one upon earth, the other in the atmosphere; one terrestrial and elementary, the other aerial and sidereal, one already inert, the other still animated by the universal movement of the soul of the world, yet destined to die slowly, absorbed by the astral forces which produced it. The terrestrial body is visible; the other is unseen by the eyes of earthly and living bodies, nor can it be beheld except by the application of the Astral Light to the TRANSLUCID, which conveys its impressions to the nervous system and thus influences the organ of sight, so that it perceives the forms which are preserved and the words which are written in the book of vital light.

When a man has lived well the astral body evaporates like a pure incense ascending towards the superior regions; but should he have lived in sin, his astral body, which holds him prisoner, still seeks the objects of its passions and wishes to return to life. It torments the dreams of young girls, bathes in the steam of spilt blood and floats about the places where the pleasures of its life elapsed. It watches over treasures which it possessed and buried; it expends itself in painful efforts to make fresh material



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

organs and so live again. But the stars draw it up and absorb it; it feels its intelligence weaken, its memory gradually vanishes, all its being dissolves. . . . Its former vices rise up before it, assume monstrous shapes and pursue it; they attack and devour it. . . . The unfortunate creature thus loses successively all the members which have ministered to his iniquities; then he dies a second time and for ever, because he loses his personality and his memory. Souls which are destined to live, but are not yet purified completely, remain captive for a longer or shorter period in the astral body, wherein they are burned by the odic light, which seeks to absorb and dissolve them. It is in order to escape from this body that suffering souls sometimes enter the organisms of the living and dwell therein in that state which Kabalists term embryonic. Now, it is these aerial bodies which are evoked by Necromancy. We enter into communion with larvæ, with dead or perishing substances, by this operation. The beings in question, for the most part, cannot speak except by a ringing in our ears produced by the nervous shock to which I have referred, and commonly they can reason only by reflecting our thoughts and our reveries. To behold these strange forms we must put ourselves in an abnormal condition akin to sleep or death; in other words, we must magnetise ourselves and enter into a kind of lucid and waking somnambulism. Then Necromancy has real results, and the evocations of Magic can produce actual visions. We have said that in the Great Magical Agent, which is the Astral Light, there are preserved all impressions of things, all images formed either by rays or reflections. In this same light our dreams come to us; it is this which befools the insane and misguides their dormant judgment in pursuit

## *Necromancy*

of the most bizarre phantoms. To insure vision without illusion in such light, a powerful will must help us to isolate reflections and attract rays only. To dream awake is to see in the Astral Light, and the orgies of the Sabbath, described by so many sorcerers in their criminal trials, came to them solely in this manner. The preparations and the substances used to obtain this result were often horrible, as we shall see in the RITUAL, but the result itself was never doubtful. They saw, they heard, they handled the most abominable, most fantastic, most impossible things.<sup>1</sup> We shall return to this subject in our fifteenth chapter; at the present moment we are concerned only with evocation of the dead.

In the spring of the year 1854 I had undertaken a journey to London, that I might escape from internal disquietude and devote myself, without interruption, to science. I had letters of introduction to persons of eminence who were anxious for revelations from the supernatural world. I made the acquaintance of several and discovered in them, amidst much that was courteous, a depth of indifference or trifling. They asked me forthwith to work wonders, as if I were a charlatan, and I was somewhat discouraged, for, to speak frankly, far from being inclined to initiate others into the mysteries of Ceremonial Magic, I had shrunk all along from its illusions and weariness. Moreover, such ceremonies necessitated an equipment which would be expensive and hard to collect. I buried

<sup>1</sup> "Black Magic is the occult continuation of proscribed rites belonging to the ancient world. Immolation is the basis of the Mysteries of Nigromancy, and bewitchments are magical sacrifices where the magnetism of evil is substituted for stake and knife. In religion it is faith which saves; in Black Magic it is faith which kills. . . . Black Magic is the religion of death."—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, P. 53.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

myself therefore in the study of the transcendent Kabbalah, and troubled no further about English adepts, when, returning one day to my hotel, I found a note awaiting me. This note contained half of a card, divided transversely, on which I recognised at once the seal of Solomon. It was accompanied by a small sheet of paper, on which these words were pencilled:—"To-morrow, at three o'clock, in front of Westminster Abbey, the second half of this card will be given you." I kept this curious assignation. At the appointed spot I found a carriage drawn up, and as I held unaffectedly the fragment of card in my hand, a footman approached, making a sign as he did so, and then opened the door of the equipage. It contained a lady in black, wearing a thick veil; she motioned to me to take a seat beside her, shewing me at the same time the other half of the card. The door closed, the carriage drove off, and the lady raising her veil I saw that my appointment was with an elderly person, having grey eyebrows and black eyes of unusual brilliance, strangely fixed in expression. "Sir," she began, with a strongly marked English accent, "I am aware that the law of secrecy is rigorous amongst adepts; a friend of Sir B—— L——, who has seen you, knows that you have been asked for phenomena, and that you have refused to gratify such curiosity. You are possibly without the materials; I should like to shew you a complete magical cabinet, but I must exact beforehand the most inviolable silence. If you will not give me this pledge upon your honour, I shall give orders for you to be driven to your hotel." I made the required promise and keep it faithfully by not divulging the name, position or abode of this lady, whom I soon recognised as an initiate, not exactly of the first order, but still of a most

## *Necromancy*

exalted grade. We had a number of long conversations, in the course of which she insisted always upon the necessity of practical experience to complete initiation. She shewed me a collection of magical vestments and instruments, lent me some rare books which I needed ; in short, she determined me to attempt at her house the experiment of a complete evocation, for which I prepared during a period of twenty-one days, scrupulously observing the rules laid down in the thirteenth chapter of the RITUAL.

The preliminaries terminated on the 24th of July : it was proposed to evoke the phantom of the divine Apollonius and interrogate it upon two secrets, one which concerned myself and one which interested the lady. She had counted on taking part in the evocation with a trustworthy person, who, however, proved nervous at the last moment, and, as the triad or unity is indispensable for Magical Rites, I was left to my own resources. The cabinet prepared for the evocation was situated in a turret ; it contained four concave mirrors and a species of altar having a white marble top, encircled by a chain of magnetised iron. The Sign of the Pentagram, as given in the fifth chapter of this work, was graven and gilded on the white marble surface ; it was inscribed also in various colours upon a new white lambskin stretched beneath the altar. In the middle of the marble table there was a small copper chafing-dish, containing charcoal of alder and laurel wood ; another chafing-dish was set before me on a tripod. I was clothed in a white garment, very similar to the alb of our catholic priests, but longer and wider, and I wore upon my head a crown of vervain leaves, intertwined with a golden chain. I held a new sword in one hand, and in the other the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Ritual. I kindled two fires with the requisite prepared substances, and began reading the evocations of the Ritual in a voice at first low, but rising by degrees. The smoke spread, the flame caused the objects upon which it fell to waver, then it went out, the smoke still floating white and slow about the marble altar; I seemed to feel a quaking of the earth, my ears tingled, my heart beat quickly. I heaped more twigs and perfumes on the chafing-dishes, and as the flame again burst up, I beheld distinctly, before the altar, the figure of a man of more than normal size, which dissolved and vanished away. I recommenced the evocations and placed myself within a circle which I had drawn previously between the tripod and the altar. Thereupon the mirror which was behind the altar seemed to brighten in its depth, a wan form was outlined therein, which increased and seemed to approach by degrees. Three times, and with closed eyes, I invoked Apollonius. When I again looked forth there was a man in front of me, wrapped from head to foot in a species of shroud, which seemed more grey than white. He was lean, melancholy and beardless, and did not altogether correspond to my preconceived notion of Apollonius. I experienced an abnormally cold sensation, and when I endeavoured to question the phantom I could not articulate a syllable. I therefore placed my hand upon the Sign of the Pentagram, and pointed the sword at the figure, commanding it mentally to obey and not alarm me, in virtue of the said sign. The form thereupon became vague, and suddenly disappeared. I directed it to return, and presently felt, as it were, a breath close by me; something touched my hand which was holding the sword, and the arm became immediately benumbed as far as the elbow. I divined that the sword displeased

## *Necromancy*

the spirit, and I therefore placed its point downwards, close by me, within the circle. The human figure reappeared immediately, but I experienced such an intense weakness in all my limbs, and a swooning sensation came so quickly over me, that I made two steps to sit down, whereupon I fell into a profound lethargy, accompanied by dreams, of which I had only a confused recollection when I came again to myself. For several subsequent days my arm remained benumbed and painful. The apparition did not speak to me, but it seemed that the questions I had designed to ask answered themselves in my mind. To that of the lady an interior voice replied—Death!—it was concerning a man about whom she desired information. As for myself, I sought to know whether reconciliation and forgiveness were possible between two persons who occupied my thoughts, and the same inexorable echo within me answered—Dead!

I am stating facts as they occurred, but I would impose faith on no one. The consequence of this experience on myself must be called inexplicable. I was no longer the same man; something of another world had passed into me; I was no longer either sad or cheerful, but I felt a singular attraction towards death, unaccompanied, however, by any suicidal tendency. I analysed my experience carefully, and, notwithstanding a lively nervous repugnance, I repeated the same experiment on two further occasions, allowing some days to elapse between each. There was not, however, sufficient difference between the phenomena to warrant me in protracting a narrative which is perhaps already too long. But the net result of these two additional evocations was for me the revelation of two kabalistic secrets which might change, in a short space of time, the foundations and

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

laws of society at large, if they came to be known generally.

Am I to conclude from all this that I really evoked, saw and touched the great Apollonius of Tyana? I am not so hallucinated as to affirm or so unserious as to believe it. The effect of the preparations, the perfumes, the mirrors, the pantacles, is an actual drunkenness of the imagination, which must act powerfully upon a person otherwise nervous and impressionable. I do not explain the physical laws by which I saw and touched; I affirm solely that I did see and that I did touch, that I saw clearly and distinctly, apart from dreaming, and this is sufficient to establish the real efficacy of magical ceremonies. For the rest, I regard the practice as destructive and dangerous; if it became habitual, neither moral nor physical health would be able to withstand it. The elderly lady whom I have mentioned, and of whom I had reason to complain subsequently, was a case in point. Despite her asseverations to the contrary, I have no doubt that she was addicted to Necromancy and Goëtia. At times she talked complete nonsense, at others yielded to senseless fits of passion, for which it was difficult to discover a cause. I left London without bidding her adieu, and I adhere faithfully to my engagement by giving no clue to her identity, which might connect her name with practices, pursued in all probability without the knowledge of her family, which I believe to be numerous and of very honourable position.

There are evocations of intelligence, evocations of love and evocations of hate; but, once more, there is no proof whatsoever that *spirits leave the higher spheres to communicate with us*: the opposite, as a fact, is more probable. We evoke the memories which they

## *Necromancy*

have left in the Astral Light, or common reservoir of universal magnetism. It was in this light that the Emperor Julian once saw the gods manifest, looking old, ill and decrepit—a fresh proof of the influence exercised by current and accredited opinions on the reflections of this same Magical Agent, which makes our tables talk and answers by taps on the walls. After the evocation I have described, I re-read carefully the life of Apollonius, who is represented by historians as an ideal of antique beauty and elegance, and I remarked that towards the end of his life he was starved and tortured in prison. This circumstance, which remained perhaps in my memory without my being aware of it, may have determined the unattractive form of my vision, the latter regarded solely as the voluntary dream of a waking man. I have seen two other persons, whom there is no occasion to name, both differing, as regards costume and appearance, from what I had expected. For the rest, I commend the greatest caution to all who propose undertaking similar experiences: their result is intense exhaustion and frequently a shock sufficient to occasion illness.

I must not conclude this chapter without mentioning the curious opinions of certain Kabalists, who distinguish between apparent and real death, holding that the two are seldom simultaneous. In their view, the majority of persons who are buried are still alive, while a number of others who are regarded as living are in reality dead. Incurable madness, for example, would be with them an incomplete but real death, leaving the earthly form under the purely instinctive control of the sidereal body. When the human soul suffers a greater strain than it can bear, it would thus become separated from the body, leaving the animal soul, or sidereal body, in its place,



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

and these human remains would be less alive in a sense than a mere animal. Dead persons of this kind are said to be identified by the complete extinction of the moral and affectionate sense : they are neither bad nor good ; they are dead. Such beings, who are poisonous fungi of the human race, absorb the life of living beings to their fullest possible extent, and this is why their proximity depletes the soul and chills the heart. If such corpse-like creatures really existed, they would stand for all that was recounted in former times about brucalaques and vampires. Now, are there not certain persons in whose presence one feels less intelligent, less good, sometimes even less honest ? Are there not some whose vicinity extinguishes all faith and all enthusiasm, who draw you by your weaknesses, who govern you by your evil propensities, and make you die slowly to morality in a torment like that of Mezentius ? These are dead people whom we mistake for living beings ; these are vampires whom we regard as friends !

## XIV 3 O<sup>1</sup>

### TRANSMUTATIONS

SPHERA LUNAE SEMPITERNUM AUXILIUM

ST AUGUSTINE questioned seriously whether Apuleius could have been changed into an ass by a Thessalian sorceress, and theologians have long debated about the transformation of Nebuchadnezzar into a wild beast, which things merely prove that the eloquent doctor of Hippo was unacquainted with magical secrets and that the theologians in question were not advanced far in exegesis. We are concerned in this chapter with different and more incredible marvels, which are at the same time incontestable. I refer to lycanthropy, or the nocturnal transformation of men into wolves, long celebrated in country tales of the twilight by the histories of were-wolves. These accounts are so well attested that, with a view to their explanation, sceptical science has recourse to furious mania and masquerading as animals. But such hypotheses are puerile and account for nothing. Let us turn elsewhere for the secret of the phenomena which have been observed on this subject and begin with establishing (1) That no person has ever been killed by a were-wolf, except by suffocation, without effusion of blood and without wounds ; (2) That were-wolves, though tracked, pursued and even maimed, have never been killed on the spot ; (3) That persons suspected of these trans-

<sup>1</sup> " Fourteen is the number of fusion, association and universal unity."—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 55.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

formations have always been found at home, after a were-wolf chase, more or less broken up, sometimes dying, but invariably in their natural form.

Let us next establish phenomena of a different order. Nothing in the world is better borne out by evidence than the visible and real presence of P. Alphonsus Ligouri beside the dying pope, whilst the same personage was simultaneously seen at home, far from Rome, in prayer and ecstasy. Further, the simultaneous presence of the missionary Francis Xavier in several places at once has been no less strictly demonstrated. It will be said that these are miracles, but we reply that miracles when they are genuine are simply facts for science. Apparitions of persons dear to us coincidently with the moment of their death are phenomena of the same order and attributable to the same cause. We have spoken of the sidereal body, which is intermediary between the soul and the physical envelope. Now, this body frequently remains awake while the latter sleeps, and passes in thought through all space which universal magnetism opens before it. It lengthens without breaking the sympathetic chain which attaches it to our heart and brain, and it is for this reason that it is so dangerous to awaken dreamers suddenly. As a fact, too great a start may break the bond in an instant and cause immediate death. The form of our sidereal body is in correspondence with the habitual condition of our thoughts, and it modifies, in the long run, the characteristics of the material body. This is why Swedenborg, in his somnambulistic intuitions, frequently beheld spirits in the shape of various animals.

Let us now make bold to say that a were-wolf is nothing else but the sidereal body of a man whose savage and sanguinary instincts are typified by the wolf; who,

## *Transmutations*

further, whilst his phantom wanders over the country, is sleeping painfully in his bed and dreams that he is a wolf indeed. What makes the were-wolf visible is the almost somnambulistic excitement caused by the fright of those who behold it, or else the tendency, more particularly in simple country persons, to enter into direct communication with the Astral Light, which is the common medium of visions and dreams. The hurts inflicted on the were-wolf do actually wound the sleeping person by an odic and sympathetic congestion of the Astral Light, and by correspondence between the immaterial and material body. Many persons will believe that they are dreaming when they read such things as these, and may ask whether we are really awake ourselves ; but we need only request men of science to reflect upon the phenomena of gestation and upon the influence of the imagination of women on the form of their offspring. A woman who had been present at the execution of a man who was broken on the wheel gave birth to a child with all its limbs shattered. Let anyone tell us how the impression produced upon the soul of the mother by a horrible spectacle could so have reacted on the child, and we will explain in turn why blows received in dreams can bruise and even wound grievously the body of him who receives them in imagination, above all when that body is suffering and subjected to nervous and magnetic influences.

To such phenomena and to the occult laws which govern them must be referred the effects of bewitchment, of which we shall speak hereafter. Diabolical obsessions, and the majority of nervous diseases which affect the brain, are wounds inflicted on the nervous mechanism by perverted Astral Light, meaning that which is absorbed

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

or projected in abnormal proportions. All extraordinary and extra-natural tensions of will predispose to obsessions and nervous diseases ; enforced celibacy, asceticism, hatred, ambition, rejected love, are so many generative principles of infernal forms and influences. Paracelsus says that the menstruations of women beget phantoms in the air, and from this standpoint convents would be seminaries for nightmares, while the devils might be compared to those heads of the hydra of Lerna which were reproduced eternally and propagated in the very blood from their wounds. The phenomena of possession amongst the Ursulines of Loudun, so fatal to Urban Grandier, have been misconstrued.<sup>1</sup> The nuns in reality were possessed by hysteria and fanatical imitation of the secret thoughts of their exorcists, these being transmitted to their nervous system by the Astral Light. They experienced an impression of all the hatreds which this unfortunate priest had conjured up against him, and such wholly interior communication seemed diabolical and miraculous to themselves. Hence in this tragical affair everyone acted sincerely, even to Laubardemont, who, in his blind execution of the prejudged verdicts of Cardinal Richelieu, believed that he was fulfilling the duties of a true judge, and as little suspected himself of being a follower of Pontius Pilate as he would have recognised in the sceptical and libertine curé of Saint-Pierre-du-Marché a disciple and martyr of Christ. The possession of the nuns of Louvier is scarcely more than a copy of those of Loudun : devils invent little and plagiarise one another.<sup>2</sup> The process of Gaufridi and Magdalen de la

<sup>1</sup> See my translation of Lévi's HISTORY OF MAGIC, second edition, pp. 364 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> *Loc. cit.*, p. 372.

## *Transmutations*

Palud possesses stranger features, for in this case the victims were their own accusers. Gaufridi confessed that he was guilty of depriving a number of women of the power to defend themselves against his seductions by simply breathing in their nostrils. A young and beautiful girl, of noble family, who had been thus insufflated, described in the greatest detail scenes wherein lubricity seemed to vie with the monstrous and grotesque. Such are the ordinary hallucinations of false mysticism and infringed celibacy. Gaufridi and his mistress were obsessed by their mutual chimeras, and the brain of the one reflected the nightmares of the other. Was not the Marquis de Sade himself infectious for certain depleted and diseased natures ? <sup>1</sup>

The scandalous trial of Father Girard is a fresh proof of the deliriums of mysticism and the singular nervous affections which it may entail.<sup>2</sup> The trances of la Cadière, her ecstasies, her stigmata, were all as real as the insensate and perhaps involuntary debauchery of her director. She accused him when he wished to withdraw from her, and the conversion of this young woman was a revenge, for there is nothing more cruel than depraved passions. An influential society, which intervened in the trial of Grandier for the destruction of the possible heretic, in this case rescued Father Girard for the honour of the order. Moreover, Grandier and Girard attained the same results by very different means, with which we shall be concerned specially in the sixteenth chapter.

We act by our imagination on the imagination of others, by our sidereal body on theirs, by our organs on their organs, in such a way that, through sympathy, whether

<sup>1</sup> See P. Gustave Brunet : *LE MARQUIS DE SADE*, 1865.

<sup>2</sup> Lévi's *HISTORY OF MAGIC*, second edition, p. 373.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

of inclination or obsession, we possess one another reciprocally and identify ourselves with those whom we wish to affect. Reactions against such dominations may cause the most pronounced antipathy to succeed the liveliest sympathy. Love has a tendency to unify beings; in thus identifying, it renders them rivals frequently, and hence enemies, if in the depth of the two natures there is some unsociable disposition like pride. To fill two united souls with pride in an equal degree is to disjoin them by making them rivals. Antagonism is the necessary consequence of a plurality of gods.

When we dream of any living person, either his sidereal body presents itself to ours in the Astral Light or at least a reflection thereof, and our impressions at the meeting may often make known his secret dispositions in our regard. For example, love fashions the sidereal body of the one in the image and likeness of the other, so that the psychic medium of the woman is like a man and that of the man like a woman. It was this transfer which the Kabalists sought to express in an occult manner when they said, in explanation of an obscure passage in Genesis :—" God created love by placing a rib of Adam in the breast of the woman and a portion of the flesh of Eve in the breast of the man, so that at the bottom of woman's heart there is the bone of man, while at the bottom of man's heart there is the flesh of woman,"—an allegory which is certainly not devoid of depth and beauty.

We have referred, in the previous chapter, to what the masters in Kabalah call the embryonic condition of souls. This state, completed after the death of the person who thereby possesses another, is commenced often in life, whether by obsession or by love. I knew a young

## *Transmutations*

woman whose parents inspired her with a great terror, and who began suddenly to inflict upon an inoffensive person the very acts she dreaded in them. I knew another who, after participating in an evocation concerned with a guilty woman suffering in the next world for certain eccentric acts, began to imitate, without any reason, the peculiarities of the dead person. To this occult influence must be attributed the terrible power of a parent's curse, which is feared by all nations on earth, as also the imminent danger of magical operations when anyone has not reached the isolation of true adepts. This virtue of sidereal transmutation, which really exists in love, explains the allegorical marvels of the wand of Circe. Apuleius speaks of a Thessalian woman who changed herself into a bird ; he won the affections of her servant to discover the secrets of the mistress, but succeeded only in transforming himself into an ass. This allegory contains the most hidden secrets of love. Again, the Kabalists say that when a man falls in love with a female elementary—undine, sylphide or gnomide, as the case may be—she becomes immortal with him, or otherwise he dies with her. We have seen already that elementaries are imperfect and as yet mortal men. The revelation we have mentioned, which has been regarded merely as a fable, is therefore the dogma of moral solidarity in love, which is itself the foundation of love, explaining all its sanctity and all its power. Who then is this Circe, that changes her worshippers into swine, while, so soon as she is subjected to the bond of love, her enchantments are destroyed ? She is the ancient courtesan, the marble-hearted woman of all the ages. She who is without love absorbs and degrades all who approach her ; she who loves, on the other hand, diffuses enthusiasm, nobility and life.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

There was much talk in the last century about an adept accused of charlatanism, who was termed in his lifetime the divine Cagliostro. It is known that he practised evocations and that in this art he was surpassed only by the illuminated Schrœpffer.<sup>1</sup> It is said also that he boasted of his power in binding sympathies, and that he claimed to be in possession of the secret of the Great Work; but that which rendered him still more famous was a certain elixir of life, which immediately restored to the aged the strength and vitality of youth. The basis of this composition was malvoisie wine, and it was obtained by distilling the sperm of certain animals with the sap of certain plants. We are in possession of the recipe, but our reasons for withholding it will be understood readily.

<sup>1</sup> See, in the *RITUAL*, Schrœpffer's secrets and formulas for evocation.—NOTE OF ÉLIPHAS LÉVI. They do not appear, however, or at least cannot be identified, for want of reference. On Schrœpffer himself, see my *SECRET TRADITION IN FREEMASONRY*, ii, 127 *et seq.*

## XV D P<sup>1</sup>

### BLACK MAGIC

SAMAËL AUXILIATOR

WE approach the mystery of Black Magic. We are about to confront, even in his own sanctuary, the black god of the Sabbath, the formidable goat of Mendes. At this point those who are liable to fear should close the book; even persons who are a prey to nervous impressions will do well to divert their attention or to abstain. We have undertaken a task, and we must complete it. Let us first of all address ourselves frankly and boldly to the questions: Is there a devil? What is the devil? As to the first point, science is silent, philosophy denies it at hazard, religion only answers in the affirmative. As to the second point, religion states that the devil is the fallen angel; occult philosophy accepts and explains this definition.<sup>2</sup> It will be unneces-

<sup>1</sup> "Fifteen is the number of antagonism and of catholicity."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 61.

<sup>2</sup> "We have said that the devil exists and is a thousand times more horrible and pitiless than the blackest legends represent. . . . His essentially hybrid form is the synthesis of all nightmares. . . . In our brain he destroys reason, in our heart he poisons liberty and so does always, . . . for he is not a person but a blind force. He is accursed, but it is with ourselves; he sins, but it is in us. We alone are responsible for the evil which he causes us to do, for in him there is neither freedom nor reason. The devil is the beast. . . . An evocation is therefore an appeal to the beast, and the beast alone can answer. To manifest the beast it must first be formed within us and then projected without. . . . To create the beast within us, we must destroy the man."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, pp. 59, 60.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

sary to repeat what we have said previously on the subject, but we may add a further revelation :—

IN BLACK MAGIC, THE DEVIL IS THE GREAT MAGICAL AGENT EMPLOYED FOR EVIL PURPOSES BY A PERVERSE WILL.

The old serpent of the legend is nothing else than the Universal Agent, the eternal fire of terrestrial life, the soul of the earth, and the living centre of hell. We have said that the Astral Light is the receptacle of forms, and these when evoked by reason are produced harmoniously, but when evoked by madness they appear disordered and monstrous : so originated the nightmares of St Anthony and the phantoms of the Sabbath. Do therefore the evocations of goëtia and demonomania produce a practical result? Yes, certainly—one which cannot be contested, one more terrible than could ever be recounted in legends! When anyone invokes the devil with intentional ceremonies, the devil comes and is seen. To escape dying from horror at that sight, to escape catalepsy or idiocy, one must be already mad. Grandier was a libertine through indevotion and perhaps also through scepticism; excessive zeal, following on the aberrations of asceticism and blindness of faith, depraved Girard and made him deprave in his turn. In the fifteenth chapter of our RITUAL we shall give all the diabolical evocations and practices of Black Magic,<sup>1</sup> not that they may be used, but that they may be known and judged, and that such insanities may be put aside for ever.

M. Eudes de Mirville, whose book upon table-turning made a certain sensation recently, will be contented

<sup>1</sup> It should be understood that the processes are innumerable, especially considering the extent of unprinted Rituals. What Lévi gives actually is a few typical examples, and they bear some marks of invention.

## *Black Magic*

possibly and discontented at the same time with the solution here given of Black Magic and its problems. As a fact, we maintain like himself the reality and prodigious nature of the facts ; with him also we assign them to the old serpent, the occult prince of this world ; but we are not agreed as to the nature of this blind agent, which, under different leadership, is the instrument of all good or of all evil, the minister of prophets or the inspirer of pythonesses. In a word, the devil, for us, is force placed temporarily at the disposal of evil, even as mortal sin is, to our thinking, the persistence of the will in what is absurd. M. de Mirville is therefore a thousand times right, but he is once and one great time wrong.

Whatsoever is arbitrary must be excluded from the realm of things positive. Nothing happens by chance, nor yet by the autocracy of a good or evil will. There are two houses in heaven, and the tribunal of Satan is restrained in its extremes by the Senate of Divine Wisdom.

## XVI , Q<sup>1</sup>

### BEWITCHMENTS

FONS OCULUS FULGUR

WHEN a man gazes unchastely upon any woman he profanes that woman, said the Great Master. What is willed with persistence is done. Every real will is confirmed by acts ; every will confirmed by an act is an action. Every action is subject to a judgment, and such judgment is eternal. These are dogmas and principles from which it follows that the good or evil which we will, to others as to ourselves, according to the capacity of our will and within the sphere of our operation, must take place infallibly, if the will be confirmed and the determination fixed by acts. Such acts should be analogous to the will. The intent to do harm or to excite love, in order to be efficacious, must be confirmed by deeds of hatred or affection. Whatsoever bears the impression of a human soul belongs to that soul ; whatsoever a man has appropriated after any manner becomes his body in the broader acceptation of the term, and anything which is done to the body of a man is felt, mediately or immediately, by his soul. It is for this reason that every hostile deed committed against one's neighbour is regarded in moral theology as the beginning of homicide. Bewitchment is a homicide, and the more infamous because it eludes

<sup>1</sup> " Sixteen is the number of the Temple."—*LA CLÉF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 64.

## *Bewitchments*

self-defence by the victim and punishment by law. This principle being established to exonerate our conscience, and for the warning of weak vessels, let us affirm boldly that bewitchment is possible. Let us even go further and lay down that it is not only possible but in some sense necessary and fatal. It is going on continually in the social world, unconsciously both to agents and patients. Involuntary bewitchment is one of the most terrible dangers of human life. Passional sympathy inevitably subjects the most ardent desire to the strongest will. Moral maladies are more contagious than physical, and there are some triumphs of infatuation and fashion which are comparable to leprosy or cholera. We may die of an evil acquaintance as well as of a contagious touch, and the frightful plague which, during recent centuries only, has avenged in Europe the profanation of the mysteries of love, is a revelation of the analogical laws of Nature and at the same time offers only a feeble image of the moral corruptions which follow daily on an equivocal sympathy. There is a story of a jealous and infamous man who, to avenge himself on a rival, contracted an incurable disorder and made it the common scourge and anathema of a divided bed. This atrocious history is that of every magician, or rather of every sorcerer who practises bewitchments. He poisons himself in order that he may poison others; he damns himself that he may torture others; he draws in hell with his breath in order that he may expel it by his lungs; he wounds himself mortally that he may inflict death on others; but possessed of this unhappy courage, it is positive and certain that he will poison and slay by the mere projection of his perverse will. There are some forms of love which are as deadly as hatred, and the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

bewitchments of goodwill are the torment of the wicked. The prayers offered to God for the conversion of a man bring misfortune to that man if he will not repent. As we have said, it is weariness and danger to strive against the fluidic currents stirred up by chains of wills in union.

Hence there are two kinds of bewitchment, voluntary and involuntary ; physical and moral bewitchment may be distinguished in like manner. Power attracts power, life attracts life, health attracts health : this is a law of Nature. If two children live, above all if they sleep together, and if one be weak while the other is strong, the strong will absorb the weak, and the latter will waste away. For this reason, it is important that children should sleep always alone. In conventual seminaries certain pupils absorb the intelligence of the others, and in every given circle of men one individual emerges who avails himself of the wills of the rest. Bewitchment by means of currents is exceedingly common, as we have observed already ; morally as well as physically, most of us are carried away by the crowd. What, however, we have proposed to exhibit more especially in this chapter is the almost absolute power of the human will upon the determination of its acts and the influence of every outward demonstration of will upon outward things.

Voluntary bewitchments are still frequent in our rural places because natural forces, among ignorant and isolated persons, operate unreduced by any doubt or any diversion. A frank, absolute hatred, unleavened by rejected passion or personal cupidity, is, under certain given conditions, a death-sentence for its object. I say unmixed with amorous passion or cupidity, because a desire, being an

## *Bewitchments*

attraction, counterbalances and annuls the power of projection. For example, a jealous person will never efficaciously bewitch his rival, and a greedy heir will never by the mere fact of his will succeed in shortening the days of a miserly and long-lived uncle. Bewitchments attempted under such conditions reflect upon the operator and help rather than hurt their object, setting him free from a hostile action which destroys itself by unmeasured exaggeration. The term *envoûtement* (bewitchment) so strong in its Gaelic simplicity, expresses admirably what it means, the act of enveloping some one, so to speak, in a formulated will. The instrument of bewitchments is the Great Magic Agent which, under the influence of an evil will, becomes really and positively the demon. Witchcraft, properly so called, that is, ceremonial operation with intent to bewitch, acts only on the operator, and serves to fix and confirm his will, by formulating it with persistence and travail, the two conditions which make volition efficacious. The more difficult or horrible the operation, the greater is its power, because it acts more strongly on the imagination and confirms effort in direct ratio of resistance. This explains the bizarre nature and even atrocious character of the operations in Black Magic, as practised by the ancients and in the middle ages, the diabolical masses, administration of sacraments to reptiles, effusions of blood, human sacrifices and other monstrosities, which are the very essence and reality of Goëtia or Nigromancy. Such are the practices which from all time have brought down upon sorcerers the just repression of the laws. Black Magic is really only a graduated combination of sacrileges and murders designed for the permanent perversion of a human will and for the realisation in a living man of the



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

hideous phantom of the demon. It is therefore, properly speaking, the religion of the devil, the cultus of darkness, hatred of good carried to the height of paroxysm : it is the incarnation of death and the persistent creation of hell.

The Kabalist Bodin who has been considered erroneously of a feeble and superstitious mind, had no other motive in writing his *DEMONOMANIA* than that of warning people against dangerous incredulity.<sup>1</sup> Initiated by the study of the Kabbalah into the true secrets of Magic, he trembled at the danger to which society was exposed by the abandonment of this power to the wickedness of men. Hence he attempted what at the present time M. Eudes de Mirville is attempting amongst ourselves ; he gathered facts without interpreting them and affirmed in the face of inattentive or pre-occupied science the existence of the occult influences and criminal operations of Evil Magic. In his own day Bodin attracted no more attention than will be given to M. Eudes de

<sup>1</sup> Jean Bodin, lawyer and demonographer, died of the plague in 1596, and it is uncertain to this day how he should be regarded. While his printed work, entitled *THE DEMONOMANIA OF SORCERERS*, would have done honour to the credulity of Delrio and almost surpassed Torquemada in ferocity and fanaticism, he left behind him a volume in manuscript which exercised his admirers, and he who recommended savage tortures and lingering death not only to those who practised sorcery but to those who shewed pity for sorcerers, might himself have perished by the clemency of the Holy Inquisition. The MS., which does not seem to have been printed, is entitled *A SEPTENARY COLLOQUY CONCERNING THE HIDDEN SECRETS OF SUBLIME THINGS*. It is a controversial discourse between persons of various religions, the exponent of Christianity being worsted frequently by heathens. Whatever his real views, there is no doubt that Bodin helped materially in the diffusion of a sanguinary superstition ; it is to be hoped that he did so honestly ; but in any case the profound subtlety attributed to him by Éliphas Lévi is too much in advance of the time to be taken quite seriously.

## *Bewitchments*

Mirville, because it is not enough to enumerate phenomena and to prejudge their cause if we would influence serious people ; we must study, explain and demonstrate such cause, and this is precisely what we are ourselves attempting. Will better success crown our own efforts ?

It is possible to die through the love of certain people, even as by their hate. There are absorbing passions, under the breath of which we feel ourselves depleted like the spouses of vampires. Not only do the wicked torment the good, but unconsciously the good torture the wicked. The gentleness of Abel was a long and painful bewitchment for the ferocity of Cain. Among evil men, the hatred of good originates in the very instinct of self-preservation ; moreover, they deny that what torments them is good and are driven to deify and justify evil for their own peace. In the sight of Cain, Abel was a hypocrite and coward, who abused the pride of humanity by his scandalous submissions to Divinity. How much must this first murderer have endured before making such a frightful attack upon his brother ? Had Abel understood, he would have been afraid. Antipathy is the presentiment of a possible bewitchment, either of love or hatred, for we find love frequently succeeding repulsion. The Astral Light warns us of coming influences by its action on the more or less sensible, more or less active, nervous system. Instantaneous sympathies, electric loves, are explosions of the Astral Light, which are as exactly and mathematically demonstrable as the discharge of strong magnetic batteries. Thereby we may see what unexpected dangers threaten an uninitiated person who is perpetually fooling with fire in the neighbourhood of unseen powder-magazines. We are saturated with the Astral Light, and we project it unceasingly

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

to make room for and to attract fresh supplies. The nervous instruments which are specially designed either for attraction or projection are the eyes and hands. The polarity of the hand is resident in the thumb, and hence, according to the magical tradition which still lingers in rural places, whenever anyone is in suspicious company, he should keep the thumb doubled up and hidden in the hand, and while in the main avoiding a fixed glance at anyone, still being the first to look at those whom we have reason to fear, so as to escape unexpected fluidic projections and fascinating regards.

There are certain animals which have the power of breaking the currents of Astral Light by an absorption peculiar to themselves. They are violently antipathetic to us and possess a certain sorcery of the eye: the toad, the basilisk and the tard are instances. These animals, when tamed and carried alive on the person, or kept in one's rooms, are a guarantee against the hallucinations and trickeries of ASTRAL INTOXICATION, a term made use of here for the first time and one which explains all phenomena of unbridled passions, mental exaltations and folly. Tame toads and tards, my dear sir, the disciple of Voltaire will say to me: carry them about with you, but write no more. To which I may answer, that I shall think seriously of so doing if ever I feel tempted to laugh at anything of which I am ignorant, or to treat those whose knowledge and wisdom I fail to understand as fools or as madmen. Paracelsus, the greatest of the Christian Magi, opposed bewitchment by the practices of a contrary bewitchment. He devised sympathetic remedies and applied them, not to the suffering members, but to representations of these, formed and consecrated according to magical ceremonial. His suc-

## *Bewitchments*

cesses were incredible, for never has any physician approached Paracelsus in his marvels of healing. But Paracelsus arrived at magnetism long before Mesmer and had carried to its final consequences this luminous discovery, or rather this initiation into the Magic of the ancients, who better than us understood the Great Magical Agent and did not regard the Astral Light, Azoth, the Universal Magnesia of the sages, as a special animal fluid emanating only from a few peculiar creatures. In his occult philosophy, Paracelsus opposes Ceremonial Magic, the terrible power of which he did not certainly ignore, but he sought to decry its practices so as to discredit Black Magic. He locates the omnipotence of the Magus in the interior and occult *magnes*, and the most skilful magnetisers of our own day could not express themselves better. At the same time he counselled the employment of magical symbols, talismans above all, in the cure of diseases. In our eighteenth chapter we shall have occasion to return to the talismans of Paracelsus, while following Gaffarel upon the great question of occult iconography and numismatics.<sup>1</sup>

Bewitchment may be cured also by substitution, when that is possible, and by the rupture or deflection of the astral current. The folk-traditions on all these points are admirable and undoubtedly of remote antiquity; they are remnants of the teaching of Druids, who were initiated in the Mysteries of Egypt and India by wandering hierophants. Now, it is well known in vulgar Magic that a bewitchment—that is, a determined will resolved on doing evil, invariably has its result, and cannot draw back without risk of death. The sorcerer who liberates

<sup>1</sup> There is no recurrence to these subjects, either at the place indicated or in the corresponding chapter of the RITUAL.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

anyone from a charm must have another object for his malevolence, or it is certain that he himself will be smitten and will perish as the victim of his own spells. The astral movement being circular, every azotic or magnetic emission which does not encounter its medium returns with force to its point of departure, thus explaining one of the strangest histories in a sacred book, that of the demons sent into the swine, which thereupon cast themselves into the sea. This act of high initiation was nothing else but the rupture of a magnetic current infected by evil wills. Our name is legion, for we are many, said the instinctive voice of the possessed sufferer. Possessions by the demon are bewitchments, and such cases are innumerable at the present day. A saintly monk who has devoted himself to the service of the insane, Brother Hilarion Tissot, has succeeded, after long experience and incessant practice, in curing a number of patients by unconsciously using the magnetism of Paracelsus. He attributes most of his cases either to disorder of the subjects' will or to the perverse influence of external wills; he regards all crimes as acts of madness and would treat the wicked as diseased, instead of exasperating and making them incurable, under the pretence of punishing them. What space of time must still elapse ere poor Brother Hilarion Tissot shall be hailed as a man of genius! And how many serious men, when they read this chapter, will say that Tissot and myself should treat one another according to our common ideas, but should refrain from publishing our theories, if we do not wish to be reckoned as physicians deserving the madhouse. It revolves, notwithstanding, said Galileo, stamping his foot upon the earth. Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free, said the Saviour of men. It

## *Bewitchments*

might be added : Ye shall love justice, and justice shall make you whole men. A vice is a poison, even for the body ; true virtue is a pledge of longevity.

The method of ceremonial bewitchments varies with times and persons ; all subtle and domineering people find its secrets and its practice within themselves, without even actually calculating about them or reasoning on their sequence. Herein they follow instinctive inspirations of the Great Agent, which, as we have said, accommodates itself marvellously to our vices and our virtues. It may be generally laid down, however, that we are subjected to the wills of others according to the analogies of our tendencies and above all of our faults. To pamper the weaknesses of an individuality is to possess ourselves of that individuality and convert it into an instrument in the order of the same errors or depravities. Now, when two natures whose defects are analogous become subordinated one to another, the result is a sort of substitution of the stronger for the weaker, an actual obsession of one mind by the other. Very often the weaker may struggle and seek to revolt, but it falls only deeper in servitude. So did Louis XIII conspire against Richelieu and subsequently, so to speak, sought his pardon by abandoning his accomplices. We have all a ruling defect, which is for our soul as the umbilical cord of its birth in sin, and it is by this that the enemy can always lay hold upon us : for some it is vanity, for others idleness, for the majority egotism. Let a wicked and crafty mind avail itself of this means and we are lost ; we may not go mad or turn idiots, but we become positively alienated, in all the force of the expression—that is, we are subjected to a foreign suggestion. In such a state one dreads instinctively everything that might bring us back to

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

reason, and will not even listen to representations that are opposed to our obsession. Here is one of the most dangerous disorders which can affect the moral nature. The sole remedy for such a bewitchment is to make use of folly itself in order to cure folly, to provide the sufferer with imaginary satisfactions in the opposite order to that wherein he is now lost. Endeavour, for example, to cure an ambitious person by making him desire the glories of heaven—mystic remedy; cure one who is dissolute by true love—natural remedy; obtain honourable successes for a vain person; exhibit unselfishness to the avaricious and procure for them legitimate profit by honourable participation in generous enterprises, etc. Acting in this way upon the moral nature, we may succeed in curing a number of physical maladies, for the moral affects the physical in virtue of the magical axiom: —“That which is above is like unto that which is below.” This is why the Master said, when speaking of the paralysed woman: “Satan has bound her.” A disease invariably originates in a deficiency or an excess, and ever at the root of a physical evil we shall find a moral disorder. This is an unchanging law of Nature.

## XVII D R <sup>1</sup>

### ASTROLOGY

#### STELLA OS INFLEXUS

OF all the arts which have originated in ancient magian wisdom astrology is now the most misunderstood. No one believes any longer in the universal harmonies of Nature and in the necessary interconnection of all effects with all causes. Moreover, true astrology, that which derives from the unique and universal dogma of the Kabbalah, became profaned among the Greeks and Romans of the decline. The doctrine of the seven spheres and the three mobiles, drawn primitively from the sephirothic decade; the character of the planets governed by angels, whose names have been changed into those of Pagan divinities; the influence of the spheres on one another; the destiny attached to numbers; the scale of proportion between the celestial hierarchies corresponding to the human hierarchies—all this has been materialised and degraded into superstition by genethliacal soothsayers and erecters of horoscopes during the decline and the middle ages. The restoration of astrology to its primitive purity would be, in a sense, the creation of an entirely new science; our present concern is only to indicate its first principles, with their more immediate and approximate consequences.

<sup>1</sup> "The number seventeen is that of intelligence and love."—*LA CLÉ DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 67.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

We have said that the Astral Light receives and preserves the impressions of all visible things ; it follows herefrom that the daily position of the heaven is reflected in this light, which, being the chief agent of life, operates the conception, gestation and birth of children by a sequence of apparatuses designed naturally to this end. Now, if this light be so prodigal of images as to impart the visible imprints of a maternal fantasy or appetite to the fruit of pregnancy, still more will it transmit to the plastic and indeterminate temperament of a newly-born child the atmospheric impressions and diverse influences which, in the entire planetary system, are consequent at a given moment upon such or such particular aspect of the stars. Nothing is indifferent in Nature : a stone more or a stone less upon a road may break or modify profoundly the destinies of the greatest men or even the largest empires ; still more must the position of this or that star in the sky have an influence on the child who is born, and who enters by the very fact of his birth into the universal harmony of the sidereal world. The stars are bound to one another by the attractions which hold them in equilibrium and cause them to move with uniformity through space. From all spheres unto all spheres there stretch these indestructible networks of light, and there is no point upon any planet to which one of them is not attached. The true adept in astrology must give heed therefore to the precise time and place of the birth which is in question ; then, after an exact calculation of the astral influences, it remains for him to compute the chances of estate, that is to say, the advantages or hindrances which the child must one day meet with by reason of position, relatives, inherited tendencies and hence natural proclivities, in the fulfilment of his

## *Astrology*

destinies. Finally, he will have also to take into consideration human liberty and its initiative, should the child eventually come to be a true man and to isolate himself by strength of will from fatal influences and from the chain of destiny. It will be seen that we do not allow too much to astrology, but so much as we leave it is indubitable : it is the scientific and magical calculus of probabilities.

Astrology is as ancient as astronomy, and indeed it is more ancient ; all seers of lucid antiquity have accorded it their fullest confidence ; and it is not for us to condemn and reject lightly anything which comes before us encompassed and supported by such imposing authorities. Long and patient observations, conclusive comparisons, frequently repeated experiments, must have led the old sages to their decisions, and to refute them the same labour must be undertaken from an opposite standpoint. Paracelsus was perhaps the last of the great practical astrologers ; he cured diseases by talismans formed under astral influences ; he distinguished upon all bodies the mark of their dominant star ; there, according to him, was the true Universal Medicine, the Absolute Science of Nature, lost by man's own fault and recovered only by a small number of initiates. To recognise the sign of each star upon men, animals and plants, is the true natural science of Solomon, that science which is said to be lost, but the principles of which are preserved notwithstanding, as are all other secrets, in the symbolism of the Kabbalah. It will be understood readily that in order to read the stars one must know the stars themselves ; now, this knowledge is obtained by the kabalistic DOMIFICATION of the sky and by mastering the celestial planisphere, as rediscovered and explained by Gaffarel. In this planisphere the constellations form Hebrew letters, and the

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

mythological figures may be replaced by the symbols of the Tarot. To this same planisphere Gaffarel refers the origin of patriarchal writing, and the first lineaments of primitive characters may very well have been found in the chains of starry attraction, in which case the celestial book would have served as the model of Enoch's, and the kabalistic alphabet would have been a synopsis of the entire sky. This is not wanting in poetry, nor above all in probability, and the study of the Tarot, which is evidently the primitive and hieroglyphic work of Enoch, as was divined by the erudite William Postel, is sufficient to convince us hereof.<sup>1</sup>

The signs imprinted in the Astral Light by the reflection and attraction of the stars are reproduced therefore, as the sages have discovered, on all bodies which are formed by the co-operation of that light. Men bear the signs of their star on their forehead chiefly, and in their hands; animals in their whole form and in their individual signs; plants in their leaves and seed; minerals in their veins and in the peculiarities of their fracture. The study of these characters was the entire life-work of Paracelsus, and the figures on his talismans are the result of his

<sup>1</sup> As Postel is referred to on several occasions, it is necessary to state clearly that he never mentions the Tarot and that his allusions to Enoch and Enochian tradition are not approximately or remotely connected therewith. Postel was the first European scholar who translated the *SEPHER YETZIRAH* into Latin and for a brief account of him my *DOCTRINE AND LITERATURE OF THE KABALAH* may be consulted at pp. 357-364. He was born in 1510 and died at Paris in 1581. He knew as much about cards—hieroglyphic or otherwise—as he knew of the Game of Goose. He was a man of extraordinary learning but of strange sentiment and extravagance. His tract, entitled *CLAVIS ABSCONDITORUM A CONSTITUTIONE MUNDI*, by which Lévi set great store, was translated into French and published in 1899.

## *Astrology*

researches ; but he has given us no key to these, and hence the astral kabalistic alphabet, with its correspondences, still remains to be constructed. As regards publicity, the science of non-conventional magical writing stopped with the planisphere of Gaffarel. The serious art of divination rests wholly in the knowledge of these signs. Chiromancy is the art of reading the writing of the stars in the lines of the hand, and physiognomy seeks the same or analogous characters upon the countenance of querents. As a fact, the lines formed on the human face by nervous contractions are determined fatally, and the radiation of the nervous tissue is absolutely analogous to those networks which are formed between the worlds by chains of starry attraction. The fatalities of life are therefore written necessarily in our wrinkles, and a first glance frequently reveals upon the forehead of a stranger either one or more of the mysterious letters of the kabalistic planisphere. Should the letter be jagged and scored deeply, there has been a struggle between will and fatality, and in his most powerful emotions and tendencies the individual's entire past manifests to the Magus. From this it becomes easy to conjecture the future ; and if events deceive the sagacity of the diviner from time to time, he who has consulted him will remain none the less astounded and convinced by the superhuman knowledge of the adept.

The human head is formed upon the model of the celestial spheres ; it attracts and it radiates, and this it is which first forms and manifests in the conception of a child. Hence the head is subject in an absolute manner to astral influence, and evidences its several attractions by its diverse protuberances. The final word of phrenology is to be found therefore in scientific and purified

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

astrology, the problems of which we bequeath to the patience and good faith of scholars.

According to Ptolemy, the sun dries up and the moon moistens ; according to the Kabalists, the sun represents strict Justice, while the moon is in sympathy with Mercy. It is the sun which produces storms, and, by a kind of gentle atmospheric pressure, the moon occasions the ebb and flow, or, as it were, the respiration of the sea. We read in the *ZOHAR*, one of the great sacred books of the Kabbalah, that "the magical serpent, the son of the Sun, was about to devour the world, when the Sea, daughter of the moon, set her foot upon his head and subdued him." For this reason, among the ancients, Venus was the daughter of the Sea, as Diana was identical with the Moon. Hence also the name of Mary signifies star or salt of the sea. To consecrate this kabalistic doctrine in the belief of the vulgar, it is said in prophetic language : The woman shall crush the serpent's head.<sup>1</sup>

Jerome Cardan, one of the boldest students, and beyond contradiction the most skilful astrologer of his time—Jerome Cardan, who was a martyr to his faith in astrology, if we accept the legend of his death, has left a calculation by means of which anyone can foresee the good or evil fortune attached to all years of his life. His theory was based upon his own experiences, and he assures us that the calculation never deceived him. To ascertain the fortune of a given year, he sums up the

<sup>1</sup> " Mary is the human personification of Divine Wisdom or the Holy Shekinah, light manifested by reflection. She is the feminine side of the Word made flesh and participates by assumption in all the glories of Jesus Christ. *Vir ascendit, Mulier assumitur*. . . . The Assumption of woman is one of the great mysteries of humanity, and all the radiance of this Divine Mystery is hidden in the Song of Solomon."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 69.

## *Astrology*

events of those which have preceded it by 4, 8, 12, 19 and 30; the number 4 is that of realisation; 8 is the number of Venus or natural things; 12 belongs to the cycle of Jupiter and corresponds to successes; 19 has reference to the cycles of the Moon and of Mars; the number 30 is that of Saturn or Fatality. Thus, for example, I desire to ascertain what will befall me in this present year, 1855. I pass therefore in review those decisive events in the order of life and progress which occurred four years ago; the natural felicity or misfortune of eight years back; the successes or failures belonging to twelve years since; the vicissitudes and miseries or diseases which overtook me nineteen years from now, and my tragic or fatal experiences of thirty years back. Then, taking into account irrevocably accomplished facts and the advance of time, I calculate the chances analogous to those which I owe already to the influence of the same planets, and I conclude that in 1851 I had employment which was moderately but sufficiently remunerative, with some embarrassment of position; in 1847 I was separated violently from my family, with great attendant sufferings for mine and me; in 1843 I travelled as an apostle, addressing the people, and suffering the persecution of ill-meaning persons: briefly, I was at once honoured and proscribed. Finally, in 1825 family life came to an end for me, and I entered definitely on that fatal path which led me to science and misfortune. I may suppose therefore that this year I shall experience toil, poverty, vexation, heart-exile, change of place, publicity and contradictions, with some eventuality which will be decisive for the rest of my life: every indication in the present leads me to endorse this forecast. Hence I conclude that, for myself and for this year,

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

experience confirms fully the precision of Cardan's astrological calculus, which connects furthermore with the climacteric years of ancient astrologers.<sup>1</sup> This term signifies arranged in scales or calculated on the degrees of a scale. Johannes Trithemius in his book on SECONDARY CAUSES has computed the recurrence of fortunate or calamitous years for all empires of the world. In the twenty-first chapter of our RITUAL we shall give an exact analysis of this work, one even more clear than the original, together with a continuation of the labour of Trithemius to our own days and the application of his magical scale to contemporary events, so as to deduce the most striking probabilities relative to the immediate future of France, Europe and the world.

According to all the grand masters in astrology, comets are the stars of exceptional heroes, and they visit earth only to signalise great changes; the planets preside over collective existences and modify the destinies of mankind in the aggregate; the fixed stars, more remote and more feeble in their action, attract individuals and

<sup>1</sup> The life of Jerome Cardan has been written at considerable length by Henry Morley and is not unreadily accessible. His works fill ten quarto volumes and include his own memoirs, which seem occasionally to reflect more credit on his sincerity than his good sense. As an astrologer, despite the panegyric pronounced by Éliphas Lévi on the process given in the text, it must be said that he was unfortunate; he calculated the date of his own death and out-lived it; he calculated it a second time, when it is supposed to have been verified by the event, but his enemies suspected him of suicide. This is what Lévi terms being a martyr to faith in astrology, an illustration of the French Magus with his tongue in his cheek, a vulgar saying but devised very properly for occasions like this. Cardan was otherwise an authority on cipher writing and deserves to be consulted at need on this account. He pretends to have had commerce with elementaries, like his father before him, and is altogether a very curious person, who has been much misjudged by many and admired unduly by a few. He died at Rome in 1576.

## *Astrology*

determine their tendencies. Sometimes a group of stars may combine to influence the destinies of a single man, while often a great number of souls are drawn by the distant rays of the same sun. When we die, our interior light in departing follows the attraction of its star, and thus it is that we live again in other universes, where the soul makes for itself a new garment, analogous to the development or diminution of its beauty; for our souls, when separated from our bodies, resemble revolving stars; they are globules of animated light which always seek their centre for the recovery of their equilibrium and their true movement. Before all things, however, they must liberate themselves from the folds of the serpent, that is, the unpurified Astral Light which envelops and imprisons them, unless the strength of their will can lift them beyond its reach. The immersion of the living star in the dead light is a frightful torment, comparable to that of Mezentius. Therein the soul freezes and burns at the same time, and has no means of getting free except by re-entering the current of exterior forms and assuming a fleshly envelope, then energetically battling against instincts to strengthen that moral liberty which will permit it at the moment of death to break the chains of earth and wing its flight in triumph towards the star of consolation which has smiled in light upon it. Following this clue, we can understand the nature of the fire of hell, which is identical with the demon or old serpent; we can gather also wherein consists the salvation and reprobation of men, all called and all elected successively, but in small number, after having risked falling into the eternal fire through their own fault.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Nothing that has lived dies for ever. The void devours nothing, for the void has no life. . . . It becomes solid like frozen



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Such is the great and sublime revelation of the Magi, a revelation which is the mother of all symbols, of all dogmas, of all religions. We can realise already how far Dupuis was mistaken in regarding astronomy as the source of every cultus. It is astronomy, on the contrary, which has sprung from astrology, and primitive astrology is one of the branches of the holy Kabalah, the science of sciences and the religion of religions. Hence upon the seventeenth page of the Tarot we find an admirable allegory—a naked woman, typifying Truth, Nature and Wisdom at one and the same time, turns two ewers towards earth, and pours out fire and water upon it. Above her head glitters the septenary, starred about an eight-pointed star, that of Venus, symbol of peace and love; the plants of earth are flourishing around the woman, and on one of them the butterfly of Psyche has alighted. This emblem of the soul is replaced in some copies of the sacred book by a bird, which is a more Egyptian and probably a more ancient symbol. In the

water and is the realm of ineffable suffocations. Picture walls which are compressed unceasingly and always on a substance infinitely compressible, but tormented by a vast need of extension, . . . and this without judges, without executioners, in silence, alone and fatally, as if in the midst of a desert one had brought down a rock on oneself which crushes slowly in the waste of a starless night, in the solitude of the tomb. The soul thus consumes itself, brings forth its demons, dissolves in dreams of torture. . . . It is only the beginning of horrors, and I am forbidden to speak of what follows. Those who love falsehood, defend injustice and adore hatred belong to Sheol. So also those fall therein who have lived a soulless, utterly brutal and material life. But they fall like drunken men into a sewer and are soon drowned therein."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI. Hereof are further samples of "the great and sublime revelation of the Magi," but they are an example of Lévi in nightmare which naturally stultifies itself, for it begins by saying that there is no death and ends by picturing souls swallowed up in the void.

## *Astrology*

modern Tarot the plate is entitled the Glittering Star ; it is analogous to a number of Hermetic symbols, and is also in correspondence with the Blazing Star of Masonic initiates, which expresses most of the mysteries of Rosicrucian secret doctrine.

## XVIII x S<sup>1</sup>

### CHARMS AND PHILTRES

#### JUSTITIA MYSTERIUM CANES

WE have now to approach the most criminal abuse to which magical sciences can be put, namely, venomous Magic, or rather sorcery. Let it be understood here that we write not to instruct but to warn. If human justice, instead of punishing the adepts, had proscribed only the nigromancers and poisoning sorcerers, it is certain, as we have observed previously, that its severity would have been well placed, since the most severe penalties could never be excessive in the case of such criminals. At the same time it must not be supposed that the right of life and death which belongs secretly to the Magus has been exercised always to satisfy some infamous vengeance, or some cupidity more infamous still. In the middle ages, as in the ancient world, magical associations have frequently struck down or destroyed slowly the revealers or profaners of mysteries, and when the magic sword has refrained from striking, when the spilling of blood was dangerous, then *Aqua Toffana*, poisoned nosegays, the shirt of Nessus, and other deadly instruments, still stranger and still less known, were used to carry out sooner or later the terrible sentence of the

<sup>1</sup> "The number eighteen is that of religious dogma, which is at once all poetry and all mystery."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 69.

## *Charms and Philtres*

free judges. We have said that there is in Magic a great and indicible Arcanum, which is never mentioned among adepts, which the profane above all must be prevented from divining. In former times, whosoever revealed, or caused the key of this supreme secret to be discovered by others through imprudent revelations, was condemned immediately to death, and was often driven to execute the sentence himself. The celebrated prophetic supper of Cazotte, described by Laharpe, has not been understood hitherto. Laharpe very naturally yielded to the temptation of surprising his readers by amplifying the details of his narrative. Everyone present at this supper, Laharpe excepted, was an initiate who had divulged or at least profaned the mysteries. Cazotte, the most exalted of all in the scale of initiation, pronounced their sentence of death in the name of illuminism, and this sentence was executed variously but rigorously, even as several years and several centuries previously had occurred in the case of similar judgments against the Abbé de Villars, Urban Grandier and many others. The revolutionary philosophers perished, as did Cagliostro deserted in the prisons of the Inquisition; as did the mystic band of Catherine Theos; as did the imprudent Schrœpffer, driven to suicide in the midst of magical triumphs and the universal infatuation; as did the deserter Kotzebuë, who was stabbed by Carl Sand; as did also so many others whose corpses have been discovered without any one being able to ascertain the cause of their sudden and sanguinary death. The strange allocution addressed to Cazotte when he himself was condemned by the president of the revolutionary tribunal will be called readily to mind. The Gordian Knot of the terrible drama of '93 is still concealed in the darkest sanctuary of the Secret Societies.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

To adepts of good faith, who sought to emancipate the common people, were opposed those of another sect, attached to more ancient traditions, who fought against them by means analogous to those of their adversaries : the practice of the Great Arcanum was made impossible by unmasking its theory. The crowd understood nothing, but it misdoubted everything, and fell lower still in its discouragement than some had schemed to raise it. The Great Arcanum became more secret than ever ; the adepts, checkmated by each other, could exercise their power neither to govern the uninitiated nor to deliver themselves ; they condemned one another to the death of traitors ; they abandoned one another to exile, to suicide, to the knife and the scaffold.

I shall be asked possibly whether equally terrible dangers threaten at this day the intruders into the occult sanctuary and the betrayers of its secret. Why should I answer anything to the incredulity of the inquisitive ? If I risk a violent death for their instruction, certainly they will not save me ; if they are afraid on their own account, let them abstain from imprudent research—this is all I can say to them. Let us return to Venomous Magic.

In his romance of MONTE CRISTO, Alexandre Dumas has revealed some practices of this ominous science. There is no need to traverse the same ground by repeating its melancholy theories of crime ; describing how plants are poisoned ; how animals nourished on these plants have their flesh infected, and becoming in turn the food of men, cause death without leaving any trace of poison ; how the walls of houses are inoculated ; how the air is permeated by fumes which require the glass mask of St Croix for the operator. Let us leave the

## *Charms and Philtres*

ancient Canidia her abominable mysteries, and refrain from investigating the extent to which the infernal rites of Sagana have carried the art of Locusta. It is enough to state that this most infamous class of malefactors distilled together the virus of contagious diseases, the venom of reptiles and the sap of poisonous plants; that they extracted from the fungus its deadly and narcotic properties, its asphyxiating principles from *Datura stramonium*, from the peach and bitter almond that poison one drop of which, placed on the tongue or in the ear, destroys, like a flash of lightning, the strongest and best constituted living being. The white juice of sea-lettuce was boiled with milk in which vipers and asps had been drowned. The sap of the manchineel or deadly fruit of Java was either brought back with them from their long journeys, or imported at great expense; so also was the juice of the cassada, and so were similar poisons. They pulverised flint, mixed with impure ashes the dried slime of reptiles, composed hideous philtres with the virus of mares on heat and similar secretions of bitches; they mingled human blood with infamous drugs, composing an oil the mere odour of which was fatal, therein recalling the *tarte boirbonnaise* of Panurge; they even concealed recipes for poisoning in the technical language of alchemy, and the secret of the Powder of Projection, in more than one old book which claims to be Hermetic, is in reality that of the Powder of Succession.<sup>1</sup> The GRAND GRIMOIRE gives one in particular which is very thinly disguised under the title of *Method of Making Gold*;

<sup>1</sup> The Powder of Succession seems to be an invention of Lévi, or at least I have failed to meet with it in the records of Magic, whether Black or White. Nor is it possible to say what is intended by such a term.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

it is an atrocious decoction of verdigris, arsenic and sawdust, which, if properly prepared, should consume immediately a branch that is plunged into it and eat swiftly through an iron nail. John Baptist Porta cites in his *NATURAL MAGIC* a specimen of Borgia poison, but, as may be imagined, he is deceiving the vulgar and does not divulge the truth, which would be too dangerous in such a connection. We may therefore quote his recipe to satisfy the curiosity of our readers.

The toad itself is not venomous, but it is a sponge for poisons, and is the mushroom of the animal kingdom.<sup>1</sup> Take, then, a plump toad, says Porta, and place it with vipers and asps in a globular bottle. Let poisonous fungi, foxgloves and hemlock be their sole nourishment during a period of several days. Then enrage them by beating, burning and tormenting in every conceivable manner, till they die of rage and hunger; sprinkle their bodies with powdered spurge and ground glass; place them in a well-sealed retort; and extract all their moisture by fire. Let the glass cool; separate the ash of the dead bodies from the incombustible dust which will remain at the bottom of the retort. You will then have two poisons—one liquid, the other a powder. The first will be fully as efficacious as the terrible *Aqua Toffana*; the second, in a few days' time, will cause any person who may have a pinch of it mixed with his drink to grow wilted and old, and subsequently to die amidst horrible sufferings, or in a state of complete collapse. It must be admitted that this recipe has a magical physiognomy of the blackest and most revolting kind, and sickens one by its recollections of the abominable con-

<sup>1</sup> It should be observed that this is Lévi's preamble to the Porta recipe and belongs to the worst order of occult zoology.

## *Charms and Philtres*

fections of Canidia and Medea. The sorcerers of the middle ages pretended to receive such powders at the Sabbath and sold them at a high price to the malicious and ignorant. The tradition of similar mysteries spread terror in country places and came to act as a spell. The imagination once impressed, the nervous system once assailed, the victim rapidly wasted away, the very dread of his relatives and friends sealing his doom. The sorcerer and sorceress were almost invariably a species of human toad, swollen with long-enduring rancours. They were poor, repulsed by all and consequently full of hatred. The fear which they inspired was their consolation and their revenge; poisoned themselves by a society of which they had experienced nothing but the rebuffs and the vices, they poisoned in their turn all those who were weak enough to fear them, and avenged upon beauty and youth their accursed old age and their atrocious ugliness. The perpetration of these evil works and the fulfilment of these loathsome mysteries constituted and confirmed what was then called a pact with the devil. It is certain that the operator must have been given over body and soul to evil, and justly deserved the universal and irrevocable reprobation expressed by the allegory of hell. That human souls could descend to such an abyss of crime and madness must assuredly astonish and afflict us. But is not such gulf needed as a basis for the exaltation of the most sublime virtues? Does not the depth of infernus demonstrate by antithesis the infinite height and grandeur of heaven?

In the North, where the instincts are more repressed and deep-rooted; in Italy, where the passions are more unreserved and fiery, charms and the evil eye are still dreaded; the *jettatura* is not to be braved with impunity



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

in Naples, and persons who are endowed unfortunately with this power are even distinguished by certain exterior signs. In order to guard against it, experts affirm that horns must be carried on the person, and the common people, who take everything literally, hasten to adorn themselves with small horns, not dreaming of the sense of the allegory. These attributes of Jupiter Ammon, Bacchus and Moses are a symbol of moral power or enthusiasm, so that the magicians mean to say that, in order to withstand the *jettatura*, the fatal current of instincts must be governed by great intrepidity, great enthusiasm, or a great thought. In like manner, almost all popular superstitions are vulgar interpretations of some grand maxim or marvellous secret of occult wisdom. Did not Pythagoras, in his admirable symbols, bequeath a perfect philosophy to sages but a new series of vain observances and ridiculous practices to the vulgar? Thus, when he said: "Do not pick up what falls from the table; do not cut down trees on the great highway; kill not the serpent when it slips into your garden,"—was he not inculcating the precepts of charity, either social or personal, under transparent allegories? When he said: "Do not look at yourself by torchlight in a mirror," was he not teaching ingeniously that true self-knowledge which is incompatible with factitious lights and the prejudgments of systems? It is the same with the other precepts of Pythagoras, who is well known to have been followed literally by a swarm of unintelligent disciples; and indeed amongst our provincial superstitious observances there are many which belong indubitably to the primitive misconception of Pythagorean symbols.

Superstition is derived from a Latin word which signi-

## *Charms and Philtres*

fies survival. It is the sign surviving the thought; it is the dead body of a Religious Rite. Superstition is to initiation what the notion of the devil is to that of

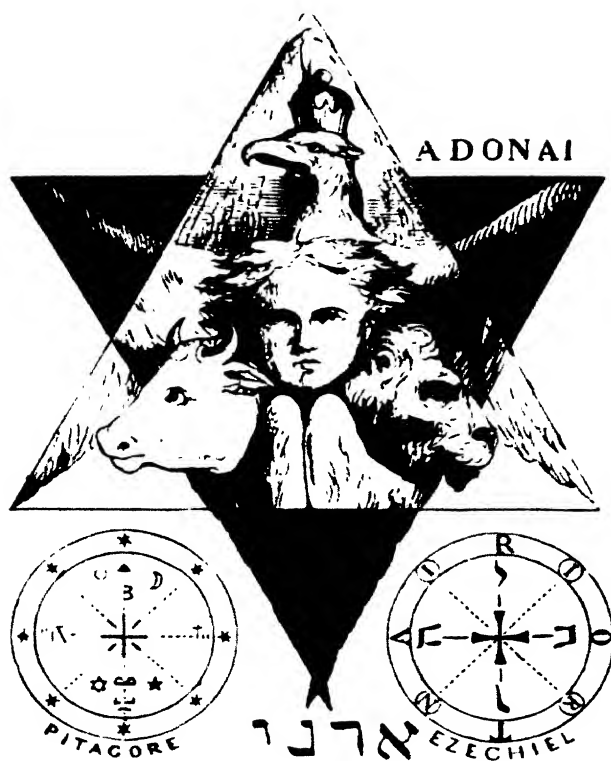


God. This is the sense in which the worship of images is forbidden, and in this sense also a doctrine most holy in its original conception may become superstitious and impious when it has lost its spirit and its inspiration. Then does religion, ever one, like the Supreme Reason, exchange its vestures and abandon old Rites to the cupidity

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

and roguery of fallen priests, transformed by their wickedness and ignorance into jugglers and charlatans. We may include among superstitions those magical emblems and characters, of which the meaning is understood no longer, which are engraved by chance on amulets and talismans. The magical images of the ancients were pantacles, *i.e.*, kabalistic syntheses. Thus the wheel of Pythagoras is a pantacle analogous to the wheels of Ezekiel; the two emblems contain the same secrets and belong to the same philosophy; they constitute the key of all pantacles, and we have made mention previously of both.

The four living creatures—or rather the four-headed sphinx—of the same prophet are identical with the admirable Indian symbol of ADDA-NARI, given on the previous page, as having reference to the Great Arcanum. In his APOCALYPSE St John followed and elaborated Ezekiel; indeed the monstrous figures of his wonderful book are so many magical pantacles, the key of which is easily discoverable by Kabalists. On the other hand, Christians, rejecting science in their anxiety to extend faith, sought later on to conceal the origin of their dogmas and condemned all kabalistic and magical books to the flames. To destroy originals gives a kind of originality to copies, as was doubtless in the mind of St Paul when, prompted beyond question by the most laudable intention, he accomplished his scientific *auto-da-fé* at Ephesus. In the same way, six centuries later, the true believer Omar sacrificed the Library of Alexandria to the originality of the Koran, and who knows whether in the time to come a future Apostle will not set fire to our literary museums and confiscate the printing-press in the interest of some fresh religious infatuation, some newly accredited legend?



THE CHERUB OF EZEKIEL



## *Charms and Philtres*

The study of talismans and pantacles is one of the most curious branches of Magic and connects with historical numismatics. There are Indian, Egyptian and Greek talismans, kabalistic medals coming from ancient and modern Jews, Gnostic abraxas, occult tokens in use among members of Secret Societies and sometimes called counters of the Sabbath. So also there are Templar medals and jewels of Freemasonry. In his *TREATISE ON THE WONDERS OF NATURE*, Coglenius describes the talismans of Solomon and those of Rabbi Chaël. Designs of many others that are most ancient will be found in the *Magical Calendars* of Tycho Brahe and Duchentau, and should have a place in M. Ragon's archives of initiation, a vast and scholarly undertaking, to which we refer our readers.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The reference is to J. M. Ragon's *COURS PHILOSOPHIQUE ET INTERPRÉTATIF DES INITIATIONS ANCIENNES ET MODERNES*, of which there were two editions, one for general circulation in 1841 and one for Masons only in 1842, which bears no comparison to the former, either in extent or importance. As might perhaps be expected, the *Calendars* of Tycho Brahe and Duchentau are found in neither. The first appeared in 1582 under the title of *CALENDARIUM NATURALE MAGICUM PERPETUUM, PROFUNDISSIMAM RERUM SECRETISSIMARUM CONTEMPLATIONEM, TOTIUSQUE PHILOSOPHIÆ COGNITIONEM COMPLECTENS*. According to Lévi, Duchentau reconstructed and completed the *Calendar* of Tycho Brahe.

## XIX p T<sup>1</sup>

### THE STONE OF THE PHILOSOPHERS— ELAGABALUS

#### VOCATIO SOL AURUM

THE ancients adored the Sun under the figure of a black stone, which they named Elagabalus, or Heliogabalus. What did this stone signify, and how came it to be the image of the most brilliant of luminaries ? The disciples of Hermes, before promising their adepts the elixir of long life or the powder of projection, counselled them to seek for the Philosophical Stone. What is this Stone, and why is it so called ? The Great Initiator of the Christians invites His believers to build on the stone or rock, if they do not wish their structures to be demolished. He terms Himself the corner-stone, and says to the most faithful of His Apostles, "Thou art Peter (*petrus*), and upon this rock (*petram*) I will build My church." This Stone, say the masters in Alchemy, is the true Salt of the Philosophers, which is the third ingredient in the composition of AZOTH. Now, we know already that AZOTH is the name of the great Hermetic and true Philosophical Agent ; furthermore, their Salt is represented under the figure of a cubic stone, as may be seen in the TWELVE KEYS of Basil Valentine, or in the allegories of Trevisan. Once more, what is this Stone

<sup>1</sup> "Nineteen is the number of light, the existence of God proved by the very idea of God."—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 70.

## *The Stone of the Philosophers—Elagabalus*

actually ? It is the foundation of absolute philosophy, it is supreme and immovable reason. Before even dreaming of the metallic work, we must be fixed for ever upon the absolute principles of wisdom ; we must possess that reason which is the touch-stone of truth. Never will a man of prejudices become the king of Nature and the master of transmutations. The Philosophical Stone is hence before all things necessary ; but how is it to be found ? Hermes informs us in his EMERALD TABLE. We must separate the subtle from the fixed with great care and assiduous attention. Thus, we must separate our certitudes from our beliefs, and distinguish sharply the respective domains of science and faith, realising that we do not know things which we believe, and that we cease immediately to believe anything which we come actually to know. It follows that the essence of the things of faith is the unknown and the indefinite, while it is quite the reverse with the things of science. It must be inferred from this that science rests on reason and experience, whilst the basis of faith is sentiment and reason.<sup>1</sup> In other words, the Philosophical Stone is the true certitude which human prudence assures to conscientious researches and modest doubt, whilst religious enthusiasm ascribes it exclusively to faith. Now, it

<sup>1</sup> " Faith is that confidence which impelled the advance of Columbus when America seemed receding before him. It is belief in the unknown parts of that grand totality the existence of which is demonstrated by its known parts."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 330. " An isolated belief does not deserve the name of faith, which signifies confidence. To mistrust all authority and rely only on oneself is to be a fool. The Catholic believes in the Church because the Church represents for him the flower of the faithful."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 247. " Faith is the affirmation of that which ought to be and confident aspiration towards that which it is good to hope for."—*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 12.



## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

belongs neither to reason without aspirations nor to aspirations without reason ; true certitude is the reciprocal acquiescence of the reason which knows in the sentiment which believes and of the sentiment which believes in the reason which knows. The permanent alliance of reason and faith will result not from their absolute distinction and separation, but from their mutual control and their fraternal concurrence. Such is the significance of the two Pillars of Solomon's Porch, one named JAKIN and the other BOAZ,<sup>1</sup> one white and the other black. They are distinct and separate, they are even contrary in appearance, but if blind force sought to join them by bringing them close to one another, the roof of the temple would collapse. Separately, their power is one ; joined, they are two powers which destroy one another. For precisely the same reason the spiritual power is weakened whensoever it attempts to usurp the temporal, while the temporal power becomes the victim of its encroachments on the spiritual. Gregory VII ruined the Papacy ; the schismatic kings have lost and will lose the monarchy. Human equilibrium requires two feet ; the worlds gravitate by means of two forces ; generation needs two sexes. Such is the meaning of the arcanum of Solomon, represented by the two Pillars of the Temple, JAKIN and BOAZ.

The Sun and Moon of the alchemists correspond to

<sup>1</sup> " According to legends, the two Pillars were channelled and contained the trunks of the two trees of Eden—the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life. Be it said on our own part that they represented those symbolical trees, one of which gives life or day and the other death or night. But death prepares for life and night foretells day ; the active has need of the passive and the passive draws its force from the active."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 46.

## *The Stone of the Philosophers—Elagabalus*

the same symbol and concur in the perfection and stability of the Philosophical Stone. The Sun is the hieroglyphic sign of truth, because it is the visible source of light, and the rough stone is the symbol of stability. This is why the ancient Magi regarded the stone Elagabalus as the actual type of the sun, and for this reason the mediæval alchemists pointed to the Philosophical Stone as the first means of making philosophical gold, that is to say, of transforming the vital forces represented by the six metals into Sol, otherwise into truth and light, the first and indispensable operation of the Great Work, leading to the secondary adaptations and discovering, by the analogies of Nature, the natural and grosser gold to the possessors of the spiritual and living gold, of the true Salt, the true Mercury and the true Sulphur of the philosophers. To find the Philosophical Stone is then to have discovered the Absolute, as the masters say otherwise. Now, the Absolute is that which admits of no errors ; it is the fixation of the volatile ; it is the rule of the imagination ; it is the very necessity of being ; it is the immutable law of reason and truth. The Absolute is that which is. Now that which is in some sense precedes he who is. God Himself cannot be in the absence of a ground of being and can exist only in virtue of a supreme and inevitable reason. It is this reason which is the Absolute ; it is this in which we must believe if we desire a rational and solid foundation for our faith. It may be said in these days that God is merely a hypothesis, but the Absolute Reason is not : it is essential to being.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> " In all that concerns the God of exclusive religions, I am an atheist with my whole heart ; but I am an apostle of the good God of charitable souls, the afflicted and little children."—LES PORTES DE L'AVENIR, iv.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

St Thomas once said : " A thing is not just because God wills it, but God wills it because it is just." Had St Thomas deduced all the consequences of this beautiful thought, he would have found the Philosophical Stone, and besides being the angel of the schools, he would have been their reformer. To believe in the reason of God and in the God of reason is to render atheism impossible. When Voltaire said : " If God did not exist, it would be necessary to invent Him," he felt rather than understood the reason which is in God. Does God really exist ? There is no knowing, but we desire it to be so, and hence we believe it. Faith thus formulated is reasonable faith, for it admits the doubt of science, and, as a fact, we believe only in things which seem to us probable, though we do not know them. To think otherwise is delirium ; to speak otherwise is to talk like *illuminati* or fanatics. Now, it is not to such persons that the Philosophical Stone is promised. The ignoramuses who have turned primitive Christianity from its path by substituting faith for science, dream for experience, the fantastic for the real—inquisitors who, during so many ages, have waged a war of extermination against Magic—have succeeded in enveloping with darkness the ancient discoveries of the human mind, so that we are now groping for a key to the phenomena of Nature. Now, all natural phenomena depend upon a single and immutable law, represented by the Philosophical Stone and especially by its cubic form. This law, expressed by the tetrad in the Kabbalah, equipped the Hebrews with all the mysteries of their divine Tetragram. It may be said therefore that the Philosophical Stone is square in every sense, like the heavenly Jerusalem of St John ; that one of its sides is inscribed with the name

## *The Stone of the Philosophers—Elagabalus*

and the other with that of GOD ; that one of its facets bears the name of ADAM, a second that of HEVA, and the two others those of AZOT and INRI. At the beginning of the French translation of a book by the Sieur de Nuisement on the Philosophical Salt,<sup>1</sup> the spirit of the earth is represented standing on a cube over which tongues of flame are passing ; the phallus is replaced by a caduceus ; the sun and moon figure on the right and left breast ; the figure is bearded, crowned and holds a sceptre in his hand. This is the AZOTH of the sages on its pedestal of Salt and Sulphur. The symbolic head of the goat of Mendes is occasionally given to this figure, and it is then the Baphomet of the Templars and the Word of the Gnostics—bizarre images which became scarecrows for the vulgar after affording food for reflection to sages—innocent hieroglyphs of thought and faith which have been a pretext for the rage of persecutions. How pitiable are men in their ignorance, but how they would despise themselves if only they came to know !

<sup>1</sup> The Sieur de Nuisement is described as Receiver-General of the Comté de Ligny-en-Barrois. He belongs to the seventeenth century and derived his alchemical inspiration from the Cosmopolite, otherwise Sendivogius or Alexander Seton. He appears to have written in Latin, and the work to which Lévi refers was rendered into French and appeared originally in 1621 as *TRAITÉ DU VRAI SEL, Secret des Philosophes et de l'Esprit général du Monde*, etc. Later editions are those of 1639 and 1639. According to Lenglet Du Fresnoy, it formed part of a work entitled *ÉLÉMENTS CHIMIQUES ET SPAGIRIQUES* which has not otherwise been printed.

## XX 7 U

### THE UNIVERSAL MEDICINE

#### CAPUT RESURRECTIO CIRCULUS

THE majority of our physical complaints come from our moral diseases, according to the one and universal dogma, and by reason of the law of analogies. A great passion to which we abandon ourselves corresponds always to a great malady in store. Mortal sins are so named because they cause death physically and positively. Alexander the Great died of pride; he was naturally temperate, and it was through pride that he yielded to the excess which occasioned his death. Francis I died of an adultery. Louis XV died of his *Parc-aux-Cerfs*. When Marat was assassinated he was perishing of rage and envy. He was a monomaniac of pride, who believed himself to be the only just man and would have slain everything that was not Marat. Several of our contemporaries perished of fallen ambition after the Revolution of February. So soon as any will is confirmed irrevocably in a tendency towards the absurd, the man is dead, and the rock on which he will break is not remote. It is therefore true to say that wisdom preserves and prolongs life. The great Master told us: "My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh and drinketh My blood hath everlasting life." And when the crowd murmured, He added: "Here the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you

## *The Universal Medicine*

are spirit and life." So also, when He was about to die, He attached the remembrance of His life to the sign of Bread, and that of His spirit to the symbol of Wine, thus instituting the communion of faith, hope and charity. Now, it is in the same sense that the Hermetic masters have said: Make gold potable, and you will have the Universal Medicine—that is to say, appropriate truth to your needs, let it become the source at which you daily drink, and you will in yourself have the immortality of the sages. Temperance, tranquillity of soul, simplicity of character, calmness and rationality of will, these things not only make us happy but strong and well. By growth in reason and goodness man becomes immortal. We are the authors of our own destiny, and God does not save us apart from our own concurrence. There is no death for the sage; death is a phantom, made horrible by the weakness and ignorance of the vulgar. Change is the sign of motion, and motion reveals life; if the corpse itself were dead, its decomposition would be impossible; all its constituent molecules are living and working out their liberation. Yet you dream that the spirit is set free first so that it may cease to live! You believe that thought and love can die when the grossest matter is imperishable! If change must be called death, we die and are reborn daily, because daily our forms change. Fear therefore to soil or rend your garments, but do not fear to lay them by when the hour of sleep approaches.

The embalming and mummification of bodies is a superstition which is against Nature; it is an attempt to create death; it is the forcible petrification of a substance which is needed by life. But, on the other hand, we must not be quick to destroy or make away with

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

bodies ; there is no suddenness in the operations of Nature, and we must not risk any violent rupture of the bonds of a departing soul. Death is never instantaneous ; it is, like sleep, gradual. So long as the blood has not become absolutely cold, so long as the nerves can quiver, a man is not wholly dead, and if none of the vital organs are destroyed the soul can be recalled, either by accident or by a strong will. A philosopher declared that he would discredit universal testimony rather than believe in the resurrection of a dead person, but his utterance was rash, for it was on the faith of universal testimony that he believed in the impossibility of resurrection. Supposing such an occurrence were proved, what would follow ? Must we deny evidence or renounce reason ? It would be absurd to say so. We should infer rather that we were wrong in supposing resurrection to be impossible. *Ab actu ad posse valet consecutio.*

Let us now make bold to affirm that resurrection is possible and occurs oftener than might be thought. Many persons whose deaths have been attested legally and scientifically have been found afterwards in their coffins dead indeed, but having evidently come to life and having bitten through their clenched hands so as to open the arteries and escape from their horrible agonies. A doctor would tell us that such persons were in a lethargy and not dead. But what is lethargy ? It is the name which we give to an uncompleted death, a death which is falsified by return to life. It is easy by words to escape from a difficulty when it is impossible to explain facts. The soul is joined to the body by means of sensibility, and when sensibility ceases it is a sure sign that the soul is departing. The magnetic sleep is a lethargy or factitious death which is curable at will. The etherisation

## *The Universal Medicine*

or torpor produced by chloroform is a real lethargy which ends sometimes in absolute death, when the soul, ravished by its temporary liberation, makes an effort of will to become free altogether, which is possible for those who have conquered hell, that is to say, whose moral strength is superior to that of astral attraction. Hence resurrection is possible only for elementary souls, and it is these above all who run the risk of involuntary revival in the tomb. Great men and true sages are never buried alive. The theory and practice of resurrection will be given in our RITUAL; to those meanwhile who may ask whether I have raised the dead, I would say that if I replied in the affirmative they would not believe me.

It remains now to examine whether the abolition of pain is possible, and whether it is wholesome to employ chloroform or magnetism for surgical operations. We think, and science will acknowledge it later on, that by diminishing sensibility we diminish life, and what we subtract from pain under such circumstances turns to the profit of death. Suffering bears witness to the struggle for life, and hence we observe that the dressing of a wound is excessively painful for the persons who have been operated on under anæsthetics. If chloroform were resorted to at each dressing, one of two things would happen—either the patient would die or the pain would return and continue between the dressings. Nature is not violated with impunity.

WALF ALAN JUNG SHAHADUR



## DIVINATION

DENTES    FURCA    AMENS

THE author of this book has dared many things in his life, and never has fear retained his thought a prisoner. It is not at the same time without legitimate dread that he approaches the end of the magical doctrine. It is a question now of revealing, or rather reveiling, the Great Secret, the terrible secret, the secret of life and death, expressed in the Bible by those formidable and symbolical words of the serpent, who was himself symbolical: I. NEQUAQUAM MORIEMINI; II. SED ERITIS; III. SICUT DII; IV. SCIENTES BONUM ET MALUM. One of the privileges which belong to the initiate of the Great Arcanum, and that which sums them all, is DIVINATION. According to the vulgar comprehension of the term, to divine signifies to conjecture what is unknown, but its true sense is ineffable in its sublimity. To divine (*divinare*) is to exercise divinity. The word *divinus* in Latin signifies something far different from *divus*, which is equivalent to man-god. *Devin*, in French, contains the four letters of the word DIEU (God), plus the letter N, which corresponds in its form to the Hebrew ALEPH א, and kabalistically and hieroglyphically expresses the Great Arcanum, the Tarot symbol of which is the Juggler. Whosoever understands perfectly the absolute numeral value of א multiplied by N, with the gram-

## *Divination*

mathematical force of the N final in words which signify SCIENCE, ART or POWER, who subsequently adds the five letters of the word DEVIN, in such a way as to make five go into four, four into three, three into two and two into one, such a person, by translating the resultant number into primitive Hebrew characters, will write the occult name of the Great Arcanum, and will possess a word of which the Sacred Tetragram itself is only the equivalent and the image.<sup>1</sup>

To be a diviner, according to the force of the term, is hence to be divine, and something more mysterious still. Now, the two signs of human divinity, or of divine humanity, are prophecies and miracles. To be a prophet is to see beforehand the effects which exist in causes, to read in the Astral Light; to work miracles is to act upon the Universal Agent and subject it to our will. The author of this book will be asked whether he is a prophet and thaumaturge. Let inquirers recur to all that he wrote before certain events took place in the world; and as to anything else that he may have said or done, would anyone believe his mere word if he made a sensational statement? Furthermore, one of the essential conditions of divination is not to be coerced, not to suffer temptation—in other words, not to be put to the test. Never have the masters of science yielded to the curiosity of anyone. The sibyls burned their books when Tarquin refused to appraise them at their proper value; the Great Master was silent when He was

<sup>1</sup> The only commentary which need be made on this puzzle is that the numerical value of ALEPH is always and only 1, the multiplication of which by another number does not increase the latter. See, however, Lévi's HISTORY OF MAGIC, according to which the one word hidden in every Sanctuary is AGLA.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

asked for a sign of His Divine Mission ; Agrippa perished of want rather than obey those who demanded a horoscope.<sup>1</sup> To furnish proofs of science to those who suspect the very existence of science is to initiate the unworthy, to profane the gold of the sanctuary, to deserve the excommunication of sages and the fate of betrayers.

The essence of divination, that is to say, the Great Magical Arcanum, is represented by all the symbols of science, and is connected intimately with the one and primeval doctrine of Hermes. In philosophy, it gives absolute certitude ; in religion, the universal secret of faith ; in physics, the composition, decomposition, recombination, realisation and adaptation of Philosophical Mercury, called AZOTH by the alchemists ; in dynamics it multiplies our forces by those of perpetual motion ; it is at once mystical, metaphysical and material, with correspondent effects in the three worlds ; it procures charity in God, truth in science and gold in riches, for metallic transmutation is at once an allegory and reality, as all the adepts of true science are perfectly well aware. Yes, gold can be made really and materially by means of the Stone of the Sages, which is an amalgam of Salt, Sulphur and Mercury, thrice combined in AZOTH by a triple sublimation and a triple fixation.<sup>2</sup> Yes, the opera-

<sup>1</sup> This is an obscure question. The demand is supposed to have been that of the French Queen-Mother. Mr Lewis Spence says that in his last days and when on his way to Lyons, having been banished by Charles V, Emperor of Germany, Cornelius Agrippa was " seized by order of Francis, the French King, and thrown into prison for the publication of certain correspondence that discredited the Queen-Mother."—CORNELIUS AGRIPPA, pp. 59, 60. The subject-matter of this correspondence does not emerge.

<sup>2</sup> See, however, p. 344, according to which Sulphur, Mercury and Salt compose the AZOTH of the sages. We have seen otherwise that AZOTH is a name of the Astral Light. Whether or not it is possible

## Divination

tion is often easy and may be accomplished in a day, an instant; at other times it requires months and years. But to succeed in the Great Work, one must be *divinus*—a diviner, in the kabalistic sense of the term—and it is indispensable to have renounced, in respect of personal interest, the advantage of wealth, so as to become its dispenser. Raymund Lully enriched sovereigns, planted Europe with institutions and remained poor. Nicholas Flamel, who in spite of his legend is really dead, only attained the Great Work when asceticism had detached him completely from riches. He was initiated by a suddenly imparted understanding of the book AESH MEZAREPH, written in Hebrew by the Kabalist Abraham, possibly the compiler of the SEPHER YETZIRAH.<sup>1</sup> Now, this understanding was for Flamel an intuition deserved, or rather, rendered possible, by the personal preparations of the adept. I believe that I have spoken sufficiently.

to make gold "really and materially," it is obvious that Lévi was in a state of considerable uncertainty about the Great Magical Agent by means of which it must be accomplished.

<sup>1</sup> The AESH MEZAREPH is known only by numerous extracts from a work under this title which were incorporated by Knorr von Rosenroth into the APPARATUS of his KABBALA DENUDATA. The authorship is past speculation. According to his story, taken at its face value, Nicholas Flamel learned the secret of transmuting metals from a manuscript of an alleged Rabbi Abraham. The description of this work by pseudo-Flamel is certainly not a description of AESH MEZAREPH. Finally, to suggest that AESH MEZAREPH was by the author of SEPHER YETZIRAH is the worst kind of nonsense. There is no reason to suppose that the first was earlier than the sixteenth century, but the second is pre-Zoharic. The success of the Flamel romance brought several alchemical Abrahams into existence during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. See p. 346 of the present volume where "the master of Nicholas Flamel" is credited idly with the authorship of an "occult commentary on the SEPHER YETZIRAH." It is really a variant version of the PATHS OF WISDOM, which are ascribed—like the text itself—to the patriarch Abraham, and the variant to another Abraham—not to a putative alchemist.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Divination is therefore an intuition, and the key of this intuition is the universal and magical doctrine of analogies. By means of these analogies the Magus interprets visions, as did the patriarch Joseph in Egypt, according to Biblical history. The analogies in the reflections of the Astral Light are as exact as the shades of colour in the solar spectrum, and can be calculated and explained with great accuracy.<sup>1</sup> It is, however, indispensable to know the dreamer's degree of intellectual life, which, indeed, he will himself reveal completely by his own dreams and in a manner that will astonish himself.

Somnambulism, presentiments and second sight are simply an accidental or induced disposition to dream in a voluntary or awakened sleep—that is, to perceive the analogous reflections of the Astral Light, as we shall explain to demonstration in our RITUAL, when providing the long-sought method of regularly producing and directing magnetic phenomena. As to divinatory instruments, they are simply a means of communication between diviner and consultant, serving merely to fix the two wills upon the same sign. Vague, complex, shifting

<sup>1</sup> "As there is a latent heat which determines the molecular polarisation of bodies, so is there a latent light that manifests itself in us by a sort of internal phosphorescence. It is this which illumines and colours the phantoms of our visions and our dreams, and exhibits to us in the absence of all external light such astounding photographic pictures. It is by means of this light that we read in the memory of Nature, or in the general reservoir of impressions and forms, the rudimentary germs of the future in the archives of the past. Somnambulism is immersion of thought in this light invisible to waking eyes; and in this universal bath, wherein are reflected all presentiments and all memories, minds meet and interpenetrate each other. Thus it is that one can guess, translate and explain the ideas of another. It is thus that the brain of one becomes for another an open book. . . . The wonders of lucid somnambulism have no other cause."—PARADOXES OF THE HIGHEST SCIENCE, p. 55.

## *Divination*

figures help to focus reflections of the astral fluid, and it is thus that lucidity is procured by coffee-grouts, mists, the white of egg, etc., which evoke fatidic forms, existing only in the TRANSLUCID—that is, in the imagination of the operators. Vision in water is operated by the dazzlement and fatigue of the optic nerve, which then resigns its functions to the TRANSLUCID and produces a brain-illusion, in which reflections of the Astral Light are taken for real images. Hence nervous persons, of weak sight and lively imagination, are best fitted for this species of divination, which indeed is most successful when exercised by children. Let us not misinterpret, however, the function which we attribute to imagination in divinatory arts. It is by imagination assuredly that we see, and this is the natural aspect of the miracle; but we see true things, and in this consists the marvellous aspect of the natural work.<sup>1</sup> We appeal to the experience of all veritable adepts. The author of this book has tested every kind of divination, and has obtained results invariably in proportion to the exactitude of his scientific operations and the good faith of his consultants.

The Tarot, that miraculous work which inspired all the sacred books of antiquity, is the most perfect instrument of divination, by reason of the analogical precision of its figures and numbers. It can be employed with complete confidence. Its oracles are always rigorously

<sup>1</sup> The value of this statement transpired subsequently. According to LE GRAND ARCANÉ, fools are static visionaries, and with other persons a waking vision is an attack of madness. "The art of evocations is that of provoking a paroxysm of induced mania. Moreover, all vision is of the nature of dream, a fiction of our own dementia, a vapour of our disordered imaginations projected into the Astral Light. It is we who appear to ourselves disguised as phantoms, corpses or demons."—*Loc. cit.*, p. 48.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

true, at least in a certain sense, and even when it predicts nothing it reveals secret things and gives the most wise counsel to its querents. Alliette, who, in the last century, from a hairdresser became a Kabalist, and kabalistically called himself Etteilla, reading his name backwards after the manner of Hebrew, Alliette, I say, after thirty years of meditation over the Tarot, was on the threshold of discovering everything that is concealed in this extraordinary work ; but he ended only by misplacing the keys, through want of their proper understanding, and inverted the order and character of the figures, though without entirely destroying their analogies, so great are the sympathy and correspondence which exist between them. The writings of Etteilla, now very rare, are obscure, wearisome and barbarous in style ; they have not all been printed, and some manuscripts of this father of modern cartomancers are in the hands of a Paris bookseller who has been good enough to let us examine them. Their most remarkable points are the obstinate perseverance and incontestable good faith of the author, who all his life perceived the grandeur of the occult sciences, but was destined to die at the gate of the sanctuary without ever penetrating behind the veil. He had little esteem for Agrippa, made much of Jean Belot and knew nothing of the philosophy of Paracelsus ; but he possessed a highly-trained intuition and great persistence of will, though his fancy exceeded his judgment. His endowments were insufficient for a Magus and more than were needed for a skilful and accredited diviner of the vulgar order. Hence Etteilla had a fashionable success which a more accomplished magician would perhaps have been wrong to renounce, but assuredly would not have claimed.

## *Divination*

When delivering at the end of our RITUAL a last message upon the Tarot, we shall shew the complete method of reading and hence of consulting it, not only on the probable chances of destiny but also, and above all, upon problems of philosophy and religion, concerning which it provides a solution as invariably certain as it is admirable in its precision, if explained in the hierarchic order of the analogy of the three worlds with the three colours and the four shades which compose the sacred septenary. All this belongs to the positive practice of Magic, and can be only indicated summarily and established theoretically in the present first part, which is dedicated to the doctrine of Transcendental Magic and the philosophical and religious key of the exalted sciences, known, or unknown rather, under the name of occult.



## XXII   n   Z

# SUMMARY AND GENERAL KEY OF THE FOUR SECRET SCIENCES

### SIGNA   THOT   PAN

LET us now summarise the entire science by its principles. Analogy is the final word of science and the first word of faith. Harmony consists in equilibrium, and equilibrium subsists by the analogy of contraries. Absolute unity is the supreme and final reason of things. Now, this reason can be neither one person nor three persons : it is a reason, and reason at the highest. To create equilibrium we must separate and unite—separate by the poles, unite by the centre. To reason upon faith is to destroy faith ; to create mysticism in philosophy is to assail reason. Reason and faith, by their nature, mutually exclude one another, but they unite by analogy. Analogy is the sole possible mediator between finite and infinite. Dogma is the ever-ascending hypothesis of a presumable equation. For the ignorant, it is the hypothesis which is the absolute affirmation, and the absolute affirmation which is hypothesis. Hypotheses are necessary in science, and he who seeks to verify them enlarges science without decreasing faith, for on the further side of faith is the infinite. We believe in that which we not do know, but which reason leads us to admit. To define and circumscribe the object of faith is therefore to formulate the unknown. Professions of faith are formulations of

## *General Key of the Four Secret Sciences*

the ignorance and aspirations of man. The theorems of science are monuments of his conquests. The man who denies God is not less fanatical than he who defines Him with pretended infallibility.<sup>1</sup> God is commonly defined by the enumeration of all that He is not. Man makes God by an analogy from the lesser to the greater, whence it results that the conception of God by man is ever that of an infinite man who makes man a finite god. Man can realise that which he believes in the measure of that which he knows, by reason of that which he knows not, and he can accomplish all that he wills in the measure of that which he believes and by reason of that which he knows. The analogy of contraries is the relation of light and shade, of height and hollow, of plenum and void. Allegory, the mother of all dogmas, is the substitution of impressions for dies, of shadows for realities. It is the fable of truth and the truth of fable. One does not invent a dogma, one veils a truth, and a shade for weak eyes is produced. The initiator is not an impostor, he is a revealer, that is, following the meaning of the Latin word *revelare*, a man who veils afresh. He is the creator of a new shadow.

Analogy is the key of all secrets of Nature and the sole fundamental reason of all revelations. This is why religions seem to be written in the heavens and in all

<sup>1</sup> "The less we define God, the more are we compelled to belief in Him. To deny the undefined and unknown God, existent and intelligent principle of being and intelligence, is the most vague and absurd of negations. Hence Proudhon, that incarnate contradiction, affirmed with reason that atheism is a negative dogma and constitutes the most ridiculous of all faiths, otherwise, the irreligious belief. But a God defined being of necessity a finite God, every religion which pretends to have been revealed in a positive and particular way, collapses when reason touches it."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, pp. 6, 7.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

Nature, which is just as it should be, for the work of God is the book of God, the expression of Whose thought should be seen in that which He writes, and so also of His being, since we conceive Him only as supreme thought. Dupuis and Volney saw only a plagiarism in this splendid correspondence, which should have led them to acknowledge the catholicity, that is, the universality of the primeval, one, magical, kabalistic and immutable doctrine of revelation by analogy. Analogy yields all forces of Nature to the Magus; analogy is the quintessence of the Philosophical Stone, the secret of perpetual motion, the quadrature of the circle, the Temple resting on the two pillars JAKIN and BOAZ, the key of the Great Arcanum, the root of the Tree of Life, the science of good and evil. To find the exact scale of correspondences in things appreciable by science is to fix the bases of faith and thus become possessed of the rod of miracles. Now, there exists a principle and a rigorous formula, which is the Great Arcanum. Let the wise man seek it not, since he has already found it; let the profane seek for ever: they will never find.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "The law of analogies became a matter of blind and fanatical faith for Kabalists of the second order, and all superstitions charged against adepts of occult sciences can be referred thereto. Their line of reasoning was as follows:—(1) The sign expresses the thing. (2) A thing is the virtue of its sign. (3) There is an analogical correspondence between the sign and the thing signified. (4) The more perfect the sign, the more complete is the correspondence. (5) To utter a word is to evoke a thought and make it present: *e.g.*, to name God is to manifest God. (6) Speech acts on souls, and these react on bodies, whence it is possible to intimidate, console, make ill, cure, even kill and resuscitate by the power of words. (7) To pronounce a name is to create or invoke a being. (8) The name contains the verbal or spiritual doctrine of the actual being. (9) When the soul evokes a thought the sign of that thought inscribes itself in the (Astral) Light. (10) To invoke is to adjure, or swear by a name: it

## *General Key of the Four Secret Sciences*

Metallic transmutation takes place spiritually and materially by the positive key of analogies. Occult medicine is simply the exercise of the will applied to the very source of life, to that Astral Light the existence of which is a fact, which has a movement conformed to calculations having the Great Magical Arcanum for their ascending and descending scale. This Universal Arcanum, the final and eternal secret of transcendent initiation, is represented in the Tarot by a naked girl, who touches the earth only by one foot, has a magnetic rod in each hand, and seems to be running in a crown held up by an angel, an eagle, a bull and a lion. Fundamentally, the figure is analogous to the cherub of Jekeskiel, of which a representation is given, and to the Indian symbol of Adda-Nari, which again is analogous to the Ado-nai of Jekeskiel, who is vulgarly called Ezekiel. The comprehension of this figure is the key of all occult sciences. Readers of my book must already understand it philosophically if they are at all familiar with the symbolism

is to make an act of faith in such name and communicate with the virtue which it represents. (11) It follows that words are of themselves either good or bad, poisonous or healthful. (12) The most dangerous of all are vain and inconsiderate words, because they are voluntary abortions of thought. (13) An useless word is a crime against the spirit of intelligence, an intellectual infanticide. (14) For every person things are that which he makes them by naming them: each man's word is an imprecation or a habitual prayer. (15) To speak well is to live well. (16) A beautiful style is an aureole of sanctity. From these principles, some of which are true, some hypothetical, and from the more or less exaggerated consequences to which they led, the superstitious Kabalists had absolute confidence in enchantments, evocations, conjurations and mysterious orisons. Moreover, as faith never fails to work prodigies, so it never wanted apparitions, oracles, marvellous cures and sudden and strange diseases. In such manner did a simple and sublime philosophy degenerate into the secret science of Black Magic."—LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, pp. 205, 206.

## *The Doctrine of Transcendental Magic*

of the Kabbalah. It remains for us now to realise what is the second and more important operation of the Great Work. It is something undoubtedly to find the Philosophical Stone, but how is it to be ground into the powder of projection ? What are the uses of the Magical Wand ? What is the real power of the Divine Names in the Kabbalah ? The initiates know, and those who are deserving of initiation will know in turn if they discover the Great Arcanum by means of the very numerous and precise indications which we have given them. Why are these simple and pure truths for ever and of necessity concealed ? Because the elect of intelligence are always few on earth and are encompassed by the foolish and wicked, like Daniel in the den of lions. Moreover, analogy instructs us in the laws of the hierarchy, and absolute science, being an omnipotence, must be the exclusive possession of the most worthy. The confusion of the hierarchy is the actual destruction of societies, for then the blind become leaders of the blind, according to the word of the Master. Give back initiation to priests and kings, and order will come forth anew. So, in my appeal to the most worthy, and in exposing myself to all the dangers and anathemas which threaten revealers, I believe myself to have done a great and useful thing, directing the breath of God living in humanity upon the social chaos, and creating priests and kings for the world to come.

A thing is not just because God wills it, but God wills it because it is just, said the angel of the schools. It is as if he said : The Absolute is reason. Reason is self-existent ; it is because it is, and not because we suppose it ; it is, or nothing is ; and how should one desire anything to exist apart from reason ? Madness itself does

## *General Key of the Four Secret Sciences*

not occur without it. Reason is necessity, is law, is the rule of all liberty and the direction of all initiative. If God exists, it is by reason. The conception of an absolute God outside or independent of reason is the idol of Black Magic and the phantom of the fiend. The demon is death masquerading in the tattered garments of life, the spectre of Hirrenkesept throned upon the rubbish of ruined civilisations, and concealing a loathsome nakedness by the cast-off clothes of the incarnations of Vishnu.

**Here ends the Doctrine of Transcendental**



**THE RITUAL OF TRANSCENDENTAL  
MAGIC**









THE SABBATIC GOAT

## INTRODUCTION

KNOWEST thou that old queen of the world who is on the march always and wearies never ? Every uncurbed passion, every selfish pleasure, every licentious energy of humanity, and all its tyrannous weakness, go before the sordid mistress of our tearful valley, and, scythe in hand, these indefatigable labourers reap their eternal harvest. That queen is old as time, but her skeleton is concealed in the wreckage of women's beauty, which she abstracts from their youth and love. Her skull is adorned with lifeless tresses that are not her own. Spoliator of crowned heads, she is embellished with the plunder of queens, from the star-begemmed hair of Berenice to that—white, but not with age—which the executioner sheared from the brow of Marie Antoinette. Her livid and frozen body is clothed in faded garments and tattered winding-sheets. Her bony hands, covered with rings, hold diadems and chains, sceptres and crossbones, jewels and ashes. When she goes by, doors open of themselves ; she passes through walls ; she penetrates to the cabinets of kings ; she surprises the extortioners of the poor in their most secret orgies ; she sits down at their board, pours out their wine, grins at their songs with her gumless teeth, takes the place of the lecherous courtesan hidden behind their curtains. She delights to hover about sleeping voluptuaries ; she seeks their caresses, as if she hoped to grow warm in their embrace ;

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

but she freezes all those whom she touches and herself never kindles. At times, notwithstanding, one would think her seized with frenzy ; she stalks slowly no longer ; she runs ; if her feet are too slow, she spurs a pale horse and charges all breathless through multitudes. Murder rides with her on a russet charger ; shaking his mane of smoke, fire flies before her with wings of scarlet and black ; famine and plague follow on diseased and emaciated steeds, gleaning the few sheaves which remain to complete her harvest.

After this funereal procession come two little children, radiating with smiles and life, the intelligence and love of the coming century, the dual genius of a new-born humanity. The shadows of death fold up before them, as does night before the morning star ; with nimble feet they skim the earth and sow with full hands the hope of another year. But death will come no more, impiteous and terrible, to mow like dry grass the ripe blades of the new age ; it will give place to the angel of progress, who will gently liberate souls from mortal chains, so that they may ascend to God. When men know how to live they will die no longer ; they will transform like the chrysalis, which becomes a splendid butterfly. The terrors of death are daughters of ignorance, and death herself is only hideous by reason of the rubbish which covers her, and the sombre hues with which her images are surrounded. Death, truly, is the birth-pang of life. There is a force in Nature which dieth not, and this force perpetually transforms beings to preserve them. It is the reason or word of Nature. In man also there is a force analogous to that of Nature, and it is the reason or word of man. The word of man is the expression of his will directed by reason, and it is omnipotent under this leading, for it is

## *Introduction*

analogous to the word of God Himself. By the word of his reason man becomes conqueror of life, and can triumph over death. The entire life of man is either the parturition or miscarriage of his word. Human beings who die without having understood or formulated the word of reason, die devoid of eternal hope. To withstand successfully the phantom of death, we must be identified with the realities of life. Does it signify to God if an abortion wither, seeing that life is eternal? Does it signify to Nature if unreason perish, since reason which never perishes still holds the keys of life? The just and terrible force which destroys abortions eternally was called by the Hebrews Samaël; by other easterns, Satan; and by the Latins, Lucifer. The Lucifer of the Kabbalah is not an accursed and ruined angel; he is the angel who enlightens, who regenerates by fire; he is to the angels of peace what the comet is to the mild stars of the spring-time constellations. The fixed star is beautiful, radiant and calm; she drinks the celestial perfumes and gazes with love upon her sisters; clothed in her glittering robe, her forehead crowned with diamonds, she smiles as she chants her morning and evening canticle; she enjoys an eternal repose which nothing can disturb, and moves solemnly forward without departing from the rank assigned her among the sentinels of light. But the wandering comet, dishevelled and of sanguinary aspect, plunges hurriedly from the depths of heaven and flings herself athwart the path of the peaceful spheres, like a chariot of war between the ranks of a procession of vestals; she dares to face the burning spears of the solar guardians, and, like a bereft spouse who seeks the husband of her dreams during widowed nights, she penetrates even unto the inmost sanctuary of the god of day; again she

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

escapes, exhaling the fires which consume her and trailing a long conflagration behind ; the stars pale at her approach ; constellate flocks, pasturing on flowers of light in the vast meadows of the sky, seem to flee before her terrible breath. The grand council of spheres assembles, and there is universal consternation ; at length the loveliest of the fixed stars is commissioned to speak in the name of all the firmament and offer peace to the headlong vagabond.

“ My sister,” she thus commences, “ why dost thou disturb the harmony of the spheres ? What evil have we wrought thee ? And why, instead of wandering wildly, dost thou not fix thy place like us in the court of the sun ? Why dost thou not chant with us the evening hymn, clothed like ourselves in a white garment, fastened at the breast with a diamond clasp ? Why float thy tresses, adrip with fiery sweat, through the mists of the night ? Ah, wouldst thou but take thy place among the daughters of heaven, how much more beautiful wouldst thou be ! Thy face would burn no longer with the toil of thine incredible flights ; thine eyes would be clear, thy smiling countenance white and red like that of thy happy sisters ; all the stars would know thee, and, far from fearing thy flight, would rejoice at thine approach ; for then thou wouldst be made one with us by the indestructible bonds of universal harmony, and thy peaceful existence would be one voice more in the canticle of infinite love.”

And the comet replies to the fixed star : “ Believe not, O my sister, that I am permitted to wander at will and vex the harmony of the spheres ! God hath appointed my path, even as thine, and if it appear to thee uncertain vagrant, it is because thy beams cannot penetrate

## *Introduction*

far enough to take in the circumference of the ellipse which has been allotted for my course. My fiery hair is God's beacon ; I am the messenger of the suns, and I renew my strength continually in their burning heat, that I may dispense it on my journey to young worlds which have as yet insufficient warmth, and to ancient stars which have grown cold in their solitude. If I weary in my long travellings, if my beauty be less mild than thine own, and if my garments are not unspotted, yet am I a noble daughter of heaven, even as thou art. Leave me the secret of my terrible destiny, leave me the dread which surrounds me, curse me even if thou canst not comprehend ; I shall none the less accomplish my work, and continue my career under the impulse of the breath of God ! Happy are the stars which rest, which shine like youthful queens in the peaceful society of the universe ! I am the proscribed, the eternal wanderer, who has infinity for domain. They accuse me of setting fire to the planets, the heat of which I renew ; they accuse me of terrifying the stars which I enlighten ; they chide me with breaking in upon universal harmony, because I do not revolve about their particular centres, though I join them one with another, directing my gaze towards the sole centre of all the suns. Be reassured, therefore, O beauteous fixed star ! I shall not impoverish thy peaceful light ; rather I shall expend in thy service my own life and heat. I shall disappear from heaven when I shall have consumed myself, and my doom will have been glorious enough ! Know that various fires burn in the temple of God, and do all give Him glory : ye are the light of golden candelabra ; I am the flame of sacrifice. Let us each fulfil our destinies."

Having uttered these words, the comet tosses back her



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

have known the goodness of God if it had never lost Him. Never would God's infinite love have shone forth in the joys of His mercy had the prodigal Son of Heaven remained in the House of His Father. When all was light, there was light nowhere ; it filled the breast of God, who was labouring to bring it forth. And when He said : ' Let there be light ! ' He permitted the darkness to repel the light, and the universe issued from chaos. The negation of the angel who at birth refused slavery constituted the equilibrium of the world, and the motion of the spheres commenced. The infinite distances admired this love of liberty, which was vast enough to fill the void of eternal night and strong enough to bear the hatred of God. But God could hate not the noblest of His children, and He proved him by His wrath only to confirm him in His power. So also the Word of God Himself, as if jealous of Lucifer, willed to come down from heaven and pass triumphantly through the shadows of hell. He willed to be proscribed and condemned ; He premeditated that terrible hour when He should cry, in the throes of His agony : ' My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me ? ' As the star of the morning goes before the sun, the rebellion of Lucifer announced to new-born Nature the coming incarnation of God. Possibly Lucifer, in his fall through night, carried with him a rain of suns and stars by the attraction of his glory. Possibly our sun is a demon among the stars, as Lucifer is a star among the angels. Doubtless it is for this reason that it lights so calmly the horrible anguish of humanity and the long agony of earth—because it is free in its solitude and possesses its light."

Such were the tendencies of the heresiarchs in the early

## Introduction

centuries. Some, like the Ophites, adored the demon under the figure of a serpent ; others, like the Cainites, justified the rebellion of the first angel and that of the first murderer. All those errors, all those shadows, all those monstrous idols of anarchy which India opposes in its symbols to the magical Trimourti, have found priests and worshippers in Christianity. The demon is mentioned nowhere in Genesis ; an allegorical serpent deceives our first parents. Here is the common translation of the sacred text : “ Now, the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made.” But this is what Moses says :

והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה ייזו אלדים :

This signifies, according to the version of Fabre d'Olivet : “ Now, original attraction (cupidity) was the entraining passion of all elementary life (the interior activity of Nature, the work of Jhōah, the Being of beings.” But herein Fabre d'Olivet is beside the true interpretation, because he was unacquainted with the grand keys of the Kabbalah. The word Nahash, explained by the symbolical letters of the Tarot signifies rigorously :

- 14 נ NUN.—The power which produces combinations.
- 5 ה HE.—The recipient and passive producer of forms.
- 21 ש SHIN.—The natural and central fire equilibrated by double polarisation.

Thus, the word employed by Moses, read kabalistically, gives the description and definition of that magical Universal Agent, represented in all theogonies by the serpent ; to this Agent the Hebrews applied the name of *Od* when it manifested its active force, of *Ob* when it exhibited its passive force, and of *Aour* when it revealed itself wholly in its equilibrated power, as producer of

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

light in heaven and gold among metals.<sup>1</sup> It is therefore that old serpent which encircles the world and places its devouring head beneath the foot of a Virgin, the type of initiation—that virgin who presents a little newborn child to the adoration of three Magi and receives from them, in exchange for this favour, gold, myrrh and frankincense. So does doctrine serve in all hieratic religions to veil the secret of natural forces which the initiate has at his disposal. Religious formulæ are the summaries of those words full of mystery and power which make the gods descend from heaven and become subject to the will of men. Judea borrowed its secrets from Egypt ; Greece sent her hierophants and later her theosophists to the school of the great prophets ; the Rome of the Cæsars, mined by the initiation of the catacombs, collapsed one day into the Church, and a symbolism was reconstructed with the remnants of all worships which had been absorbed by the queen of the world. According to the Gospel narrative, the inscription which set forth the spiritual royalty of Christ was written in Hebrew, in Greek and in Latin : it was the expression of an universal synthesis. Hellenism, in fact, that grand and beauteous religion of form, announced

<sup>1</sup> Compare on this subject the following extracts from *LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, pp. 8, 9 of the second edition :—" The Astral Light or Great Agent of Life was called *Od*, *Ob* and *Aour* by the Hebrews. Magnetism directed by the will of the operator is *Od*, passive somnambulism is *Ob*. This dual action is represented by the serpents of the Caduceus. The serpent on the right is *Od*, that on the left is *Ob*, and in the centre, at the summit of the Hermetic Wand, there shines the golden globe which represents *Aour*, or equilibrated Light. *Od* represents life in its free direction and *Ob* fatal life. The whole secret of magnetism consists in ruling the fatality of *Ob* by the intelligence and power of *Od*, in order to create the perfect equilibrium of *Aour*."

## *Introduction*

the coming of the Saviour no less than the prophets of Judaism. The fable of Psyche is an ultra-Christian abstraction, and the cultus of the Pantheons, by rehabilitating Socrates, prepared altars for that unity of God, of which Israel had been the mysterious preserver. But the synagogue denied its Messiah, and the Hebrew letters were effaced, at least for the blinded eyes of the Jews. The Roman persecutors dishonoured Hellenism, and it could not be restored by the false moderation of the philosopher Julian, surnamed perhaps unjustly the Apostate, since his Christianity was never sincere. The ignorance of the middle ages followed, opposing saints and virgins to gods, goddesses and nymphs; the deep sense of the Hellenic mysteries was less understood than ever; Greece herself did not only lose the traditions of her ancient cultus but separated from the Latin Church; and thus, for Latin eyes, the Greek letters were blotted out, as the Latin letters disappeared for Greek eyes. So the inscription on the Cross of the Saviour vanished entirely, and nothing except mysterious initials remained. But when science and philosophy, reconciled with faith, shall unite all the various symbols, then shall the magnificences of the antique worships be restored to the memory of men, proclaiming the progress of the human mind in the intuition of the light of God. But of all forms of progress the greatest will be that which, restoring the keys of Nature to the hands of science, shall enchain for ever the hideous spectre of Satan, and, explaining all abnormal phenomena, shall destroy the empire of superstition and imbecile credulity. To the accomplishment of this work we have consecrated our life, and do still devote it in the most toilsome and difficult researches. We would emancipate altars by

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

overthrowing idols ; we desire the man of intelligence to become once more the priest and king of Nature, and we would preserve by explanation all images of the universal sanctuary.

The prophets spoke in parables and images, because abstract language was wanting to them, and because prophetic perception, being the sentiment of harmony or of universal analogies, translates naturally into images. Taken literally by the vulgar, these images become idols or impenetrable mysteries. The sum and succession of such images and mysteries constitute what is called symbolism. Symbolism comes therefore from God, though it may be formulated by men. Revelation has accompanied humanity in all ages, has been transfigured with human genius but has ever expressed the same truth. True religion is one ; its dogmas are simple and within the reach of all. At the same time, the multiplicity of symbols has been a book of poesy indispensable to the education of human genius. The harmony of outward beauties and the poetry of form must reveal God to the infancy of man ; but soon Venus had Psyche for her rival, and Psyche enchanted Love. It came about therefore that the cultus of form yielded perforce to those ambitious dreams which adorned already the eloquent wisdom of Plato. Thus was the advent of Christ prepared and was therefore also expected ; it arrived because the world awaited it ; and to become popular, philosophy transformed into belief. Emancipated by belief itself, the human mind protested speedily against the school which sought to materialise its signs, and the work of Roman Catholicism was solely an undesigned provision for the emancipation of consciences and the establishment of the bases of universal association. All these things were

## *Introduction*

the regular and normal development of divine life in humanity; for God is the great Soul of all souls, that immovable Centre about which gravitate all intelligences like a cloud of stars.<sup>1</sup>

Human understanding has had its morning; its noon shall come, and the waning follow; but God will be ever the same. It seems, however, to dwellers on earth that the sun rises youthful and timid in the morning, shines with all its power at mid-day and goes wearied to rest in the evening. Nevertheless, it is earth which revolves, while the sun is motionless. Having faith therefore in human progress, and in the stability of God, the free man respects religion in its past forms, and no more blasphemes Jupiter than Jehovah. He still salutes lovingly the radiant image of the Pythian Apollo and discovers its fraternal resemblance to the glorified countenance of the risen Redeemer. He believes in the great mission of the Catholic hierarchy, and finds satisfaction in observing the popes of the middle ages who opposed religion as a check upon the absolute power of kings; but he protests with the revolutionary centuries against the servitude of conscience which the pontifical keys would enchain. He is more protestant than Luther, since he does not even believe in the infallibility of the Augsburg Confession, and more Catholic than the Pope, for he has no fear that religious unity will be broken by the malevolence of courts. He trusts in God rather than Roman policy for the salvation of the unity idea; he respects the old age of the Church, but he has no fear that she will die; he knows that her apparent death will be a transfiguration and a glorious assumption.

<sup>1</sup> "God is the necessary hypothesis with which all certitudes are bound up."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 5.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

The author of this book calls upon the eastern Magi to come forward and recognise once again that Divine Master Whose cradle they saluted, the Great Initiator of all the ages. All His enemies have fallen; all those who condemned Him are dead; those who persecuted Him have passed into sleep for ever; but He is for ever alive.<sup>1</sup> The envious have combined against Him, agreeing on a single point; the sectaries have united to destroy Him; they have crowned themselves kings and proscribed Him; they have become hypocrites and accused Him; they have constituted themselves judges and pronounced His sentence of death; they have turned murderers and executed Him; they have forced Him to drink hemlock, they have crucified Him, they have stoned Him, they have burned Him and cast His ashes to the wind; then have they turned scarlet with terror, for He stands erect before them, impeaching them by His wounds and overwhelming them by the radiance of His scars. They believed that they had slain Him in His cradle at Bethlehem, but He is alive in Egypt. They carry Him to the summit of the mountain to cast Him down; the mob of His destroyers encircles Him and triumphs already in His certain destruction. A cry is heard: is not that He who is shattered on the rocks

<sup>1</sup> "Christ is Priest and King by intelligence and love. He has received Holy Unction, Unction of genius, Unction of faith, Unction of virtue—which is force. He comes when the priesthood is exhausted, when the old symbols have lost their virtue, when the realm of intelligence is extinct. He comes calling back Israel to life, and if He cannot revivify Israel, killed by Pharisees, He resuscitates the world abandoned to the dead worship of idols. Christ is the right of duty." —*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 36. And again: "Christ is living duty protesting eternally against imaginary right; He is the liberation of the spirit bursting the bonds of flesh; He is self-devotion in revolt against egoism."—*Ibid.*, p. 37.

## *Introduction*

of the abyss ? They whiten and look at one another ; but He, calm and smiling with pity, passes through the midst of them and disappears. Behold another mountain which they have just dyed with his blood ! Behold a Cross, a sepulchre and soldiers guarding His tomb ! Madmen ! The tomb is empty, and He whom they regard as dead is walking peaceably between two travellers, on the road to Emmaüs. Where is He ? Whither does He go ? Warn the masters of the world ! Tell the Cæsars that their power is threatened ! By whom ? By a pauper who has no stone on which to lay His head, by a Man of the People condemned to the death of slaves. What insult or what madness ! It matters not. The Cæsars marshal all their power ; sanguinary edicts proscribe the fugitive ; everywhere scaffolds rise up ; amphitheatres open, crowded with lions and gladiators ; pyres are lighted ; torrents of blood flow ; and the Cæsars, believing themselves victorious, dare add another name to those they rehearse on their trophies. Then they die, and their own apotheosis dishonours the gods whom they defended. The hatred of the world confounds Jupiter and Nero in a common contempt. Temples transformed into tombs are cast down over proscribed ashes, and above the débris of idols, above ruins of empires, He only, He whom the Cæsars indicted, whom so many satellites pursued, whom so many executioners tortured, He only lives, alone reigns, alone triumphs !<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> " There are so-called wise men who tell you that Christianity is in its death-throes and that the world of Jesus Christ is becoming rapidly a thing of the past. It is the old world which is expiring ; it is idolatry that is passing away. The Gospel has been merely published : it has not reigned on earth. Catholicity, or the universality of a single religion, is still a principle only and is regarded as an Utopia by many. But principles are not Utopias ; they are



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

Notwithstanding, His own disciples speedily misuse His name ; pride enters the sanctuary ; those who should proclaim His resurrection seek to immortalise His death, that they may feed, like the ravens, on His ever-renewing flesh. In place of imitating Him in His sacrifice and shedding their blood for their children in the faith, they chain Him in the Vatican, as upon another Caucasus, and become the vultures of this divine Prometheus. But what signifies their evil dream ? They can only imprison His image ; He Himself is free and erect, proceeding from exile to exile and from conquest to conquest. It is possible to bind a man but not to make captive the Word of God ; speech is free, and nothing can repress it. This living speech is the condemnation of the wicked, and hence they seek to destroy it ; but it is they only who die, and the Word of Truth remains to judge their memory !<sup>1</sup> Orpheus may have been rent by bacchantes ; Socrates may have quaffed the poisoned cup ; Jesus and His apostles have perished in the utmost tortures ; John Hus, Jerome of Prague, and innumerable others, have been burned ; St Bartholomew and the massacres of September may have had in turn their victims ; cossacks, knouts and Siberian deserts are still at the disposal of the Russian Emperor ;

stronger than nations and kings, more durable than empires, more stable than worlds."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 221.

<sup>1</sup> " Logic or Reason, the Logos of Supreme Power, is God. This Reason, this universal Logic enlightens all reasonable souls ; it shines in the obscurities of doubt ; it pierces, penetrates, rends the darkness of ignorance, and the darkness cannot apprehend, lay hold of or imprison it. This Reason speaks by the mouth of sages and has been summed up in *One who is called therefore the Logos made flesh, or the great incarnate Reason.*"—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 13. Compare *ibid.*, p. 51 : " The perfect Word is Divine Unity, expressed in human life."

## *Introduction*

but the spirit of Orpheus, of Socrates, of Jesus and of all martyrs will live for ever in the midst of their dead persecutors, will stand erect amidst decaying institutions and collapsing empires. It is this Divine Spirit, the Spirit of the only Son of God, which St John represents in his APOCALYPSE, standing between golden candlesticks, because He is the centre of all lights ; having seven stars in His hand, like the seed of a new heaven ; and sending down His speech upon the earth under the symbol of a two-edged sword. When the wise in their discouragement sleep through the night of doubt, the Spirit of Christ is erect and vigilant. When the nations, weary of the labour which emancipates them, lie down and dream over their chains, the Spirit of Christ is erect and protesting. When the blind partisans of sterilised religions cast themselves in the dust of old temples, the Spirit of Christ is erect and praying. When the strong become weak, when virtues are corrupted, when all things bend and sink down in search of a shameful pasture, the Spirit of Christ is erect, gazing up to heaven and awaiting the hour of His Father.

Christ signifies priest and king by excellence. The Christ-initiator of modern times came to form new priests and new kings by science and, above all, by charity. The ancient Magi were priests and kings, and the Saviour's advent was proclaimed to them by a star.<sup>1</sup> This star

<sup>1</sup> Compare LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS, pp. 120, 121 : " It has been said by Alfred de Vigny that legend is frequently truer than history, because it is concerned with the genius of great men and nations, not with their acts, which are often incomplete and abortive. This fine thought applies above all to the Gospel, because it is no mere recital of what was, it is the sublime revelation of what is and shall always be. Ever will the Saviour of the world be adored by kings of intelligence, represented by the Magi ; ever will He multiply

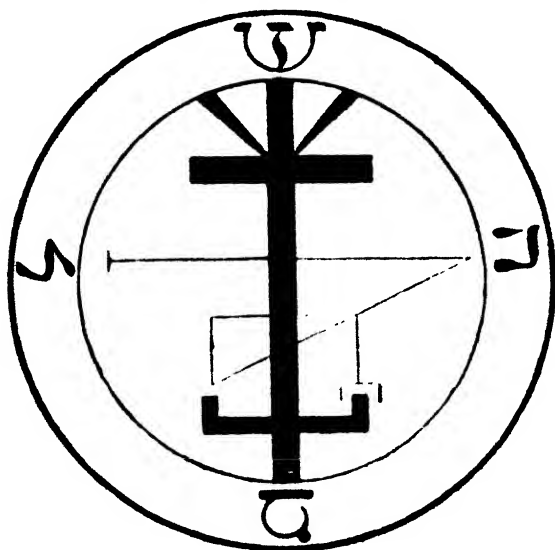
## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

was the magical Pentagram, having a sacred letter at each point. It is the symbol of intelligence which rules by unity of force over the four elementary potencies ; it is the Pentagram of the Magi, the Blazing Star of the Children of Hiram, the prototype of equilibrated light. Towards each of its points a beam of light ascends, and from each a beam goes forth ; it represents the Grand and Supreme Athanor of Nature, which is the body of man. The magnetic influence issues in two rays from the head, from either hand and either foot. The positive ray is balanced by the negative. The head corresponds with the two feet, each hand with a hand and foot, each of the two feet with the head and one hand. This ruling sign of equilibrated light represents the spirit of order and harmony ; it is the sign of the omnipotence of the Magus, and hence, when broken or incorrectly drawn, it represents astral intoxication, abnormal and ill-regulated projections of Astral Light and therefore bewitchments, perversity, madness—all that, in a word, which the Magi term the Signature of Lucifer. There is another signature which also symbolises the Mysteries of Light, namely, the Sign of Solomon, whose talismans bear on one side the impression of his seal which we have given in our DOCTRINE, and on the other the following signature (p. 247), which is the hieroglyphic theory of the composition of magnets and represents the circulatory law of the lightning.

Rebellious spirits are enchained by the exhibition of Eucharistic Bread to nourish and comfort souls ; ever, when we call upon Him in night and storm, will He come to us walking upon the water ; ever will He strengthen our weakness and restore light to our eyes ; ever will He appear to His faithful, luminous and transfigured upon Tabor, explaining the Law of Moses and moderating the zeal of Elias."

## *Introduction*

the five-pointed Blazing Star or the Seal of Solomon, because each gives them proof of their folly and threatens them with a sovereign power capable of tormenting them by their recall to order. Nothing tortures the wicked so much as goodness. Nothing is more odious to madness than reason. But if an ignorant operator should make use of these signs without knowing them, he is like a



blind man who discourses of light to the blind, an ass who would teach children to read.

“If the blind lead the blind,” said the Great and Divine Hierophant, “both fall into the pit.”

And now a final word to recapitulate this entire introduction. If you be blind like Samson when you cast down the pillars of the temple, its ruins will crush you. To command Nature we must be above Nature, by resistance of her attractions. If your mind be perfectly free from all prejudice, superstition and incredulity,

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

you will rule spirits. If you do not obey blind forces, they will obey you. If you be wise like Solomon, you will perform the works of Solomon ; if you be holy like Christ, you will accomplish the works of Christ. To direct the currents of the inconstant light, we must be established in the constant light. To command the elements, we must have overcome their hurricanes, their lightnings, their abysses, their tempests. In order to DARE we must KNOW ; in order to WILL, we must DARE ; we must WILL to possess empire and to reign we must BE SILENT.

## CHAPTER I

### PREPARATIONS

EVERY intention which does not assert itself by deeds is a vain intention, and the speech which expresses it is idle speech. It is action which proves life and establishes will. Hence it is said in the sacred and symbolical books that men will be judged, not according to their thoughts and their ideas, but according to their works. We must do in order to be.

We have, therefore, to treat in this place of the grand and terrific question of magical works ; we are concerned no longer with theories and abstractions ; we approach realities, and we are about to place the wand of miracles in the hands of the adept, saying to him at the same time : " Be not satisfied with what we tell you : act for yourself." We have to deal here with works of relative <sup>1</sup> omnipotence, with the means of laying hold upon the greatest secrets of Nature and compelling them into the service of an enlightened and inflexible will.

Most known Magical Rituals are either mystifications or enigmas, and we are about to rend for the first time,

<sup>1</sup> The full significance of the qualifying word can be realised only by reference to the later writings of Éliphas Lévi, some eloquent extracts from which are given in these annotations. It is these in reality which rend the veil of the so-called " occult sanctuary " to exhibit its secrets as those of auto-hallucination and hetero-hallucination, when they do not deserve to be characterised by harder terms.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

after so many centuries, the veil of the occult sanctuary. To reveal the holiness of mysteries is to provide a remedy for their profanation. Such is the thought which sustains our courage and enables us to face all the perils of this enterprise, possibly the most dangerous which it has been permitted the human mind to conceive and carry out.

Magical operations are the exercise of a natural power, but one superior to the ordinary forces of Nature. They are the result of a science and a practice which exalt human will beyond its normal limits. The supernatural is only the natural in an extraordinary grade, or it is the exalted natural ; a miracle is a phenomenon which impresses the multitude because it is unexpected ; the astonishing is that which astonishes ; miracles are effects which surprise those who are ignorant of their causes, or assign them causes which are not in proportion to effects. Miracles exist only for the ignorant, but as there is scarcely any absolute science among men, the supernatural can still obtain, and does so indeed for the whole world.<sup>1</sup> Let us set out by saying that we believe in all miracles because we are convinced and certain, even from our own experience, of their entire possibility. There are some which we do not explain, though we regard them as no less explicable. From the greater to the lesser, from the lesser to the greater, the consequences are related identically and the proportions progressively

<sup>1</sup> " Apparent disorder in the laws of Nature is an illusion and not therefore a marvel. The one true marvel and sole prodigy manifest before the eyes of all is the perpetual harmony between effects and causes, the splendours of eternal order."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 143. " Miracle is madness attributed to Nature, which cannot violate the least of its laws without falling into complete dementia."—*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 38.

## *Preparations*

rigorous. But in order to work miracles we must be outside the normal conditions of humanity ; we must be either abstracted by wisdom or exalted by madness, either superior to all passions or outside them through ecstasy or frenzy. Such is the first and most indispensable preparation of the operator. Hence, by a providential or fatal law, the magician can only exercise omnipotence in inverse proportion to his material interest ; the alchemist makes so much the more gold as he is the more resigned to privations, and the more esteems that poverty which protects the secrets of the *magnum opus*. Only the adept whose heart is passionless will dispose of the love and hate of those whom he would make instruments of his science. The myth of GENESIS is eternally true, and God permits the tree of knowledge to be approached only by those men who are sufficiently strong and self-denying not to covet its fruits. Ye therefore who seek in science a means to satisfy your passions, pause in this fatal way : you will find nothing but madness or death. This is the meaning of the vulgar tradition that the devil ends sooner or later by strangling sorcerers. The Magus must be impassible, sober and chaste, disinterested, impenetrable and inaccessible to any kind of prejudice or terror. He must be without bodily defects and proof against all contradictions and all difficulties. The first and most important of magical operations is the attainment of this rare pre-eminence.

We have said that impassioned ecstasy may produce the same results as absolute superiority, and this is true as to the issue but not as to the direction of magical operations. Passion projects the Astral Light forcibly and impresses unforeseen movements on the Universal Agent, but it cannot curb with the facility that it impels,



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

and then its destiny resembles that of Hippolytus dragged by his own horses, or Phalaris victimised himself by the instrument of torture which he had invented for others. Human volition realised by action is like a cannon-ball and recedes before no obstacle. It either passes through it or is buried in it; but if it advance with patience and perseverance, it is never lost: it is like the wave which returns incessantly and wears away iron in the end.

Man can be modified by habit, which becomes, according to the proverb, his second nature. By means of persevering and graduated athletics, the powers and activity of the body can be developed to an astonishing extent. It is the same with the powers of the soul. Would you reign over yourselves and others? Learn how to will.<sup>1</sup> How can one learn to will? This is the first arcanum of magical initiation, and that it might be realised fundamentally the ancient custodians of sacerdotal art surrounded the approaches of the sanctuary with so many terrors and illusions. They recognised no will until it had produced its proofs, and they were right. Power is justified by attainment. Indolence and forgetfulness are enemies of will, and for this reason all religions have multiplied their observances and made their worship minute and difficult. The more we deny ourselves for an idea, the greater is the strength we acquire within the scope of that idea. Are not mothers

<sup>1</sup> "The will is essentially that which realises: we can accomplish actually all that we reasonably believe ourselves capable of doing. Within his own sphere of action, man disposes of Divine Omnipotence: his to create and his also to transform."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 41. It is obvious that the essence of truth escapes in these affirmations and that literally they are little better than a play upon words. Had Lévi said that we can do all things with God which God has placed within our measures of activity, he would have expressed a great mystical truth.

## *Preparations*

more partial to the children who have caused them most suffering and cost them most anxieties? So does the power of religions reside exclusively in the inflexible will of those who practise them. So long as there is one faithful person to believe in the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass, there will be a priest to celebrate it for him; and so long as there is a priest who daily recites his Breviary, there will be a pope in the world. Observances, apparently most insignificant and most foreign in themselves to the proposed end, lead notwithstanding to that end by education and exercise of will. If a peasant rose up every morning at two or three o'clock and went a long distance from home to gather a sprig of the same herb before the rising of the sun, he would be able to perform a great number of prodigies by merely carrying this herb upon his person, for it would be the sign of his will, and in virtue thereof would be all that he required it to become in the interest of his desires.<sup>1</sup> In order to accomplish a thing we must believe in our possibility of doing it, and this faith must be translated at once into acts. When a child says: "I cannot," his mother answers: "Try." Faith does not even try; it begins with the certitude of finishing, and it proceeds calmly, as if omnipotence were at its disposal and eternity before it. What seek you therefore from the science of the Magi? Dare to formulate your desire, then set to work at once, and do not cease acting after the same manner and for the same end. That which you will shall come to pass, and

<sup>1</sup> This speculation on the occult power of perseverance calls to be checked by Lévi's alternative thesis that the great works of adeptship presuppose personal detachment and complete absence of self-interest. In the present place he is making presumably a concession to the *minima* of occult practice.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

for you and by you it has indeed already begun. Sixtus V. said, while watching his flocks : " I desire to be pope." You are a beggar and you desire to make gold : set to work and never leave off. I promise you in the name of science all the treasures of Flamel and Raymond Lully. " What is the first thing to be done ? " Believe in your power, then act. " But how act ? " Rise daily at the same hour, and that early ; bathe at a spring before daybreak, and in all seasons ; never wear soiled clothes : wash them yourself at need ; practise voluntary privations, that you may be better able to bear those which come without seeking : then silence every desire which is foreign to the fulfilment of the Great Work.

" What ! By bathing daily in a spring, I shall make gold ? " You will work in order to make it. " It is a mockery ! " No, it is an arcanum. " How can I make use of an arcanum which I fail to understand ? " Believe and act ; you will understand later.

One day a person said to me : " I would that I might be a fervent Catholic, but I am a Voltairean. What would I not give to have faith ! " I replied : " Say ' I would ' no longer ; say ' I will,' and I promise you that you will believe. You tell me that you are a Voltairean, and of all the various presentations of faith that of the Jesuits is most repugnant to you, but at the same time seems the strongest and most desirable. Perform the exercises of St Ignatius again and again, without allowing yourself to be discouraged, and you will attain the faith of a Jesuit. The result is infallible, and should you then have the simplicity to ascribe it to a miracle, you deceive yourself now in thinking that you are a Voltairean."

## *Preparations*

An idle man will never become a magician. Magic is an exercise of all hours and all moments. The operator of great works must be absolute master of himself; he must know how to repress the allurements of pleasure, appetite and sleep; he must be insensible to success and to indignity. His life must be that of a will directed by one thought <sup>1</sup> and served by entire Nature, which

<sup>1</sup> A general theory of will was formulated elsewhere by Éliphas Lévi in a series of acute axioms as follows:—(1) In the order of eternal wisdom, the education of will in man is the end of human life. (2) The dignity of man resides in accomplishing that which he wills and in willing that which is good, conformably to science of the true. (3) Good in conformity with truth is justice; justice is the practice of reason; reason is the word of reality; reality is the science of truth; truth is the identity of idea and being. (4) Nothing can resist the will of man when he knows what is true and wills what is good. (5) To will evil is to will death: a perverse will is the beginning of suicide. (6) To will what is good with violence is to will evil, for violence produces disorder and disorder produces ill. (7) We can and should accept evil as a means of good, but we must never will or practise it: otherwise we should destroy with one hand that which we build with the other. (8) A good intention never justifies bad means; when it submits to them, it corrects them, and condemns them while it makes use of them. (9) To earn the right of possessing permanently we must will long and patiently. (10) To pass life in willing that which is impossible is to abdicate life and accept the eternity of death. (11) The more numerous those obstacles which are overcome by will, the stronger will becomes: hence Christ exalted poverty and suffering. (12) When the will is devoted to absurdity it is reprimanded by Eternal Reason. (13) The will of the just man is the will of God and the law of Nature. (14) Intelligence sees through the medium of the will: if the will be healthy, the sight is accurate. (15) To affirm and will that which ought to be is to create; to affirm and will that which ought not to be is to destroy. (16) Light is an electric fire which is placed by Nature at the disposition of will: it illuminates those who know how to use it and burns those who abuse. (17) Great minds with wills badly equilibrated are like comets. (18) The voluntary death of self-devotion is not a suicide: it is the apotheosis of free will. (19) Fear is indolence of will and hence public opinion brands the coward. (20) An iron chain is less difficult to break than a chain of flowers.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

he will have made subject to mind in his own organs, and by sympathy in all the universal forces which are their correspondents. All faculties and all senses should share in the work ; nothing in the priest of Hermes has the right to remain idle ; intelligence must be formulated by signs and summarised by characters or pantacles ; will must be determined by words and must fulfil words by deeds. The magical idea must be turned into light for the eyes, harmony for the ears, perfumes for the sense of smell, savours for the palate, objects for the touch. The operator, in a word, must realise in his whole life that which he wishes to realise in the world without him ; he must become a MAGNET to attract the desired thing ; and when he shall be sufficiently magnetic, let him be assured that the thing will come of itself, and without thinking of it.

It is important for the Magus to be acquainted with the secrets of science, but he may know them by intuition, and without formal learning. Solitaries, living in the habitual contemplation of Nature, frequently divine her harmonies and are more instructed in their simple good sense than doctors, whose natural discernment is falsified by the sophistries of the schools. True practical magicians are found almost invariably in the country, and are frequently uninstructed persons and simple shepherds. Furthermore, certain physical organisations are better adapted than others for the revelations of the occult world. There are sensitive and sympathetic natures,

(21) Say unto suffering, I will thee to become a pleasure, and it will prove more even than pleasure, for it will be a benediction. (22) Before deciding that a man is happy or unfortunate, seek to know the bent of his will : Tiberius died daily at Caprea, while Jesus proved His immortality and His divinity, even upon Calvary and the Cross. —*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 252-257.

## *Preparations*

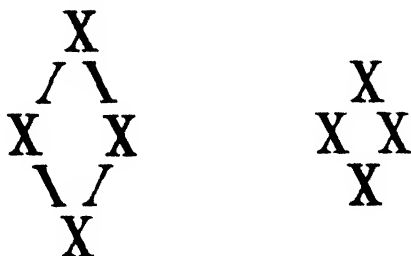
with whom intuition in the Astral Light is, so to speak, inborn ; certain afflictions and certain complaints react upon the nervous system and, independently of the concurrence of the will, may convert it into a divinatory apparatus of less or more perfection. But these phenomena are exceptional, and generally magical power should and can be acquired by perseverance and labour. There are also some substances which produce ecstasy and dispose towards the magnetic sleep ; there are some which place at the service of imagination all the most lively and highly coloured reflections of the elementary light ; but the use of such things is dangerous, for they tend to occasion stupefaction and intoxication. They are used notwithstanding, but in carefully calculated quantities and under wholly exceptional circumstances.

He who decides to devote himself seriously to magical works, after fortifying his mind against all danger of hallucination and fright, must purify himself without and within for forty days.<sup>1</sup> The number forty is sacred, and its very figure is magical. In Arabic numerals it consists of the circle, which is a type of the infinite, and of the 4, which sums the triad by unity. In Roman numerals, arranged after the following manner, it represents the sign of the fundamental doctrine of Hermes and the character of the Seal of Solomon <sup>2</sup> :—

<sup>1</sup> It should be understood that Éliphas Lévi is laying down a rule of his own manufacture. There is no general law of this kind in the procedure of Ceremonial Magic, though in particular cases there may be a preliminary purification extended over forty days.

<sup>2</sup> There is no authority for either of these figures, and it is obvious that—however calculated—the first in total numeration exceeds forty.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*



The purification of the Magus consists in the renunciation of coarse enjoyments, in a temperate and vegetarian diet, in abstinence from intoxicating drink, and in regulating the hours of sleep. This preparation has been imposed and represented in all forms of worship by a period of penitence and trials preceding the symbolical feasts of life-renewal.

As already stated, the most scrupulous external cleanliness must be observed : the poorest person can find spring water. All clothes, furniture and vessels made use of must be also washed carefully, whether by ourselves or others. All dirt is evidence of negligence, and negligence is deadly in Magic. The atmosphere must be purified at rising and retiring with a perfume composed of the juice of laurels, salt, camphor, white resin and sulphur, repeating at the same time the four Sacred Words, while turning successively towards the four cardinal points. We must divulge to no one the works that we accomplish, for, as specified in our DOCTRINE, mystery is the exact and essential condition of all the operations of science. The inquisitive must be misled by the pretence of other occupations and other researches, such as chemical experiments for industrial purposes, hygienic prescriptions, the investigation of some natural secrets, and so on ; but the forbidden name of Magic must never be pronounced.

## *Preparations*

The Magus must be isolated at the beginning and difficult to approach, so that he may concentrate his power and select his points of contact ; but in proportion as he is austere and inaccessible at first, so will he be popular and sought after when he shall have magnetised his chain and chosen his place in a current of ideas and of light. A laborious and poor existence is so favourable to practical initiation that the greatest masters have preferred it, even when the wealth of the world was at their disposal. Then it is that Satan, otherwise the spirit of ignorance, who scorns, suspects and detests science because at heart he fears it, comes to tempt the future master of the world by saying to him : " If thou art the Son of God, command these stones to become bread." Then it is that mercenary men seek to humiliate the prince of knowledge by perplexing, depreciating, or sordidly exploiting his labour ; the slice of bread that he deigns to need is broken into ten fragments, so that he may stretch forth his hand ten times. But the Magus does not even smile at the absurdity, and calmly pursues his work.

So far as may be possible, we must avoid the sight of hideous objects and uncomely persons, must decline eating with those whom we do not esteem, and must live in the most uniform and studied manner. We should hold ourselves in the highest respect and consider that we are dethroned sovereigns who consent to existence in order to reconquer our crowns. We must be mild and considerate to all, but in social relations must never permit ourselves to be absorbed, and must withdraw from circles in which we cannot acquire some initiative. Finally, we may and should fulfil the duties and practise the rites of the cultus to which we belong. Now, of all



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

forms of worship the most magical is that which most realises the miraculous, which bases the most inconceivable mysteries upon the highest reasons, which has lights equivalent to its shadows, which popularises miracles, and incarnates God in all mankind by faith. This religion has existed always in the world, and under many names has been ever the one and ruling religion. It has now among the nations of the earth three apparently hostile forms, which are destined, however, to unite before long for the constitution of an universal Church. I refer to the Greek orthodoxy, Roman Catholicism and a final transfiguration of the religion of Buddha.<sup>1</sup>

Hereunto therefore we have made it plain, as we believe, that our Magic is opposed to the goëtic and necromantic kinds. It is at once an absolute science and religion, which should not indeed destroy and absorb all opinions and all forms of worship, but should regenerate and direct them by reconstituting the circle of initiates, and thus providing the blind masses with wise and clear-seeing leaders.

<sup>1</sup> " True religion is universal religion, and hence that which is called catholic alone bears the name which connotes truth. This religion, moreover, possesses and preserves the orthodoxy of dogma, the hierarchy of powers, the efficacy of worship and the true magic of ceremonial. It is therefore the typical and normal religion, whereunto the traditions of Moses and the antique oracles of Hermes belong rightfully. In sustaining this—if it must be—notwithstanding His Holiness, we shall be at need more catholic than the pope and more protestant than Luther."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 32. Elsewhere Éliphas Lévi illustrated further his peculiar brand of protesting catholicism by two other affirmations: (1) The truly universal catholicism—hereof are reason and truth; (2) Exclusively Roman Catholicism—hereof are absurdity and falsehood.—*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 63. But the counterblast to this had appeared earlier, when it was affirmed categorically that "outside the Ship of Peter there is only the abyss."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 85.

## *Preparations*

We are living at a period when nothing remains to destroy and everything to remake. "Remake what? The past?" No one can remake the past. "What, then, shall we reconstruct? Temples and thrones?" To what purpose, since the former ones have been cast down? "You might as well say: my house has collapsed from age, of what use is it to build another?" But will the house that you contemplate erecting be like that which has fallen? No, for the one was old and the other will be new. "Notwithstanding, it will be always a house." What else can you expect?

## CHAPTER II

### MAGICAL EQUILIBRIUM

EQUILIBRIUM is the consequence of two forces. If two forces are absolutely and invariably equal, the equilibrium will be immobility and therefore the negation of life. Movement is the result of an alternate preponderance. The impulsion given to one of the sides of a balance necessarily determines the motion of the other. Thus contraries act on one another, throughout all Nature, by correspondence and analogical connection. All life is composed of an inspiration and a respiration ; creation postulates a shadow to serve as a bound for light, of a void to serve as space for the plenitude, of a passive fructified principle to sustain and realise the power of the active generating principle. All Nature is bisexual, and the movement which produces the appearances of death and life is a continual generation. God loves the void, which He made in order to fill it ; science loves *the ignorance which it enlightens* ; strength loves the weakness which it supports ; good loves the apparent evil which glorifies it ; day is desirous of night, and pursues it unceasingly round the world ; love is at once a thirst and a plenitude which must pour itself forth. He who *gives receives*, and he who receives gives ; movement is a continual interchange. To know the law of this change, to be acquainted with the alternate or simultaneous proportion of these forces, is to possess the first principles of the Great Magical Arcanum, which consti-

## *Magical Equilibrium*

tutes true human divinity.<sup>1</sup> Scientifically, we can appreciate the various manifestations of the universal movement through electric or magnetic phenomena. Electrical apparatuses above all reveal materially and positively the affinities and antipathies of certain substances. The marriage of copper with zinc, the action of all metals in the galvanic pile, are perpetual and unmistakable revelations. Let physicists seek and find out ; ever will the Kabalists explain the discoveries of science !

The human body is subject, like the earth, to a dual law ; it attracts and it radiates ; it is magnetised by an androgyne magnetism and reacts inversely on the two powers of the soul, the intellectual and sensitive, but in proportion to the alternating preponderances of the two sexes in their physical organism. The art of the magnetiser consists wholly in the knowledge and use of this law. To polarise action and impart to the agent a bisexual and alternate force is a method still unknown and sought vainly for directing the phenomena of magnetism at will. Highly trained judgment and great precision in the interior movements are required to prevent confusion between signs of magnetic inspiration and those of respiration. We must be perfectly acquainted, moreover, with occult anatomy and the special temperament of the persons on whom we are operating. Bad faith and bad will in subjects constitute the gravest hindrance to the direction of magnetism. Women above all—who are essentially and invariably actresses, who take pleasure in impressing others so that they may impress themselves, and are the first to be deceived when playing

<sup>1</sup> Compare LE GRAND ARCANÉ, p. 66, according to which " the Supreme Secret is that of unfettered rule over equilibrated movement."

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

their neurotic melodramas—are the true Black Magic of magnetism. So is it for ever impossible that magnetisers who are uninitiated in the supreme secrets and unassisted by the lights of the Kabalah should govern this refractory and fugitive element. To be master of woman, we must distract and deceive her skilfully by allowing her to suppose that it is she who is deceiving us. This advice, which we offer chiefly to magnetic physicians, might find its place and application in conjugal polity.

Man can produce two breathings at his pleasure, one warm and the other cold ; he can project also either active or passive light at will ; but he must acquire the consciousness of this power by dwelling habitually thereon. The same manual gesture may assimilate and give forth alternately what we are accustomed to call the fluid, and the magnetiser will himself be warned of the result of his intention by an alternative sensation of warmth and cold in the hand, or in both hands when both are being used, which sensation the subject should experience at the same time, but in a contrary sense, that is, with a wholly opposite alternative.

The Pentagram, or Sign of the Microcosmos, represents, among other magical mysteries, the double sympathy of the human extremities with each other and with the circulation of the Astral Light in the human body. Thus, when a man is represented in the star of the Pentagram, as may be seen in the OCCULT PHILOSOPHY of Agrippa, it should be observed that the head corresponds in masculine sympathy with the right foot and in feminine sympathy with the left foot ; that the right hand corresponds in the same way with the left hand and left foot, and reciprocally of the other hand. This must

## *Magical Equilibrium*

be borne in mind when making magnetic passes, if we seek to govern the whole organism and bind all members by their proper chains of analogy and natural sympathy. Similar knowledge is required for the use of the Pentagram in the Conjunction of Spirits, and in the evocation of forms errant in the Astral Light, vulgarly called Necromancy, as we shall explain in the fifth chapter of this RITUAL. But it is well to observe here that every action promotes a reaction, and that in magnetising others, or influencing them magically, we establish between them and ourselves a current of contrary but analogous influence which may subject us to them instead of subjecting them to us, as happens frequently enough in those operations which have the sympathy of love for their object. Hence it is highly essential to be on our guard while we are attacking, so as not to inspire on the left while we respire on the right. The magical androgyne depicted in the frontispiece of the Ritual has SOLVE inscribed upon the right and COAGULA on the left arm, thus recalling the symbolical architects of the Second Temple, who bore their sword in one hand and their trowel in the other. While building they had also to defend their work and disperse their enemies. Nature herself does likewise, destroying and regenerating at the same time. Now, according to the allegory of Duchentau's MAGICAL CALENDAR, man, that is to say, the initiate, is the ape of Nature, who confines him by a chain but makes him act unceasingly, imitating the proceedings and works of his divine mistress and imperishable model.

The alternate use of contrary forces, warmth after cold, mildness after severity, love after anger, etc., is the secret of perpetual motion and the permanence of power. Coquettes know this instinctively, and hence they make

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

their admirers pass from hope to fear, from joy to despondency. To operate always on the same side and in the same manner is to overweight one basin of the balance, and complete destruction of equilibrium is a rapid result. Continual caressings beget satiety, disgust and antipathy, just as constant coldness and severity in the long run alienate and discourage affection. An unvarying and ardent fire in alchemy calcines the First Matter and not seldom explodes the Hermetic Vessel: the heat of lime and mineral manure must be substituted at regular intervals for the heat of flame. And so also in Magic: works of wrath or severity must be tempered by those of beneficence and love. If the will of the operator be ever at the same tension and directed along the same line, great weariness will ensue, together with a species of moral impotence.

Thus, the Magus should not live altogether in his laboratory, among his Athanors, Elixirs and Pantacles. However riveting be the glance of that Circe who is called occult power, we must be able to confront her on occasion with the sword of Ulysses, and resolutely withdraw our lips for a time from the chalice which she offers us. A magical operation should be followed by a rest of equal length and a distraction analogous but contrary in its object. To strive continually against Nature in order to her rule and conquest is to risk reason and life. Paracelsus dared to do so, but even in the struggle itself he employed equilibrated forces and opposed the intoxication of wine to that of intelligence.<sup>1</sup> So was Paracelsus a man of inspiration and miracles; yet his life was ex-

<sup>1</sup> Miss Stoddart's *LIFE OF PARACELUS*—drawing from German apologists—accounts for the alleged excesses of the Sage of Hohenheim as slanders invented by his enemies.

## *Magical Equilibrium*

hausted by this devouring activity, or rather its vestment was rapidly rent and worn out. But men like Paracelsus use and abuse fearlessly; they know that they can no more die than grow old here below.

Nothing disposes us towards joy so effectually as sorrow; nothing is nearer to sorrow than joy. Hence the uninstructed operator is astounded by attaining the very opposite of his proposed results, because he does not know how to cross or alternate his action. He seeks to bewitch his enemy but himself becomes ill and miserable; he desires to make himself loved, and is consumed for women who deride him; he endeavours to produce gold, and he exhausts all his resources; his torture is that of Tantalus: ever does the water flow back when he stoops down to drink. The ancients in their symbols and magical operations multiplied the signs of the duad, so that its law of equilibrium might be remembered. In their evocations they constructed two altars and immolated two victims, one white and one black; the operator, whether male or female, holding a sword in one hand and a wand in the other, had one foot shod and the other bared.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, either one or three persons were required for magical works, because the duad would mean immobility or death in the absence of an equilibrating motor; and when a man and a woman participated in the ceremony, the operator was always a virgin, a hermaphrodite, or a child. I shall be asked whether the eccentricity of these Rites is arbitrary, and whether its one end is the exercise of the will by the mere multiplication of difficulties in magical work? I answer that in Magic there is nothing arbitrary, because everything is

<sup>1</sup> There seems no authority in the records of magical practice for these duplications, those of the instruments included.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

ruled and predetermined by the one and universal dogma of Hermes, that of analogy in the three worlds. Each sign corresponds to an idea and to the special form of an idea ; each act expresses a volition corresponding to a thought, and formulates the analogies of that thought and will. The Rites are, therefore, prearranged by the science itself. An uninstructed person who is not acquainted with the threefold power is subject to its mysterious fascination ; the sage understands it and makes it the instrument of his will. When the work is accomplished with exactitude and faith, it is never ineffectual.

All magical instruments must be duplicated ; there must be two swords, two wands, two cups, two chafing-dishes, two pantacles and two lamps ; two vestments must be worn, one over the other, and they must be of contrasted colours, a rule still followed by Catholic priests ; lastly, two metals must be worn at least, or otherwise none. The crowns of laurel, rue, mugwort or vervain must be double, in like manner ; one of them is used in evocations, while the other is burnt, the crackling which it makes and the curls of the smoke which it produces being observed as an augury. Nor is such observance vain, for in the magical work all instruments of art are magnetised by the operator ; the air is charged with his perfumes, the fire which he has consecrated is subject to his will, the forces of Nature seem to hear and answer him : he reads in all forms the modifications and complements of his thought. He perceives the water agitated and, as it were, bubbling of itself, the fire blazing up or going out suddenly, the leaves of garlands rustling, the magical rod moving spontaneously and strange, unknown voices passing through the air. It was in such evocations that Julian beheld the beloved

## *Magical Equilibrium*

phantoms of his dethroned gods, and was appalled at their decrepitude and pallor.

I am aware that Christianity has for ever suppressed Ceremonial Magic, and that it proscribes the evocations and sacrifices of the old world. It is not therefore our intention to furnish a new basis for their existence by revealing their antique mysteries after the lapse of so many centuries. Even in the order of facts, our experiments have been learned researches and nothing more. We have verified facts that we might appreciate causes, and it has not been our pretension to restore Rites which are for ever destroyed. The orthodoxy of Israel, that religion which is so rational, so divine and so ill known, condemns no less than Christianity the mysteries of Ceremonial Magic. From the standpoint of the tribe of Levi, the exercise of Transcendental Magic must be considered as an usurpation of the priesthood ; and the same reason has caused the proscription of Operative Magic by every official cultus. To demonstrate the natural foundation of the marvellous and to produce it at will is to annihilate for the vulgar mind that convincing evidence from miracles which is claimed by each religion as its exclusive property and its final argument. Respect for established religions, but room also for science ! We have passed, thank God, the days of inquisitions and pyres ; unhappy men of learning are no longer murdered on the faith of a few distraught fanatics or hysterical girls. For the rest, let it be understood clearly that our undertaking is concerned with curious studies and not with an impossible propaganda. Those who may blame us for daring to term ourselves Magician have nothing to fear from the example, it being wholly improbable that they will ever become sorcerers.

## CHAPTER III

### THE TRIANGLE OF PANTACLES

THE Abbot Trithemius, who in Magic was the master of Cornelius Agrippa, explains, in his *STEGANOGRAPHY*, the secret of Conjurations and Evocations after a very natural and philosophical manner, though possibly, for that very reason, too simply and too easily.<sup>1</sup> He tells us that to evoke a spirit is to enter into the dominant thought of that spirit, and if we raise ourselves morally higher along the same line, we shall draw the spirit away with us, and it will certainly serve us. To conjure is to oppose the resistance of a current and a chain to an isolated spirit—*cum jurare*, to swear together, that is, to make a common act of faith. The greater the strength and enthusiasm of this faith, the more efficacious is the conjuration. This is why new-born Christianity silenced the oracles; it alone possessed inspiration, it only force. Later on, when St Peter grew old, that is, when the world believed that it had a legal case against the Papacy, the spirit of prophecy came to replace the oracles. Savonarola, Joachim of Flores, John Huss and so many others influenced by turns the minds of men and interpreted, by lamentations and menaces, the secret anxieties and protestations of all hearts.

<sup>1</sup> The statements of Lévi may be checked by reference to *STEGANOGRAPHIA, hoc est Ars per occultam Scripturam absentibus mentem aperire*, a Jo. Trithemio, Frankfurt, 1608. See also the same *POLYGRAPHIÆ LIBRI TRES*, Frankfurt, 1550.

## *The Triangle of Pantacles*

We may act individually when evoking a spirit, but to conjure we must speak in the name of a circle or an association : this is the significance of the hieroglyphical circle inscribed about the Magus who is operating, and out of which he must not pass unless he wishes at the same moment to be stripped of all his power. Let us deal at this point with the vital and palmary question, whether the real evocation and real conjuration of spirits are things possible, and whether such possibility can be demonstrated scientifically. To the first part of the question it may be replied out of hand that everything which is not an evident impossibility can and must be admitted provisionally.<sup>1</sup> As to the second part, we affirm that in virtue of the Great Magical Dogma of the hierarchy and of universal analogy, the kabalistic possibility of real evocations can be demonstrated ; concerning the phenomenal reality consequent upon magical operations accomplished with sincerity, this is a matter of experience. As already narrated, we have established it in our own persons, and by means of this RITUAL we shall place our readers in a position to renew and confirm our experiences.

Nothing perishes in Nature ; whatsoever has lived goes on living, always under new forms ; but even the anterior forms are not destroyed, since they remain in our memory. Do we not still see in imagination the child whom we once knew, though now he is an old man ? The very traces which we believe to be effaced from our memory are not in reality blotted out, for a fortuitous circumstance may

<sup>1</sup> The answer of Lévi is worthless, failing a canon of criticism as to what constitutes "evident impossibility." The possibility of conjuring spirits raises a question of fact—i.e. whether they have been conjured, and Lévi offers no evidence that they have. His own evocation of Apollonius is at best only evidence of auto-hallucination.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

evoke and recall them. But after what manner do we see them ? As we have already said, it is in the Astral Light, which transmits them to our brain by the mechanism of the nervous system. On the other hand, all forms are proportional and analogical to the idea which has determined them ; they are the natural character, the signature of that idea, as the Magi term it, and so soon as the idea is evoked actively the form is realised and bodied forth. Schrœpffer, the famous illuminé of Leipsic, terrified all Germany with his evocations, and his audacity in magical experiments was so great that his reputation became an insupportable burden. He allowed himself to be carried away by the immense current of hallucinations which he had produced ; the visions of the other world disgusted him with this, and he killed himself. His story should be a warning to those who are fascinated by Ceremonial Magic. Nature is not outraged with impunity, and no one can play safely with unknown and incalculable forces. It is this consideration which has led and will ever lead us to deny the vain curiosity of those who would see in order that they may believe, and we reply to them in the same words as we replied to an eminent Englishman who threatened us with his scepticism : “ You are perfectly within your right in refusing to believe : for our own part, it will not make us more discouraged or less convinced.” To those who may assure us that they have scrupulously and boldly fulfilled all the Rites and that there has been no result, we would recommend that they should stay their hand, as it is possibly a warning of Nature, who will not lend herself to them for these anomalous works ; but if they persist in their curiosity, they have only to start afresh.

The triad, being the foundation of magical doctrine

## *The Triangle of Pantacles*

must be necessarily observed in evocations; for it is the symbolical number of realisation and effect. The letter  $\omega$  is commonly traced upon kabalistic pantacles which have the fulfilment of a desire for their object. It is also the sign of the scapegoat in mystic Kabbalah,<sup>1</sup> and Saint-Martin observes that inserted in the Incommunicable Tetragram it forms the Name of the Redeemer,  $\text{יהוה}$ . It is this which the mystagogues of the middle ages represented in their nocturnal assemblies by the exhibition of a symbolical goat, carrying a lighted torch between its two horns. In the fifteenth chapter of this RITUAL we shall describe the allegorical forms and strange cultus of this monstrous animal, which represented Nature doomed to anathema but ransomed by the sign of light. The Gnostic Agapæ and pagan priapic orgies which followed in its honour sufficiently revealed the moral consequence which the adepts drew from the exhibition. All this will be explained, together with the Rites, decried and now regarded as fabulous, of the Great Sabbath and of Black Magic.

Within the grand circle of evocations a triangle was usually traced, and the side towards which the upper point should be directed was a matter for careful observation. If the spirit were supposed to be from heaven, the operator placed himself at the top, and set the altar of fumigations at the bottom; but if the spirit came from

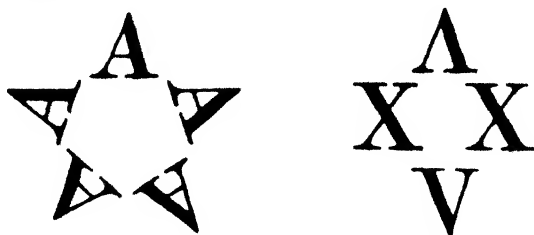
<sup>1</sup> That is to say, in Éliphas Lévi's imagined or manufactured version, for neither in true and original Kabbalism, nor in the commentaries of late successors like Isaac de Loria, is there any trace or notion of the so-called Templar Baphomet. See *SEPHER HA ZOHAR*, Part II, fol. 33a, for the sacrifice of the goat as a sop thrown to Satan; *ZOHAR*, Part III, fol. 28a, for the emissary goat which is loaded with all the sins of Jacob; and *ibid.*, fol. 63a, for a curious dissertation on the ceremony of driving forth the goat and on the confession of the sins of Israel made by Aaron the High Priest.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the abyss this method was reversed. Moreover, the sacred symbol of two interlaced triangles, forming the six-pointed star, known in magic as the Pantacle or Seal of Solomon, must be worn upon the forehead and the breast, and graven in the right hand. Independently of these signs, the ancients, in their evocations, made use of those mystical combinations of Divine Names which we have reproduced in our DOCTRINE from the Hebrew Kabalists. The magic triangle of pagan theosophists was the celebrated ABRACADABRA, to which they attributed extraordinary virtues and represented as follows :—

ABRACADABRA  
ABRACADABR  
ABRACADAB  
ABRACADA  
ABRACAD  
ABRACA  
ABRAC  
ABRA  
ABR  
AB  
A

This combination of letters is a key of the Pentagram. The initial A is repeated five and reproduced thirty times, thus giving the elements and numbers of the two following figures <sup>1</sup> :—



<sup>1</sup> This "discovery" may be commended to mathematicians—if any—who are drawn towards "occult science," and it should be compared with what Lévi has said previously on the revolution of

## *The Triangle of Pantacles*

The isolated A represents the unity of the first principle, otherwise, the intellectual or active agent. A united to B represents the fertilisation of the duad by the monad. R is the sign of the triad, because it represents hieroglyphically the emission which results from the union of the two principles. The number 11, which is that of the letters of the word, combines the unity of the initiate with the denary of Pythagoras, and the number 66, the added total of all the letters, forms kabalistically the number 1', which is the square of the triad and consequently the mystic quadrature of the circle. We may remark, in passing, that the author of the APOCALYPSE, that key of the Christian Kabbalah, composed the number of the beast, that is to say, of idolatry, by adding a 6 to the double senary of ABRACADABRA, which gives 18 kabalistically, the number attributed in the Tarot to the hieroglyphic sign of night and of the profane—the moon, together with the towers, dog, wolf and crab—a mysterious and obscure number, the kabalistic key of which is 9, the number of initiation. On this subject the sacred Kabbalist says expressly: "He that hath understanding"—that is, the key of kabalistic numbers—"let him count the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred three score and six." It is, in fact, the decade of Pythagoras multiplied by itself and added to the sum of the triangular Pantacle of ABRACADABRA: it is thus the sum of all Magic in the ancient world, the entire programme of human genius, which the Divine Genius of the Gospel sought to absorb or transplant.

the square. Hereof is "the eternal mathematics of thought." The question is whether even a professed Magus could put it forward seriously.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

These hieroglyphical combinations of letters and numbers belong to the practical part of the Kabbalah, which, from this point of view, is divided into GEMATRIA and THEMURA.<sup>1</sup> Such calculations, which now seem to us arbitrary or devoid of interest, belonged then to the philosophical symbolism of the East, and were of the highest importance in the teaching of holy things emanating from the occult sciences. The absolute kabalistic alphabet, which connected primitive ideas with allegories, allegories with letters, and letters with numbers, was then called the Keys of Solomon. We have stated already that these Keys, preserved to our own day, but wholly misconstrued, are nothing else than the game of Tarot, the antique allegories of which were remarked and appreciated for the first time in the modern world by the learned archæologist, Court de Gebelin.

The double triangle of Solomon is explained by St John in a remarkable manner. He says, "There are three which give record in heaven—the Father, the Word and the Holy Spirit"; and "there are three which give testimony on earth—the spirit, the water and the blood." Thus, St John agrees with the masters of Hermetic philosophy, who attribute to their Sulphur the name of Ether,<sup>2</sup> to their Mercury that of Philosophical Water, and to their Salt the qualification of the Dragon's Blood or Menstruum of the Earth. Blood or Salt corresponds by opposition with the Father, Azotic or Mercurial Water with the Word or Logos, and the Ether with the Holy Spirit. But the things of transcendent

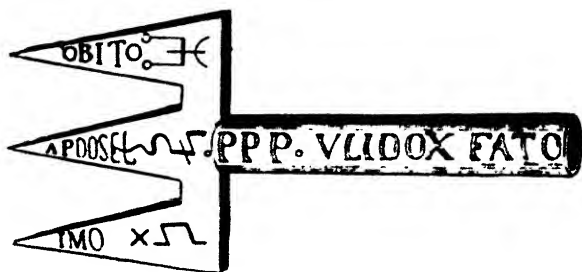
<sup>1</sup> See my *DOCTRINE AND LITERATURE OF THE KABBALAH*, 1902, p. 27, for a short notice of GEMATRIA, NOTARICON and THEMURA.

<sup>2</sup> It does not appear that Hermetic writers made use of the word Ether as a synonym of Philosophical Sulphur or that it occupied otherwise any place of importance in the word-book of alchemy.

## *The Triangle of Pantacles*

symbolism can only be understood rightly by the true children of science.

The threefold repetition of names with varied intonations was united to triangular combinations in magical ceremonies. The Magic Wand was frequently surmounted with a small magnetised fork, which Paracelsus replaced by the trident represented below.<sup>1</sup>



This trident is a pantacle expressing the synthesis of the triad in the monad, thus completing the sacred tetrad. He ascribed to this figure all the virtues which kabalistic Hebrews attribute to the name of Jehovah and the thaumaturgic properties of the ABRACADABRA, used by the hierophants of Alexandria. Let us recognise here that it is a pantacle and consequently a concrete and an absolute sign of an entire doctrine, which has been that of an immense magnetic circle, not only for ancient philosophers but also for adepts of the middle ages. The restoration in our own day of its original value by the comprehension of its mysteries, might not that also restore all its miraculous virtue and all its power against human diseases ?

The old sorceresses, when they spent the night at the meeting-place of three cross-roads, yelled three

<sup>1</sup> See the ARCHIDOXIS MAGICÆ of Paracelsus, LIBER PRIMUS, p. 699 in vol. ii. of the Geneva OPERA OMNIA, 1658.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

times in honour of triple Hecate. All these figures, with the acts analogous thereto, all these dispositions of numbers and of characters, are, as we have said, so many instruments for the education of the will, by fixing and determining its habits. They serve, furthermore, to combine all powers of the human soul in action and to increase the creative force of imagination. It is the gymnastics of thought in training for realisation: and hence the effect of these practices is infallible, like Nature, when they are fulfilled with absolute confidence and indomitable perseverance. The Great Master tells us that faith could transplant trees into the sea and remove mountains. Even a superstitious and insensate practice is efficacious because it is a realisation of will. Hence a prayer is more powerful if we visit a church to say it than when it is recited at home, and it will work miracles if we fare to a famous sanctuary for the purpose—in other words, to one which is magnetised strongly by the great number of its frequenters—traversing two or three hundred leagues with bare feet and asking alms by the way. Men laugh at the simple woman who denies herself a pennyworth of milk in the morning that she may carry a penny taper to burn on the magic triangle in a chapel; but they who laugh are ignorant, and the simple woman does not pay too dearly for what she thus purchases of resignation and of courage. Great minds pass by in great pride, shrugging their shoulders; they rise up against superstition with a din which shakes the world; and what happens? The towers of great *minds collapse*, and their ruins revert to the providers and purchasers of penny tapers, who are content to hear it proclaimed everywhere that their reign is for ever ended, provided that they rule always.

## *The Triangle of Pantacles*

The great religions have never had more than one serious rival, and this rival is Magic. Magic produced the occult associations which brought about the revolution termed the Renaissance ; but it has been the doom of the human mind, blinded by insensate passions, to realise literally the allegorical history of the Hebrew Hercules : by overthrowing the pillars of the temple, it has been buried itself under the ruins. The Masonic associations of the present time are no less ignorant of the high meaning of their symbols than are the rabbins of the **SEPHER YETZIRAH** and the **ZOHAR** concerning the ascending scale of the three degrees, with the transverse progression from right to left and from left to right of the kabalistic septenary. The compass of the **G. ∴ A. ∴** and the square of Solomon have become the gross and material level of unintelligent Jacobinism, realised by a steel triangle : this obtains both for heaven and earth. The initiated divulgers to whom the illuminated Cazotte predicted a violent death have, in our own days, exceeded the sin of Adam ; having rashly gathered the fruits of the Tree of Knowledge, which they did not know how to use for their nourishment, they have cast them to the beasts and reptiles of the earth. So is the reign of superstition inaugurated, and it must persist until the period when true religion shall be constituted again on the eternal foundations of the hierarchy of three degrees and of the triple power which that hierarchy exercises blindly or providentially in the three worlds.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

THE four elementary forms separate and distinguish roughly the created spirits which the universal movement disengages from the central fire. The spirit toils everywhere and fructifies matter by life ; all matter is animated ; thought and soul are everywhere. By possessing ourselves of the thought which produces diverse forms we become masters of forms and make them serve our purposes. The Astral Light is saturated with such souls, which it disengages in the unceasing generation of beings. These souls have imperfect wills, which can be governed and employed by wills more powerful ; then mighty invisible chains form and may occasion or determine great elementary commotions. The phenomena established by the criminal trials of Magic, and quite recently by M. Eudes de Mirville, have no other cause. Elementary spirits are like children : they torment chiefly those who trouble about them, unless indeed they are controlled by high reason and great severity. We designate such spirits under the name of occult elements, and it is these who frequently occasion our bizarre or disturbing dreams, who produce the movements of the divining *rod and rappings upon walls or furniture* ; but they can manifest no thought other than our own, and when we are not thinking, they speak to us with all the incoherence of dreams. They reproduce good and evil indifferently, for they are without free will and are hence irresponsible ;

## *The Conjuratiō of the Four*

they exhibit themselves to ecstasies and somnambulists under incomplete and fugitive forms. This explains the nightmares of St Anthony and most probably the visions of Swedenborg. Such creatures are neither damned nor guilty; they are curious and innocent. We may use or abuse them like animals or children. Therefore the Magus who makes use of them assumes a terrible responsibility, for he must expiate all the evil which he causes them to accomplish, and the extent of his punishment will be in proportion to that of the power which he may have exercised by their mediation.

To govern elementary spirits and thus become king of the occult elements, we must first have undergone the four ordeals of ancient initiations; and seeing that such initiations exist no longer, we must have substituted analogous experiences, such as exposing ourselves boldly in a fire, crossing an abyss by means of the trunk of a tree or a plank, scaling a perpendicular mountain during a storm, swimming through a dangerous whirlpool or cataract. A man who is timid in the water will never reign over the Undines; one who is afraid of fire will never command Salamanders; so long as we are liable to giddiness we must leave the Sylphs in peace and forbear from irritating Gnomes; for inferior spirits will only obey a power which has overcome them in their own element. When this incontestable faculty has been acquired by exercise and daring, the word of our will must be imposed on the elements by special consecrations of air, fire, water and earth. This is the indispensable preliminary of all magical operations. The air is exorcised by breathing towards the four cardinal points and saying:—

**The Spirit of God moved upon the waters and breathed into the face of man the breath of life. Be Michael my leader, and Sabtabiel**

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

my servant, in and by the light. May my breath become a word, and I will rule the spirits of this creature of air; I will curb the steeds of the sun by the will of my heart, by the thought of my mind, and by the apple of the right eye. Therefore I do exorcise thee, creature of air, by Pentagrammaton, and in the name Tetragrammaton, wherein are firm will and true faith. Amen. Sela: Fiat. So be it.

The Prayer of the Sylphs must be recited next, after tracing their sign in the air with the quill of an eagle.

### **Prayer of the Sylphs**

Spirit of Light, Spirit of Wisdom, Whose breath gives and takes away the form of all things; Thou before Whom the life of every being is a shadow which transforms and a vapour which passes away; Thou who ascendest upon the clouds and dost fly upon the wings of the wind; Thou who breathest forth and the limitless immensities are peopled; Thou who drawest in and all which came forth from Thee unto Thee returneth: endless movement in the eternal stability, be Thou blessed for ever! We praise Thee, we bless Thee in the fleeting empire of created light, of shadows, reflections and images; and we aspire without ceasing towards Thine immutable and imperishable splendour. May the ray of Thine intelligence and the warmth of Thy love descend on us: that which is volatile shall be fixed, the shadow shall become body, the spirit of the air shall receive a soul, and dream be thought. We shall be swept away no more before the tempest, but shall bridle the winged steeds of the morning and guide the course of the evening winds, that we may flee into Thy presence. O Spirit of Spirits, O eternal Soul of Souls, O imperishable Breath of Life, O Creative Sigh, O Mouth which dost breathe forth and withdraw the life of all beings in the ebb and flow of Thine eternal speech, which is the divine ocean of movement and of truth! Amen.

Water is exorcised by imposition of hands, breathing and speech; consecrated salt and a little of the ash which remains in the pan of incense are mingled also with it. The aspergillus is formed of twigs of vervain, periwinkle, sage, mint, ash and basil, tied by a thread taken from a virgin's distaff and provided with a handle of hazelwood from a tree which has not yet fruited.

## *The Conjuratiön of the Four*

of the seven spirits must be graven thereon with the magic bodkin. The salt and ash must be consecrated separately, saying :—

### **Over the Salt**

May wisdom abide in this salt, and may it preserve our minds and bodies from all corruption, by Bochmaël and in the virtue of Ruach-Bochmaël! May the phantoms of Byle depart bereftrom; that it may become a heavenly salt, salt of the earth and earth of salt; that it may feed the threshing ox, and strengthen our hope with the horns of the flying bull! Amen.

### **Over the Ash**

May this ash return unto the fount of living waters; may it become a fertile earth; may it bring forth the Tree of Life, by the Three Names which are Aetsab, Dod and Jesod, in the beginning and in the end, by Alpha and Omega, which are in the spirit of Azoth! Amen.

### **Mingling the Water, Salt and Ash**

In the salt of eternal wisdom, in the water of regeneration, and in the ash whence the new earth springeth, be all things accomplished by Eloim, Gabriel, Raphael and Uriel, through the ages and æons! Amen.

### **Exorcism of the Water**

Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters; the things which are above are like unto things which are below, and things below are like unto things above, for the performance of the wonders of one thing. The sun is its father, the moon its mother, the wind hath carried it in the belly thereof. It ascendeth from earth to heaven, and again it descendeth from heaven to earth. I exorcise thee, creature of water, that thou mayest become unto men a mirror of the living God in His works, a fount of life and ablution of sins.

### **Prayer of the Undines**

Dread King of the Sea, Who hast the keys of the floodgates of heaven and dost confine the waters of the underworld in the caverns of earth; King of the deluge and the floods of the springtime; Thou Who dost unseal the sources of rivers and fountains; Thou Who dost ordain moisture, which is like the blood of earth, to become the sap of plants: Thee we adore and Thee we invoke! Speak unto us, Thine inconstant and unstable creatures, in the great tumults



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of the sea, and we shall tremble before Thee; speak unto us also in the murmur of limpid waters, and we shall yearn for Thy love! O Immensity into which flow all rivers of life, to be continually reborn in Thee! O ocean of infinite perfections! Height which reflects Thee in the depth, depth which exhales Thee to the height, lead us unto true life by intelligence and love! Lead us to immortality by sacrifice, that we may be found worthy one day to offer Thee water, blood and tears, for the remission of sins! Amen.

Fire is exorcised by the sprinkling of salt, incense, white resin, camphor and sulphur; by thrice pronouncing the three names of the genii of fire: MICHAEL, king of the sun and lightning; SAMAEI, king of volcanoes; and ANAEL, prince of the Astral Light; and, finally, by reciting the

### **Prayer of the Salamanders<sup>1</sup>**

Immortal, eternal, ineffable and uncreated Father of all things, Who art borne upon the ever-rolling chariot of worlds which revolve unceasingly; Lord of ethereal immensities, where the throne of Thy power is exalted, from which height Thy terrible eyes discern all things and Thy holy and beautiful ears unto all things hearken, hear Thou Thy children, whom Thou didst love before the ages began. For Thy golden, Thy grand, Thine eternal majesty shines above the world and the heaven of stars! Thou art exalted over them, O glittering fire! There dost thou shine, there dost Thou commune with Thyself in Thine own splendour, and inexhaustible streams of light pour from Thine essence for the nourishment of Thine Infinite Spirit, which itself doth nourish all things, and forms that inexhaustible treasure of substance ever ready for the generation which adapts it and appropriates the forms Thou hast impressed on it from the beginning! From this Spirit the three most holy kings, who surround Thy throne and constitute Thy court, derive also their origin, O universal Father! O sole and only Father of blessed mortals and immortals! In particular Thou hast created powers which are marvellously like unto Thine eternal thought and Thine adorable essence; Thou hast established them higher than

---

<sup>1</sup> This Prayer is found in LE COMTE DE GABALIS, first published in 1680. I have met also with some of the others in sources anterior to Lévi which I cannot now remember. They would not be beyond recovery, did anything attach to the question.

## *The Conjunction of the Four*

the angels, who proclaim Thy will to the world ; finally, Thou hast created us third in rank within our elementary empire. There our unceasing exercise is to praise Thee and adore Thy good pleasure ; there we burn continually in our aspiration to possess Thee. ☉ Father ! ☉ Mother, most tender of all mothers ! ☉ admirable archetype of maternity and of pure love ! ☉ Son, flower of sons ! ☉ form of all forms, soul, spirit, harmony and number of all things ! Amen.

The earth is exorcised by aspersion of water, by breathing and by fire, with the perfumes proper for each day and the

### **Prayer of the Gnomes**

King invisible, Who, taking the earth as a support, didst furrow the abysses to fill them with Thine omnipotence ; Thou Whose name doth shake the vaults of the world, Thou Who causest the seven metals to flow through the veins of the rock, monarch of the seven lights, rewarder of the subterranean toilers, lead us unto the desirable air and to the realm of splendour. We watch and we work unremittingly, we seek and we hope, by the twelve stones of the Holy City, by the hidden talismans, by the pole of loadstone which passes through the centre of the world ! Saviour, Saviour, Saviour, have pity on those who suffer, expand our hearts, detach and elevate our minds, enlarge our entire being ! ☉ stability and motion ! ☉ day clothed with night ! ☉ darkness veiled by splendour ! ☉ master Who never keepest back the wages of Thy labourers ! ☉ silver whiteness ! ☉ golden splendour ! ☉ crown of living and melodious diamonds ! Thou Who wearest the heaven on Thy finger like a sapphire ring, Thou Who concealest under earth, in the stone kingdom, the marvellous seed of stars, live, reign, be the eternal dispenser of the wealth whereof Thou hast made us the wardens ! Amen.

It must be borne in mind that the special kingdom of Gnomes is at the North, that of Salamanders at the South, that of Sylphs at the East, and that of Undines at the West. These beings influence the four temperaments of man ; that is to say, the Gnomes affect the melancholy, Salamanders the sanguine, Undines the phlegmatic and Sylphs the bilious. Their signs are : the hieroglyphs of the Bull for the Gnomes, who are

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

commanded with the sword; those of the Lion for Salamanders, who are commanded with the bifurcated rod or magic trident; those of the Eagle for the Sylphs, who are commanded by the holy pantacles; finally, those of the Water-Carrier for Undines, who are commanded by the cup of libations. Their respective sovereigns are Gob for the Gnomes, Djîn for the Salamanders, Paralda for the Sylphs and Nicksa for the Undines.

When an elementary spirit torments, or at least vexes, the inhabitants of this world, it must be conjured by air, water, fire and earth; by breathing, sprinkling, burning of perfumes; and by tracing on the ground the Star of Solomon and the Sacred Pentagram. These figures must be perfectly correct and drawn either with the charcoal of consecrated fire or with a reed dipped in various colours, mixed with powdered loadstone. Then, holding the Pantacle of Solomon in one hand and taking up successively the sword, rod and cup, the Conjunction of the Four should be recited with a loud voice, after the following manner:—

Caput mortuum, the Lord command thee by the living and votive serpent! Cherub, the Lord command thee by Adam Jotchavab! Wandering Eagle, the Lord command thee by the wings of the Bull! Serpent, the Lord Tetragrammaton command thee by the angel and the lion! Michael, Gabriel, Raphael and Anael! Flow Moisture, by the spirit of Eloim. Earth, be established by Adam Jotchavab. Spread, Firmament, by Jabuvebu, Zebaoth. Fulfil, Judgment, by fire in the virtue of Michael. Angel of the blind eyes, obey, or pass away with this holy water! Work, Winged Bull, or revert to the earth, unless thou wilt that I should pierce thee with this sword! Chained Eagle, obey my sign, or fly before this breathing! Writting Serpent, crawl at my feet, or be tortured by the sacred fire and give way before the perfumes that I burn in it! Water, return to water; fire, burn; air, circulate; earth, revert to earth, by virtue of the Pentagram, which is the Morning Star, and by the name of the Tetragram, which is written in the centre

## The Conjunction of the Four

The Sign of the Cross adopted by Christians does not belong to them exclusively. This also is kabalistic and represents the oppositions and tetradic equilibrium of the elements.<sup>1</sup> We see by the occult versicle of the Lord's Prayer, which we have cited in our DOCTRINE, that it was originally made after two manners, or at least that it was characterised by two entirely different formulæ, one reserved for priests and initiates, the other imparted to neophytes and the profane. For example, the initiate said, raising his hand to his forehead, "For thine," then added "is," and continuing as he brought down his hand to his breast, "the kingdom," then to the left shoulder, "the justice," afterwards to the right shoulder, "and the mercy"—then clasping his hands, he added, "in the generating ages." *Tibi sunt Malkuth et Geburah et Chesed per æonas*—a Sign of the Cross which is absolutely and magnificently kabalistic, which the profanations of Gnosticism have lost completely to the official and militant Church. This Sign, made after this manner, should precede and terminate the Conjunction of the Four.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "The Cross is the point of departure of four infinite lines, for ever separated, united for ever by a centre which becomes that of immensity. . . . In the centre of the Cross there blooms the Mystical Rose, Rose of light, flower of life and love, the ordered petals of which typify the hearts of the elect in their harmonious hierarchy. The Rose is the symbol of the Great Work, and Abraham the Jew represents it blossoming white and red on an azure stem, having golden leaves. Into the rose-calyx the symbolical pelican pours its blood to nourish the offspring which it immortalises. This is the sign of the Rosicrucians. Peace profound, my Brother."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 56.

<sup>2</sup> "The hieroglyphical sign of the Cross, symbol of the Name which resumes all names, image of the four cardinal points and the quadrature of the circle—otherwise, the circular movement of the square—this sign recapitulates and represents the whole philosophy and theology of the Kabbalah."—LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALE, p. 89.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

To overcome and subjugate the elementary spirits, we must never yield to their characteristic defects. Thus, a shallow and capricious mind will never rule the Sylphs ; an irresolute, cold and fickle nature will never master the Undines ; passion irritates the Salamanders ; and avaricious greed makes its slaves the sport of Gnomes. But we must be prompt and active, like the Sylphs ; pliant and attentive to images, like the Undines ; energetic and strong, like the Salamanders ; laborious and patient, like the Gnomes : in a word, we must overcome them in their strength without ever being overcome by their weaknesses. Once we are well established in this disposition, the whole world will be at the service of the wise operator. He will pass through the storm, and the rain will not moisten his head ; the wind will not move even a fold of his garments ; he will go through fire and not be burned ; he will walk upon water and will behold diamonds within the crust of the earth. These promises may appear hyperbolic, but only to vulgar understanding, for if the sage do not perform such things materially and actually, he accomplishes others which are much greater and more admirable.<sup>1</sup> At the same time, it is indubitable that we may direct the elements by our will up to a certain point and can really change or hinder their

<sup>1</sup> " A wise Kabbalist can astonish the crowd and even confound the instructed (1) by divining hidden things, (2) by so overruling the wills of others that they are hindered from doing what they would and compelled to do that which they would not, (3) by producing apparitions and dreams, (4) by curing the sick, (5) by bringing back to life when all symptoms of death have supervened, (6) by predicting things to come, and (7) by exhibiting at need the reality of the Philosophical Stone and the transmutation of metals, according to the secrets of Abraham the Jew, Flamel and Raymund Lully."—*LA CLÉ DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 216.

## *The Conjuraton of the Four*

effects. For example, if it be established that persons in an ecstatic state lose their weight for the time being, why should it be impossible to walk upon the water ? The convulsionaries of Saint Médard felt neither fire nor steel, and begged for the most violent blows and incredible tortures as a relief. The extraordinary climbings and miraculous equilibrium of some somnambulists are a revelation of these concealed forces of Nature. But we live in a century when no one has the courage to confess the wonders that he has witnessed, and did anyone say : " I have myself beheld or performed the things which I am describing," he would be answered : " You are diverting yourself at our expense, or otherwise you are ill." It is far better to be silent and to act.

The metals which correspond to the four elementary forms are gold and silver for the air, mercury for water, iron and copper for fire, lead for earth. Talismans are composed from these, relative to the forces which they signify and to the effects which it is designed to obtain from them. Divination by the four elementary forms, respectively known as aeromancy, hydromancy, pyromancy and geomancy, is performed after various manners, which all depend on the will and the TRANSLUCID or imagination of the operator. In fact, the four elements are only instruments which assist second sight. Now, second sight is the faculty of seeing in the Astral Light, and it is as natural as the first or sensible and ordinary sight, but it can operate only by abstraction of the senses. Somnambulists and ecstasies enjoy second sight naturally, but this sight is more lucid when the abstraction is more complete. Abstraction is produced by astral intoxication, that is, by an excess of light which

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

completely saturates, and hence stupefies, the nervous system.<sup>1</sup>

Sanguine temperaments are disposed to aeromancy, the bilious to pyromancy, the phlegmatic to hydromancy and the melancholic to geomancy. Aeromancy is confirmed by oneiromancy, or divination by dreams; pyromancy is supplemented by magnetism; hydromancy by crystallogomancy; and geomancy by cartomancy. These are transpositions and complements of methods. But divination, however operated, is dangerous, or to say the least useless, for it disheartens will, as a consequence impedes liberty and tires the nervous system.

<sup>1</sup> The subject is extended further in another place as follows :—  
" Man formulates the Light—meaning Astral Light—by means of his imagination. He attracts it sufficiently to clothe his thoughts and even his dreams with appropriate forms. But if he is invaded thereby, if his understanding is swamped by the forms thus evoked he goes crazy. . . . The forms which are produced by overheated imagination to mislead understanding are real as the imprints of photography. It is impossible to see that which does not exist. Phantoms, dreams, including waking dreams, are therefore real images existing in the light."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 235, 236.

## CHAPTER V

### THE BLAZING PENTAGRAM

WE proceed to the explanation and consecration of the Sacred and Mysterious Pentagram. At this point, let the ignorant and superstitious close the book ; they will either see nothing but darkness, or they will be scandalised. The Pentagram, which in Gnostic schools is called the Blazing Star, is the sign of intellectual omnipotence and autocracy. It is the Star of the Magi ; it is the sign of the Word made flesh ; and, according to the direction of its points, this absolute magical symbol represents order or confusion, the Divine Lamb of Ormuz and St John, or the accursed goat of Mendes. It is initiation or profanation ; it is Lucifer or Vesper, the star of morning or evening. It is Mary or Lilith, victory or death, day or night. The Pentagram with two points in the ascendant represents Satan as the goat of the Sabbath ; when one point is in the ascendant, it is the sign of the Saviour. The Pentagram is the figure of the human body, having the four limbs and a single point representing the head. A human figure head downwards naturally represents a demon—that is, intellectual subversion, disorder or madness. Now, if Magic be a reality, if occult science be really the true law of the three worlds, this absolute sign, this sign ancient as history and more ancient, should and does exercise an incalculable influence upon spirits set free from their material envelope.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

The Sign of the Pentagram is called also the Sign of the Microcosm, and it represents what the Kabalists of the book *ZOHAR* term the Microprosopus. The complete comprehension of the Pentagram is the key of the two worlds. It is absolute philosophy and natural science. The sign of the Pentagram should be composed of the seven metals, or at least traced in pure gold upon white marble. It may be also drawn with vermillion on an unblemished lambskin—the symbol of integrity and light. The marble should be virgin, that is, should never have been used for another purpose; the lambskin should be prepared under the auspices of the sun. The lamb must have been slain at Paschal time with a new knife, and the skin must be salted with salt consecrated by magical operations. The omission of even one of these difficult and apparently arbitrary ceremonies makes void the entire success of the great works of science.

The Pentagram is consecrated with the four elements; the magical figure is breathed on five times; it is sprinkled with holy water; it is dried by the smoke of five perfumes, namely, incense, myrrh, aloes, sulphur and camphor, to which a little white resin and ambergris may be added. The five breathings are accompanied by the utterance of names attributed to the five genii, who are Gabriel, Raphael, Anael, Samael and Oriphiel. Afterwards the Pentacle is placed successively at the North, South, East, West and centre of the astronomical cross, pronouncing at the same time, one after another, the consonants of the Sacred Tetragram, and then, in an undertone, the blessed letters ALEPH and the mysterious TAU, united in the kabalistic name of AZOTH.

The Pentagram should be placed upon the altar of perfumes and under the tripod of evocations. The

## *The Blazing Pentagram*

operator should wear the sign also as well as that of the Macrocosm, which is composed of two crossed and superposed triangles. When a spirit of light is evoked, the head of the star—that is, one of its points—should be directed towards the tripod of evocations and the two inferior points towards the altar of perfumes. In the case of a spirit of darkness, the opposite course is pursued, but then the operator must be careful to set the end of the rod or the point of the sword upon the head of the Pentagram. We have said that signs are the active voice of the word of will. Now, the word of will must be given in its completeness, so that it may be transformed into action; and a single negligence, representing an idle speech or a doubt, falsifies and paralyzes the whole process, turning back upon the operator all the forces thus expended in vain. We must therefore abstain absolutely from magical ceremonies or scrupulously and exactly fulfil them all.

The Pentagram, engraved in luminous lines upon glass by the electrical machine, exercises also a great influence upon spirits and terrifies phantoms. The old magicians traced the sign of the Pentagram upon their door-steps, to prevent evil spirits from entering and good spirits from departing. This constraint followed from the direction of the points of the star. Two points on the outer side drove away the evil; two points on the inner side imprisoned them; one only on the inner side held good spirits captive. All these magical theories, based upon the one dogma of Hermes and on the analogical deductions of science, have been confirmed invariably by the visions of ecstasies and the paroxysms of cataleptics, declaring that they are possessed by spirits. The G which Freemasons place in the middle of the Blazing Star signifies Gnosis and GENERATION, the two sacred words

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of the ancient Kabalah. It signifies also GRAND ARCHITECT, for the Pentagram on every side represents an A. By placing it in such a manner that two of its points are in the ascendant and one is below, we may see the horns, ears and beard of the hierarchic Goat of Mendes, when it becomes the sign of infernal evocations.

The allegorical Star of the Magi is no other than the mysterious Pentagram; and those three kings, sons of Zoroaster, conducted by the Blazing Star to the cradle of the microcosmic God, are themselves a full demonstration of the kabalistic and magical beginnings of Christian doctrine. One of these kings is white, another black and the third brown. The white king offers gold, symbol of light and life; the black king presents myrrh, image of death and of darkness; the brown king sacrifices incense, emblem of the conciliating doctrine of the two principles. They return thereafter into their own land by another road, to shew that a new cultus is only a new path, conducting man to the one religion, being that of the sacred triad and the radiant Pentagram, the sole eternal *catholicism*.<sup>1</sup> St John, in the APOCALYPSE, beholds this same star fall from heaven to earth. It is then called absynth or wormwood, and all the waters of the sea

<sup>1</sup> "The Pentagram is the Star of the Epiphany: *Lumen ad revelationem gentium*. This Star which the Magi saw in the East, this Star of the Absolute and the universal synthesis . . . opens to human aspirations the fifty gates of knowledge. It leads to the manger of the ox and ass in Bethlehem, the House of Bread, that is, to the high reason of the humility of dogma, the elevation of the humble and laborious at the breaking of symbolical bread, sacrament of love and truth. The child and mother are two, the Magi three. . . . These five explain the five rays of the star . . . and the Epiphany is a marvellous Pentacle, like all symbolical pictures of our Christian Legend."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 76.

## The Blazing Pentagram

become bitter—a striking image of the materialisation of dogma, which produces fanaticism and the acridities of controversy. Then unto Christianity itself may be applied those words of Isaiah : “ How hast thou fallen from heaven, bright star, which wast so splendid in thy prime ! ” But the Pentagram, profaned by men, burns ever unclouded in the right hand of the Word of Truth, and the inspired voice guarantees to him that overcometh



the possession of the Morning Star—a solemn promise of restitution held out to the Star of Lucifer.<sup>1</sup>

As will be seen, all Mysteries of Magic, all symbols of the Gnosis, all figures of occultism, all kabalistic keys

<sup>1</sup> It is obvious that no such restitution is implied by the promise in question, but it is said elsewhere and without the offence to logic and sense in the above statement that Lucifer, whom the dark ages represented as the genius of evil, will become truly the angel of light when having acquired liberty at the price of reprobation he makes use of it in yielding to the eternal order and thus inaugurates the glories of willing obedience.—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 23.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of prophecy are summed up in the Sign of the Pentagram, which Paracelsus proclaims to be the greatest and most potent of all signs. Need anyone be surprised therefore that every Magus believes in the real influence exercised by this Sign over spirits of all hierarchies? Those who set at naught the Sign of the Cross tremble before the Star of the Microcosm. On the contrary, when conscious of failing will, the Magus turns his eyes towards this symbol, takes it in his right hand and feels armed with intellectual omnipotence, provided that he is truly a king, worthy to be led by the star to the cradle of divine realisation; provided that he KNOWS, DARES, WILLS and KEEPS SILENT; provided that he is familiar with the usages of the Pentacle, the Cup, the Wand and the Sword; provided, finally, that the intrepid gaze of his soul corresponds to those two eyes which the ascending point of our Pentagram ever presents open.

## CHAPTER VI

### THE MEDIUM AND MEDIATOR

Two things, as we have shewn, are necessary for the acquisition of magical power—the emancipation of will from servitude and its instruction in the art of domination. The sovereign will is represented in our symbols by the Woman who crushes the serpent's head and by the radiant angel who restrains and constrains the dragon with lance and heel. In this place let us affirm without evasion that the Great Magical Agent—the double current of light, the living and astral fire of the earth—was represented by the serpent with the head of an ox, goat or dog, in ancient theogonies. It is the dual serpent of the caduceus, the old serpent of GENESIS, but it is also the brazen serpent of Moses, twined about the TAU, that is, the generating lingam. It is, moreover, the Goat of the Sabbath and the Baphomet of the Templars; it is the Hyle of the Gnostics; it is the double tail of the serpent which forms the legs of the solar cock of Abraxas. In fine, it is the devil of M. Eudes de Mirville<sup>1</sup> and is

<sup>1</sup> As a subject of frequent reference in the writings of Éliphas Lévi, it may be noted that the Marquis J. Eudes de Mirville created a considerable impression in orthodox circles of France by a long series of works on pneumatology and "the fluidic manifestations of spirits." He wrote at least ten large volumes between 1853 and 1868. All psychical phenomena, including magnetic somnambulism and spiritism, were referred to satanic power. Apart from this point of view, his exhaustive historical collections represented considerable research, and as such are still of value, but complete sets are not easy to obtain.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

really that blind force which souls must overcome if they would be freed from the chains of earth ; for, unless their will can detach them from this fatal attraction, they will be absorbed in the current by the force which produced them, and will return to the central and eternal fire. The whole magical work consists therefore in our liberation from the folds of the ancient serpent, then in setting foot upon its head and leading it where we will. " I will give thee all the kingdoms of the earth, if thou wilt fall down and adore me," said this serpent in the evangelical mythos. The initiate should make answer : " I will not kneel to thee, but thou shalt crouch at my feet ; nothing shalt thou give me, but I will make use of thee, and will take that which I need, for I am thy lord and master "—a reply which, in a veiled manner, is contained in that of the Saviour.

We have said that there is no personal devil. It is a misdirected force, as the name indicates.<sup>1</sup> An odic or magnetic current, formed by a chain of perverse wills, constitutes this evil spirit, which the Gospel calls *legion*, and this it is which precipitated the swine into the sea—another allegory of the attraction exercised on beings of inferior instincts by blind forces that can be put in operation by error and evil will. This symbol may be

<sup>1</sup> " Should, however, a decision of some future council affirm that the devil exists personally, I should defer because of my principles. I have said that the word creates that which it affirms. Now, the Church is depositary of the authority of the word : when it shall have affirmed not only the real but personal existence of the devil, the devil will exist personally ; the Roman Church will have created it."—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, p. 108. See also LE LIVRE DES SAGES, p. 80 : " The dogmatic devil is atheism personified ; the philosophical devil is the exaggerated ideal of human liberty ; the real or physical devil is the magnetism of evil ; the vulgar devil is the crony of Polichinello."

## *The Medium and Mediator*

compared with that of the comrades of Ulysses transformed into swine by the sorceress Circe. Remark what was done by Ulysses to preserve himself and deliver his associates : he refused the cup of the enchantress and commanded her with the sword. Circe is Nature, with all her delights and allurements : we must overcome her in order to enjoy. Such is the significance of the Homeric fable, for the poems of Homer, those true sacred books of ancient Hellas, contain all the mysteries of high eastern initiation.

The natural medium is therefore the ever active and ever seducing serpent of idle wills, which we must withstand by continual subjugation. Amorous, gluttonous, passionate, or idle magicians are impossible monstrosities. The Magus thinks and wills ; he loves nothing with desire ; he rejects nothing in passion. The latter word signifies a passive state, and the Magus is invariably active, invariably victorious. The attainment of this realisation is the crux of the transcendent sciences : so when the Magus accomplishes his own creation, the Great Work is fulfilled, at least as concerns cause and instrument. The Great Agent or natural mediator of human omnipotence cannot be overcome or directed save by an extra-natural mediator, which is an emancipated will. Archimedes postulated a fulcrum outside the world in order to raise the world. The fulcrum of the Magus is the intellectual cubic stone, the Philosophical Stone of AzOTH—that is, the doctrine of absolute reason and universal harmonies by the sympathy of contraries.

One of our most fertile writers, and one of those who are least fixed in their ideas, M. Eugène Sue, has founded a vast romance-epic upon an individuality whom he strives to render odious, who becomes interesting against



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the will of the novelist, so abundantly does he gift him with patience, audacity, intelligence and genius. We are in the presence of a kind of Sixtus V.—poor, temperate, passionless, holding the entire world entangled in the web of his skilful combinations. This man excites at will the passions of his enemies, destroys them by means of one another, invariably reaches the point in view, and this without noise, without ostentation and without imposture. His object is to free the world of a society which the author of the book believes to be dangerous and malignant, and to attain it no cost is too great. Rodin is ill lodged, ill clothed, nourished like the refuse of humanity, but ever fixed upon his work. Consistently with his intention, the author depicts him as wretched, filthy, hideous, repulsive to the touch and horrible to the sight. But supposing this very exterior is a means of disguising the enterprise and so of more surely attaining it, is it not proof positive of sublime courage? When Rodin becomes pope, do you think that he will be ill clothed and dirty? Hence M. Eugène Sue has missed his point; his object was to deride superstition and fanaticism, but that which he attacks is intelligence, strength, genius, the most signal human virtues. Were there many more Rodins among the Jesuits, were there one even, I would not give much for the success of the opposite party, in spite of the brilliant and maladroit special pleadings of its illustrious advocates.

To will well, to will long, to will always, but never to lust after anything, such is the secret of power, and this is the Magical Arcanum which Tasso brings forward in the persons of the two knights who come to deliver Rinaldo and to destroy the enchantments of Armida. They withstand equally the most alluring nymphs and

## *The Medium and Mediator*

most terrible wild beasts. They remain without desires and without fear, and hence they attain their end. Does it follow from this that a true magician inspires more fear than love? I do not deny it, and while recognising abundantly how sweet are the attractions of life, while doing full justice to the gracious genius of Anacreon and to all the youthful efflorescence of the poetry of love, I invite the estimable votaries of pleasure to regard the transcendental sciences merely as a matter of curiosity and never to approach the magical tripod: the great works of science are mortal to sense-enjoyment.

The man who has escaped from the chain of instincts will first of all realise his omnipotence by the obedience of animals. The history of Daniel in the lions' den is no fable, and more than once, during the persecutions of infant Christianity, this phenomenon recurred in the presence of the whole Roman people. A man seldom has anything to fear from an animal of which he is not afraid. The bullets of Jules Gérard, the lion-killer, are magical and intelligent. Once only did he run a real danger; he allowed a timid companion to accompany him, and, looking upon this imprudent person as lost beforehand, he also was afraid, not for himself but for his comrade. Many persons will say that it is difficult and even impossible to attain such resolution, that strength in volition and energy in character are natural gifts. I do not dispute it, but I would point out also that habit can reform nature; volition can be perfected by education, and, as intimated otherwise, all magical, like all religious, ceremonial has no other end but thus to test, exercise and habituate the will by perseverance and by force. *The more difficult and laborious the exer-*

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

cises, the greater their effect, as we have now advanced far enough to see.

If it have been hitherto impossible to direct the phenomena of magnetism, it is because an initiated and truly emancipated operator has not yet appeared.<sup>1</sup> Who can boast that he is such? Have we not ever new self-conquests to make? At the same time, it is certain that Nature will obey the sign and word of one who is strong enough to be convinced that she will. I say that Nature will obey; I do not say that she will belie herself or disturb the order of her possibilities. The healing of nervous diseases by word, breath, or contact; resurrection in certain cases; resistance of evil wills sufficient to disarm and confound murderers; even the faculty of making one's self invisible by confusing the sight of those whom it is important to elude—all this is a natural effect of projecting or withdrawing the Astral Light. Thus was Valentinus dazzled and terror-struck on entering the temple of Cesarea, even as Heliodorus of old, overwhelmed by a sudden madness in the temple of Jerusalem, believed himself scourged and trampled by angels. Thus also the Admiral de Coligny imposed respect on his assassins and could only be despatched by a madman who fell upon him with averted face. What rendered Joan of Arc invariably victorious was the fascination of her faith and the miracle of her

<sup>1</sup> "Over and above that Animal Magnetism which is purely physical there is human magnetism, or that of the true moral order. Souls are polarised like bodies and spiritual or human magnetism is that which we term the power of fascination. The radiation of a great thought or a powerful imagination among men generates an attracting eddy which soon encircles the intellectual sun with planets and the planets with satellites. A great man in the heaven of thought is the focus of an universe."—*LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, pp. 189, 190.

## *The Medium and Mediator*

audacity ; she paralysed the arms of those who would have assailed her, and the English may have very well been sincere in regarding her as a witch or a sorceress. As a fact, she was a sorceress unconsciously, herself believing that she acted supernaturally, while she was really disposing of an occult force which is universal and invariably governed by the same laws.

The Magus-magnetiser should have command of the natural medium, and consequently of that astral body by which our soul communicates with our organs. He must say to the material body, "Sleep!" and to the sidereal body, "Dream!"<sup>1</sup> Thereupon, the aspect of visible things changes, as in haschish-visions. Cagliostro is thought to have possessed this power, and he increased its action by means of fumigations and perfumes ; but true magnetic ability should transcend these auxiliaries, all more or less inimical to reason and destructive of health.<sup>2</sup> M. Ragon, in his learned work

<sup>1</sup> "Hallucinations and visions are the results of injuries inflicted on the Plastic Mediator and of its local paralysis. Sometimes it fails to radiate and in a manner substitutes condensed images for the realities revealed by the light. Sometimes the radiation is too strong and condenses outside, about some accidental and ill-regulated centre—as the blood in bodily excrescences—and then the phantoms of our brain assume a form and seemingly also a soul, and we manifest to our own selves in splendour or deformity, following the ideal of our desires or fears."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 123.

<sup>2</sup> "Whether natural or induced, the state of somnambulism is highly dangerous, for in combining the phenomena of waking with those of sleep it is like a side-tracking brought about between two worlds. The soul jangling the springs of individual life, while bathing in the universal life, experiences ineffable beatitude and would willingly let go the nerve-cords which hold it suspended above the current. The situation is identical in every species of ecstasy. If the will plunges therein by an impassioned effort or lets itself go completely, idiocy, paralysis or even death may ensue."—*LA CLEF*

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

on Occult Masonry,<sup>1</sup> gives the recipe for a series of medicaments calculated to induce the exaltation of somnambulism. It is by no means a knowledge to be despised, but prudent magists should avoid its practice.

The Astral Light is projected by glance, by voice, and by the thumb and palm of the hand. Music is a potent auxiliary of the voice, and hence comes the word *enchantment*. No musical instrument is more bewitching than the human voice, but the far-away notes of a violin or harmonica may augment its power. The patient whom it is proposed to subjugate is prepared in this way; and when he is half-stupefied, as it were, enveloped by the charm, the hands should be extended towards him; he should be commanded to sleep or to see, and he will obey despite himself. Should he resist, a fixed glance must be directed towards him, one thumb placed between his eyes and the other on his breast, so touching him lightly with a single and swift contact; the breath must be slowly drawn in and again breathed gently and warmly forth, repeating in a low voice, "Sleep!" or "See!"

DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 123. Compare also *ibid.*, p. 122: "In the phenomena of natural somnambulism the Plastic Mediator is overloaded with ill-digested nutriment. Though bound by the torpor of sleep, the will in this state impels the Plastic Mediator instinctively towards the organs, to set it free, and there follows a kind of mechanical reaction which equilibrates the light of the Mediator by the movement of the body. This is why it is so dangerous to awaken somnambulists with a start, because the congested Mediator may withdraw suddenly to the common reservoir and abandon the physical organism altogether, thus causing death."

<sup>1</sup> MAÇONNERIE OCCULTE, suivie de l'Initiation Hermétique, 1853. Exceedingly rare and said to have been issued for Freemasons only.

## CHAPTER VII

### THE SEPTENARY OF TALISMANS

CEREMONIES, vestments, perfumes, characters and figures being, as we have stated, necessary to apply imagination to the education of the will, the success of magical works depends upon the faithful observation of all the Rites, which are in no sense fantastic or arbitrary. They have been transmitted to us by antiquity and obtain permanently by the essential laws of analogical realisation and of the correspondence which interbinds ideas and forms. Having spent many years in consulting and comparing all the most authentic Grimoires and magical Rituals, we have succeeded, not without labour, in reconstituting the Ceremonial of universal and primeval Magic. The only serious books which we have seen upon this subject are in manuscript, written in conventional characters which we have deciphered by the help of the POLYGRAPHY of Trithemius. The importance of others consists wholly in the hieroglyphs and symbols which adorn them, the truth of the images being disguised under the superstitious fictions of a mystifying text. Such, for example, is the ENCHIRIDION of Pope Leo III., which has never been printed with its true figures, and we have reconstructed it for our own use after an ancient manuscript.<sup>1</sup> The Rituals known under the

<sup>1</sup> It is scarcely necessary to say that this pseudo-"constitution" is not the work of the Pope to whom it is attributed : it is a produc-

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

name of **CLAVICLES OF SOLOMON** are very numerous. Many have been printed, while others remain in manuscripts, transcribed with great care. An exceedingly fine and elegantly written example is preserved in the Imperial Library; it is enriched with Pantacles and characters, most of which have been reproduced in the *Magical Calendars* of Tycho Brahe and Duchentau. Lastly, there are printed Clavicles and Grimoires which are catch-penny mystifications and impostures of dishonest publishers. The book so notorious and decried formerly under the name of **LITTLE ALBERT** belongs mainly to the latter category: some talismanic figures, and some calculations borrowed from Paracelsus, are its only serious parts.

In any matter of Realisation and Ritual, Paracelsus is an imposing magical authority. No one has accomplished works greater than his, and for that very reason he conceals the virtue of ceremonies and merely teaches in his occult philosophy the existence of that magnetic agent which is omnipotence of will; he sums also the whole science of characters in two signs, the macrocosmic and microcosmic stars. It was sufficient for the adepts, and it was important not to initiate the vulgar. Paracelsus therefore did not teach the Ritual, but he practised, and his practice was a sequence of miracles.

We have spoken of the magical importance of the triad and tetrad. Their combination constitutes the great religious and kabalistic number which represents the universal synthesis and comprises the sacred septenary. In the belief of the ancients, the world is governed by

tion of the twelfth century, and Leo III. was elected in A.D. 792. I have dealt with it fully in *THE BOOK OF CEREMONIAL MAGIC*, 1911

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

seven secondary causes—*secundæi*, as Trithemius<sup>1</sup> calls them—which are the universal forces designated by Moses under the plural name of Eloïm, gods. These forces, analogous and contrary to one another, produce equilibrium by their contrasts and rule the movement of the spheres. The Hebrews termed them the seven great archangels, giving them the names of Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Anael, Samael, Zadkiel and Oriphiel.<sup>2</sup> The Christian Gnostics named the four last Uriel, Barachiel, Sealtiel and Jehudiel. Other nations attributed to these spirits the government of the seven chief planets, and assigned to them the names of their chief divinities. All believed in their relative influence; astronomy divided the antique heaven between them and allotted the seven days of the week to their successive rule. Such is the reason of the various Ceremonies of the magical week and the septenary cultus of the planets. We have observed previously that in this sense the planets are only signs; they have the influence which universal faith attributes because they are more truly the stars of the human mind than the orbs of heaven. The sun, which Antique Magic always regarded as fixed, could be only a planet for the vulgar; hence it represents that day of

<sup>1</sup> Joannis Trithemii, Abbatis Spanheimensis, DE SEPTEM SECUNDIIS, *id est, Intelligentiis, sive Spiritibus, Orbes post Deum Moventibus: Colonia, 1567.*

<sup>2</sup> According to another scheme of attributions, Michael is the angel of truth and proclaims the glory of the one God; Gabriel is the prince of Mysteries; Raphael is prince of sciences, who bears witness to the unity of truth; Sachiel-Meleck is the king of priest-hoods and sacrifices; Anael governs kingdoms and kings of earth, proclaiming the unity of power; Cassiel is the angel of solitudes and tears, but he shews forth the unity of the Eternal Kingdom; Samael proclaims the unity of justice.—LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALE, pp. 146 *et seq.*



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

rest in the week which we term Sunday without knowing why, the day of the sun among the ancients.

The seven magical planets correspond to the seven colours of the spectrum and the seven notes of the musical octave; they represent also the seven virtues and by contrast the seven vices of Christian ethics.<sup>1</sup> The seven sacraments correspond equally to this great universal septenary. Baptism, which consecrates the element of water, is in analogy with the Moon; ascetic Penance is under the auspices of Samael, the angel of Mars; Confirmation, which imparts the spirit of understanding and communicates to the true believer the gift of tongues, is under the auspices of Raphael, the angel of Mercury; the Eucharist substitutes the sacramental realisation of God made man for the empire of Jupiter; Marriage is consecrated by the angel Anael, the purifying genius of Venus; Extreme Unction is the safeguard of the sick about to fall under the scythe of Saturn; and Orders, consecrating the priesthood of light, is marked more especially by the characters of the Sun. Almost all these analogies were observed by the learned Dupuis, who thence concluded that all religions were false, instead of recognising the sanctity and perpetuity of a single dogma, ever reproduced in the universal symbolism of successive religious forms. He failed to understand the permanent revelation transmitted to human genius by the harmonies of Nature, and beheld only a catalogue of errors in this chain of speaking images and eternal truths.

<sup>1</sup> Compare *LE LIVRE ROUGE*, p. 129: "The seven planets operate in the universal harmony like the seven notes in musical harmony, and the Sun—which is no planet but rather a central star—acts like the leader of an orchestra, regulating time and measure."

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

Magical works are also seven in number : (1) works of light and riches, under the auspices of the Sun ; (2) works of divination and mystery, under the invocation of the Moon ; (3) works of skill, science and eloquence, under the protection of Mercury ; (4) works of wrath and chastisement, consecrated to Mars ; (5) works of love, favoured by Venus ; (6) works of ambition and intrigue, under the influence of Jupiter ; (7) works of malediction and death, under the patronage of Saturn. In theological symbolism, the Sun represents the Word of Truth ; the Moon, religion itself ; Mercury, the interpretation and science of mysteries ; Mars, justice ; Venus, mercy and love ; Jupiter, the risen and glorious Saviour ; Saturn, God the Father, or the Jehovah of Moses. In the human body, the Sun is analogous to the heart, the Moon to the brain, Jupiter to the right hand, Saturn to the left, Mars to the left foot, Venus to the right, Mercury to the generative organs, whence an androgyne figure is sometimes attributed to this planet. In the human face, the Sun governs the forehead, Jupiter the right and Saturn the left eye ; the Moon rules between both at the root of the nose, the two *alæ* of which are governed by Mars and Venus ; finally, the influence of Mercury is exercised over mouth and chin. Among the ancients these notions constituted the occult science of physiognomy, afterwards recovered imperfectly by Lavater.

The Magus who intends undertaking the works of light must operate on a Sunday, from midnight to eight in the morning, or from three in the afternoon to ten in the evening. He should wear a purple vestment, with tiara and bracelets of gold. The altar of perfumes and the tripod of sacred fire must be encircled by wreaths

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of laurel, heliotrope and sunflowers ; the perfumes are cinnamon, strong incense, saffron and red sandal ; the ring must be of gold, with a chrysolith or ruby ; the carpet must be of lion-skins, the fans of sparrow-hawk feathers. On Monday the robe is white, embroidered with silver, and having a triple collar of pearls, crystals and selenite ; the tiara must be covered with yellow silk, emblazoned with silver characters forming the Hebrew monogram of Gabriel, as given in the OCCULT PHILOSOPHY of Agrippa ; the perfumes are white sandal, camphor, amber, aloes and pulverised seed of cucumber ; the wreaths are mugwort, moonwort and yellow ranunculuses. Tapestries, garments and objects of a black colour must be avoided ; and no metal except silver should be worn on the person. On Tuesday, a day for the operations of vengeance, the colour of the vestment should be that of flame, rust or blood, with belt and bracelets of steel. The tiara must be bound with gold ; the wand must not be used, but only the magical dagger and sword ; the wreaths must be of absynth and rue, the ring of steel, with an amethyst for precious stone. On Wednesday, a day favourable for transcendent science, the vestment should be green, or shot with various colours ; the necklace of pearls in hollow glass beads containing mercury ; the perfumes benzoin, mace and storax ; the flowers, narcissus, lily, herb-mercury, fumitory and marjoram ; the jewel should be the agate. On Thursday, a day of great religious and political operations, the vestment should be scarlet and on the forehead should be worn a brass tablet, with the character of the spirit of Jupiter and the three words : GIARAR, BETHOR, SAMGABIEL ; the perfumes are incense, ambergris, balm, grain of paradise, macis and saffron ; the ring

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

must be enriched with an emerald or sapphire ; the wreaths and crowns should be oak, poplar, fig and pomegranate leaves. On Friday, the day for amorous operations, the vestment should be of sky-blue, the hangings of green and rose, the ornaments of polished copper, the crowns of violets, the wreaths of roses, myrtle and olive ; the ring should be enriched with a turquoise ; lapis-lazuli and beryl will answer for tiara and clasps ; the fans must be of swan's feathers ; and the operator must wear upon his breast a copper talisman with the character of Anael and the words : AVEVA VADELILITH. On Saturday, a day of funereal operations, the vestment must be black or brown, with characters embroidered in orange or black silk ; round the neck must be worn a lamina of lead, with the character of Saturn and the words : ALMALEC, APHIEL, ZARAHIEL ; the perfumes should be diagridrium, scammony, alum, sulphur and assafoetida ; the ring should be adorned with an onyx ; the garlands should be of ash, cypress and hellebore ; on the onyx of the ring, during the hours of Saturn, the double head of Janus should be engraved with the consecrated awl.

Such are the antique magnificences of the Secret Cultus of the Magi. With similar appointments the great magicians of the Middle Ages proceeded to the daily consecration of talismans corresponding to the Seven Genii. We have defined a Pantacle as a synthetic character resuming the entire magical doctrine in one of its special conceptions. It is therefore the full expression of a completed thought and will : it is the signature of a spirit. The ceremonial consecration of this sign attaches to it still more strongly the intention of the operator and establishes a veritable magnetic chain between himself and the Pantacle. Pantacles may be

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

drawn upon virgin parchment, paper or metals. What is termed a talisman is a sheet of metal, bearing either Pantacles or characters and having received a special consecration for a defined intention. In a learned work on magical antiquities, Gaffarel has demonstrated scientifically the real power of talismans, and the confidence in their virtue is otherwise so strong in Nature that we carry keepsakes of those we love, persuaded that they will preserve us from danger and increase our happiness. Talismans are made of the seven kabalistic metals, and, when the days and hours are favourable, the required and determined signs are engraved thereon. The figures of the seven planets, with their magical squares according to Paracelsus, are found in the LITTLE ALBERT: they are one of the very few serious items in this collection of vulgar Magic. It should be observed that Paracelsus replaces the figure of Jupiter by that of a priest, a substitution not wanting in a well-defined mysterious intention. But the allegorical and mythological figures of the Seven Spirits have become too classical and too familiar for their successful use on talismans: we must recur to more recondite and pregnant signs. The Pentagram should be engraved invariably upon one side of the talisman, with a circle for the Sun, a crescent for the Moon, for Mars a sword, a G for Venus, for Jupiter a crown and a scythe for Saturn. The reverse must bear the Sign of Solomon, that is, the six-pointed star composed of two superposed triangles; in the centre there is placed a human figure for the talismans of the Sun, a chalice for those of the Moon, a dog's head for those of Mercury, an eagle's for those of Jupiter, a lion's head for those of Mars, a dove's for those of Venus, and a bull's or goat's for those of Saturn. The names of the seven angels must

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

be added in Hebrew, in Arabic or in magical characters like those of the alphabet of Trithemius. The two triangles of Solomon may be replaced by the double cross of the Wheels of Ezekiel, which is found on a great number of ancient Pantacles and is, as we have observed in our DOCTRINE, the key to the trigrammes of Fohi.

Precious stones may be also employed for amulets and talismans ; but all objects of this nature, whether metals or gems, must be kept carefully in silken bags of a colour analogous to that of the spirit of the planet, perfumed with the perfumes of the corresponding day, and preserved from all impure glances and contacts. Thus, Pantacles and talismans of the Sun must not be seen or touched by deformed or misshapen persons, or by immoral women ; those of the Moon are profaned by the looks and hands of debauched men and menstruating females ; those of Mercury lose their virtue if seen or touched by salaried priests ; those of Mars must be concealed from cowards ; those of Venus from depraved men and men under a vow of celibacy ; those of Jupiter from the impious ; those of Saturn from virgins and children, not that their looks or touches can ever be impure, but because the talisman would bring them misfortune and thus lose all its virtue.<sup>1</sup>

Crosses of honour and other kindred decorations are veritable talismans which increase personal value and merit ; they are consecrated by solemn investiture, and public opinion can impart to them a prodigious power. Sufficient attention has not been paid to the reciprocal

<sup>1</sup> It is needless to say that this explanation is without authority of any kind, for the hypothesis of Talismanic Magic would not stultify itself in any way so obvious.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

influence of signs on ideas and of ideas on signs <sup>1</sup>; it is not less true that the revolutionary work of modern times, for example, has been resumed symbolically in its entirety by the Napoleonic substitution of the Star of Honour for the Cross of St Louis. It is the Pentagram in place of the Labarum; it is the reconstitution of the symbol of light; it is the Masonic resurrection of Adonhiram. They say that Napoleon believed in his star, and could he have been persuaded to explain what he meant thereby, it would have proved to be his genius; he was right therefore in adopting the Pentagram as his sign, because it is the symbol of human sovereignty acquired by intelligent initiative. The mighty soldier of the Revolution knew little, but he divined almost everything; so was he the greatest instinctive and practical magician of modern times; the world is still full of his miracles, and the country people will never believe that he is dead.

Blessed and indulgenced objects, touched by holy images or venerable persons; chaplets from Palestine; the *Agnus Dei*, composed of the wax of the Paschal candle and the annual remnants of holy chrism; scapulas and medals, are all true talismans. One such medal has become popular in our own day, and even those who are devoid of religion suspend it from the necks of their children. Moreover, its figures are so perfectly kabalistic that it is truly a marvellous double Pantacle. On the one side is the great initiatrix, the heavenly mother of the Zohar, the Isis of Egypt, the Venus-Urania of the Platonists, the Mary of Christianity, throned upon the world and setting one foot upon the head of the magical

<sup>1</sup> Compare Louis Claude de Saint-Martin: *L'INFLUENCE DES SIGNES SUR LA PENSÉE*, 1799.

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

serpent.<sup>1</sup> She extends her two hands in such a manner as to form a triangle, of which her head is the apex ; her hands are open and radiant, thus making a double triangle, with all its rays directed towards the earth, evidently representing the emancipation of intelligence by labour. On the other side is the double TAU of the hierophants, the Lingam with the double Cteis or triple Phallus, supported, with interlacement and repeated insertion, by the kabalistic and masonic M, representing the square between the two Pillars JAKIN and BOAZ. Below are placed, upon the same level, two loving and suffering hearts, encircled by twelve Pentagrams. Everyone will tell you that the wearers of this medal do not attach such significance to it, but on this account it is only more absolutely magical, having a dual sense and consequently a double virtue.<sup>2</sup> The ecstatic on the authority of whose revelations this talisman was engraved, had already beheld it existing perfectly in the Astral Light, which demonstrates once more the intimate connection of ideas and signs, giving a new sanction to the symbolism of Universal Magic.

The greater the importance and solemnity brought to bear on the execution and consecration of talismans and Pantacles, the more virtue they acquire, as will be

<sup>1</sup> " To venerate Providence under the symbol of a mother, to exalt the purity of love under the figure of a virgin, to raise woman towards God, . . . to declare immaculate that Mary who sanctifies marriage, all this is to be more than Christian : it is to be Catholic, since the family is universal."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 25.

<sup>2</sup> It would doubtless be added that the occult description does not belong to the designs engraved on the medal, but it is impossible to identify the latter from the account given in the text, and the question must be left open. The allusion may be possibly to a medal struck in commemoration of the vision of La Salette.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

understood upon the evidence of the principles which we have established. Such consecration should take place on the days that we have indicated, with the apparatus which we have given in detail. Talismans are consecrated by the four exorcised elements, after conjuring the spirits of darkness by the CONJURATION OF THE FOUR. Then, taking up the Pantacle and sprinkling it with some drops of magical water, say :

**In the name of Eloim and by the spirit of the living waters, be thou unto me a sign of light and a sacrament of will.**

Presenting it to the smoke of the perfumes :

**By the brazen serpent which destroyed the serpents of fire, be thou, etc.**

Breathing seven times upon the Pantacle or talisman :

**By the firmament and spirit of the voice, be thou, etc.**

Lastly, placing some particles of purified earth or salt triadwise upon it :

**In the salt of earth, and by the virtue of eternal life, be thou, etc.**

Then recite the Conjunction of the Seven as follows, casting alternately a pastille of the seven perfumes into the sacred fire :

**In the name of Michael, may Jehovah command thee, and drive thee hence, Chavajoth !**

**In the name of Gabriel, may Adonai command thee, and drive thee hence, Belial !**

**In the name of Raphael, begone before Elchim, Sachabiel !**

**By Samael Zebaoth, and in the name of Eloim Gibor, get thee hence, Adrameleck !**

**By Zachariel and Sachiel-Meleck, be obedient unto Elvab, Samgabiel !**

**By the divine and human name of Shaddai, and by the Sign of the Pentagram which I hold in my right hand ; in the name of the angel Anael, by the power of Adam and of Beva, who are Jotchavab,**

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

By the holy Eloim and by the names of the genii Cassiel, Schaltiel, Apbiel and Zarabiel, at the command of Orissiel, depart from us, Moloch! We deny thee our children to devour.

The most important magical instruments are the wand, the sword, the lamp, the chalice, the altar and the tripod. In the operations of Transcendental and Divine Magic, the lamp, wand and chalice are used; in the works of Black Magic, the wand is replaced by the sword and the lamp by the candle of Cardan. We shall explain this difference in the chapter devoted to Black Magic.<sup>1</sup> Let us come now to the description and consecration of the instruments. The magical wand, which must not be confounded with the simple divining rod, with the fork of necromancers, or the trident of Paracelsus, the true and absolute magical wand must be one perfectly straight branch of almond or hazel, cut at a single blow with the magical pruning-knife or golden sickle, before the rising of the sun, at that moment when the tree is ready to blossom. It must be pierced through its whole length without splitting or breaking it, and a long needle of magnetised iron must occupy its entire length. To one of the extremities must be fitted a polyhedral prism, cut in a triangular shape, and to the other a similar figure of black resin. Two rings, one of copper and one of zinc, must be placed at the centre of the wand; which afterwards must be gilt at the resin and silvered at the prism end as far as the ringed centre; it must then be covered with silk, the extremities not included. On the copper ring these characters must be engraved: and on the zinc ring: *המלך שלמה*. The consecra-

<sup>1</sup> So far from this undertaking being remembered and fulfilled, the chapter on Black Magic—otherwise, THE SABBATH OF SORCERERS—imposes the use of a forked wand or rod.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

tion of the wand must last seven days, beginning at the new moon, and should be made by an initiate possessing the great arcana, and having himself a consecrated wand. This is the transmission of the magical secret, which has never ceased since the shrouded origin of the transcendent science. The wand and the other instruments, but the wand above all, must be concealed with care, and under no pretext should the Magus permit them to be seen or touched by the profane: otherwise they will lose all their virtue. The mode of transmitting the wand is one of the arcana of science, the revelation of which is never permitted. The length of the magical wand must not exceed that of the operator's arm; the magician must never use it unless he is alone, and even then should not touch it without necessity. Many ancient Magi made it the length of the forearm and concealed it beneath their long mantles, shewing only the simple divining rod in public, or some allegorical sceptre made of ivory or ebony, according to the nature of the operations. Cardinal Richelieu, always athirst for power, sought through his whole life the transmission of the wand, without being able to find it. His Kabalist Gaffarel could furnish him with sword and talismans alone. This was possibly the secret motive for the cardinal's hatred of Urbain Grandier, who knew something of his weaknesses. The secret and prolonged conversations of Laubardement with the unhappy priest some hours before his final torture, and those words of a friend and confidant of the latter, as he went forth to death—"You are an able man, monsieur: do not destroy yourself"—afford considerable food for thought.

The magical wand is the *verendum* of the Magus; it must not even be mentioned in any clear and precise



MAGICAL INSTRUMENTS

*Lamp, rod, sword, dagger*

NAWAB SALAR JUNG BAHADUR



## *The Septenary of Talismans*

manner ; no one should boast of its possession, nor should its consecration ever be transmitted except under conditions of absolute discretion and confidence.

The sword is less occult and is made in the following manner :—It must be of pure steel, with a cruciform copper hilt having three pommels, as represented in the ENCHIRIDION of Leo III, or with the guard of a double crescent, as in our own figure. On the middle knot of the guard, which should be covered with a golden plate, the Sign of the Macrocosm must be inscribed on one side and that of the Microcosm on the other. The Hebrew monogram of Michael, as found in Agrippa, must be engraved on the pommel ; on one side of the blade must be these characters : באילים יהודה מי כמנה, and on the other the monogram of the Labarum of Constantine, followed by the words : *Vince in hoc, Deo duce, comite ferro*. For the authenticity and exactitude of these figures, see the best ancient editions of the ENCHIRIDION.<sup>1</sup> The consecration of the sword must take place on a Sunday, during the hours of the Sun, under the invocation of Michael. The blade of the sword must be placed in a fire of laurel and cypress ; it must be dried and polished with ashes of the sacred fire, moistened with the blood of a mole or serpent, the following words being said :

**Be thou unto me as the sword of Michael ; by virtue of Eloim Sabaoth, may spirits of darkness and reptiles of earth flee away from thee !**

---

<sup>1</sup> See, however, my BOOK OF CEREMONIAL MAGIC, 1911, p. 39, as regards supposed codices of the ENCHIRIDION. We have seen that the document is ascribed fraudulently, and as regards "ancient editions," the printed texts are not numerous, nor is there much variation in the engraved designs. If Lévi's reference is to MSS., he should have put his point more clearly.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

It is then fumigated with the perfumes of the Sun and wrapped up in silk, together with branches of vervain, which should be burned on the seventh day.

The magical lamp must be composed of the four metals—gold, silver, brass and iron ; the pedestal should be of iron, the mirror of brass, the reservoir of silver, the triangle at the apex of gold. It should be provided with two branches composed of a triple tube of three intertwined metals, in such a manner that each arm has a triple conduit for the oil ; there must be nine wicks in all, three at the top and three in each branch. The Seal of Hermes must be engraved on the pedestal, over which must be the two-headed androgyne of Khunrath.<sup>1</sup> A serpent devouring its own tail must encircle the lower part. The Sign of Solomon must be inscribed on the reservoir. Two globes must be fitted to this lamp, one adorned with a transparency, representing the seven genii, while the other, of larger size and duplicated, should contain variously tinted waters in four compartments. The whole instrument should be placed in a wooden pillar, revolving on its own axis, and permitting a ray of light to escape, as required, and fall on the altar smoke at the moment of the invocations. This lamp is a great aid to the intuitive working of slow imaginations and for the immediate creation in the presence of mag-

<sup>1</sup> The instruction at this point is valuable as evidence that Lévi's magical properties are made up out of his own head. The androgyne of Khunrath is personal to that German Hermetist of the late sixteenth century and has no authority behind it, much less "the antique magnificences of the Secret Cultus of the Magi." The androgyne is part of a design representing the Macrocosm in Khunrath's *AMPHITHEATRUM SAPIENTIÆ*, already cited, and the operator would deserve commiseration who attempted to engrave it on the iron pedestal of a lamp.

## *The Septenary of Talismans*

netised persons of forms alarming in their actuality, which, being multiplied by the mirrors, will magnify suddenly, and transform the operator's cabinet into a vast hall filled with visible souls. The intoxication of the perfumes and the exaltation of the invocations will change this fantasia into a real dream; persons known formerly will be recognised; phantoms will speak; and something extraordinary and unexpected will follow the closing of the light within the pillar and the increase of the fumigations.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With the elaborate procedure of this section it will be instructive to contrast the almost derisive qualifications and reductions of LE GRAND ARCANÉ. In connection with the Hidden Mystery and pseudo-Incommunicable Secret of Magic, Éliphas Lévi has been reciting the meaning behind the Odyssey till he pictures his readers, or those among them who are addicted to tales of a tub, protesting that he has forgotten about Magic. "Are there no talismans, no herbs, no roots with which one can work wonders? Are there no mysterious formulæ which open sealed doors and compel spirits to appear?" He replies by calling them children and reminding them that in his previous works he has recognised the relative efficacy of formulæ, herbs and talismans. But these are petty procedures referable to the Lesser Mysteries; he is dealing now with great moral forces, not with material instruments, not with magnetic aids. Those who have recourse to Ceremonial Magic, those who consult soothsayers are like some others who hope to supplant true religion by multiplying devotional practices. They are comparable also to people who cherish a passion condemned by reason but which they prefer to reason. They have recourse therefore to irrational oracles, to derive hope therefrom, to still the voice of conscience and offer peace to the heart.—*Loc. cit.*, p. 39.



## CHAPTER VIII

### A WARNING TO THE IMPRUDENT

THE operations of science are not devoid of danger, as we have stated several times. They may end in madness for those who are not established firmly on the basis of supreme, absolute and infallible reason. Terrible and incurable diseases can be occasioned by excessive nervous excitement. Swoons and death itself, as a consequence of cerebral congestion, may result from imagination when it is impressed and terrified unduly. We cannot sufficiently dissuade nervous persons, and those who are naturally disposed to exaltation, women, young people and all who are not habituated in perfect self-control and command of fear. In the same way, there can be nothing more dangerous than to make Magic a pastime, or, as some do, part of an evening's entertainment. Even magnetic experiments, performed under such conditions, can only exhaust the subjects, mislead opinions and defeat science. The mysteries of life and death cannot be made sport of with impunity, and things which are to be taken seriously must be treated not only seriously but also with the greatest reserve. Never yield to the desire of convincing others by phenomena. The most astounding would prove nothing to those who are not convinced already. They can be attributed always to ordinary artifices and the Magus included among the more or less skillful followers of Robert Houdin or

## *A Warning to the Imprudent*

require prodigies as a warrant for believing in science is to shew one's self unworthy or incapable of science. **SANCTA SANCTIS.** Contemplate the twelfth figure of the Tarot-Keys, remember the grand symbol of Prometheus, and be silent. All those Magi who divulged their works died violently, and many were driven to suicide, like Cardan, Schrœpffer, Cagliostro and others. The Magus should live in retirement and be approached with difficulty. Here is the import of the ninth Key of the Tarot, where the initiate appears as a hermit enveloped completely in his cloak. This notwithstanding, such retirement must not be one of isolation; attachments and friendships are necessary; but they must be chosen with care and preserved at all price. The Magus must have also another avocation than that of magician. Magic is not a trade.

In order to devote ourselves to Ceremonial Magic, we must be free from anxious preoccupations; we must be in a position to procure all instruments of the science and be able to make them when needed; we must possess, moreover, an inaccessible laboratory, in which there will be no danger of being ever surprised or disturbed. Then, and this is an indispensable condition, we must know how to equilibrate forces and restrain the zeal of our own initiative. This is the meaning of the eighth Key of Hermes, wherein a woman is seated between two Pillars, with an upright sword in one hand and a balance in the other. To equilibrate forces they must be maintained simultaneously and caused to act alternately: the use of the balance represents this double action. The same arcanum is typified by the dual cross in the Pantacles of Pythagoras and Ezekiel: see the plate which appears at p. 200 in the **DOCTRINE**, where the crosses

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

equilibrate each other and the planetary signs are in permanent opposition. Thus Venus is the equilibrium of the works of Mars ; Mercury moderates and fulfils the operations of the Sun and Moon ; Saturn balances Jupiter. It was by means of this antagonism between the ancient gods that Prometheus, that is to say, the genius of science, contrived to enter Olympus and carry off fire from heaven. Is it necessary to speak more clearly ? The milder and calmer you are, the more effective will be your anger ; the more energetic you are, the more valuable will be your forbearance ; the more skilful you are, the better will you profit by your intelligence and even by your virtues ; the more indifferent you are, the more easily will you make yourself loved. This is a matter of experience in the moral order, and is realised literally in the sphere of action. Human passions produce blindly the opposites of their unbridled desire, when they act without direction. Excessive love arouses antipathy ; blind hate counteracts and scourges itself ; vanity leads to abasement and the most cruel humiliations. Thus, the Great Master revealed a mystery of positive magical science when He said : " Forgive your enemies, do good to those that hate you ; so shall ye heap coals of fire upon their heads." Perhaps this kind of pardon may seem hypocrisy and bear a strong likeness to refined vengeance. But we must remember that the Magus is sovereign, and a sovereign never avenges, because he has the right to punish ; in the exercise of this right he performs his duty and is implacable as justice. Let it be observed, for the rest, so that no one may misinterpret my meaning, that it is a question of chastising evil by good and opposing mildness to violence. If the exercise of virtue be a flagellation for vice, no one

## *A Warning to the Imprudent*

the right to demand that the latter should be spared, or that we should take pity on its shame and its sufferings.

The man who dedicates himself to works of science must take moderate daily exercise, abstain from prolonged vigils, and follow a wholesome and regular rule of life. He must avoid the effluvia of putrefaction, the neighbourhood of stagnant water and indigestible or impure food. Above all, he must seek daily relaxation from magical preoccupations amongst material cares, or in ordinary work, whether artistic, industrial or commercial. The way to see well is not to be always looking ; and he who spends his whole life upon one object will end without attaining it. Another precaution must be observed equally, and that is never to experiment when ill.

The ceremonies being, as we have said, artificial methods for creating a habit of will, become unnecessary when the habit is confirmed. It is in this sense, and addressing himself solely to perfect adepts, that Paracelsus prescribes ceremonial work in his OCCULT PHILOSOPHY. But procedure must be simplified progressively before it is dispensed with altogether, in proportion to the experience we obtain in acquired powers, and established habit in the exercise of extra-natural will.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

equilibrate each other and the planetary signs are in permanent opposition. Thus Venus is the equilibrium of the works of Mars ; Mercury moderates and fulfils the operations of the Sun and Moon ; Saturn balances Jupiter. It was by means of this antagonism between the ancient gods that Prometheus, that is to say, the genius of science, contrived to enter Olympus and carry off fire from heaven. Is it necessary to speak more clearly ? The milder and calmer you are, the more effective will be your anger ; the more energetic you are, the more valuable will be your forbearance ; the more skilful you are, the better will you profit by your intelligence and even by your virtues ; the more indifferent you are, the more easily will you make yourself loved. This is a matter of experience in the moral order, and is realised literally in the sphere of action. Human passions produce blindly the opposites of their unbridled desire, when they act without direction. Excessive love arouses antipathy ; blind hate counteracts and scourges itself ; vanity leads to abasement and the most cruel humiliations. Thus, the Great Master revealed a mystery of positive magical science when He said : " Forgive your enemies, do good to those that hate you ; so shall ye heap coals of fire upon their heads." Perhaps this kind of pardon may seem hypocisy and bear a strong likeness to refined vengeance. But we must remember that the Magus is sovereign, and a sovereign never avenges, because he has the right to punish ; in the exercise of this right he performs his duty and is implacable as justice. Let it be observed, for the rest, so that no one may misinterpret my meaning, that it is a question of chastising evil by good and opposing mildness to violence. If the exercise of virtue be a flagellation for vice, no one has

## *A Warning to the Imprudent*

the right to demand that the latter should be spared, or that we should take pity on its shame and its sufferings.

The man who dedicates himself to works of science must take moderate daily exercise, abstain from prolonged vigils, and follow a wholesome and regular rule of life. He must avoid the effluvia of putrefaction, the neighbourhood of stagnant water and indigestible or impure food. Above all, he must seek daily relaxation from magical preoccupations amongst material cares, or in ordinary work, whether artistic, industrial or commercial. The way to see well is not to be always looking ; and he who spends his whole life upon one object will end without attaining it. Another precaution must be observed equally, and that is never to experiment when ill.

The ceremonies being, as we have said, artificial methods for creating a habit of will, become unnecessary when the habit is confirmed. It is in this sense, and addressing himself solely to perfect adepts, that Paracelsus proscribes ceremonial work in his OCCULT PHILOSOPHY. But procedure must be simplified progressively before it is dispensed with altogether, in proportion to the experience we obtain in acquired powers, and established habit in the exercise of extra-natural will.

## CHAPTER IX

### THE CEREMONIAL OF INITIATES

THE science is preserved by silence and perpetuated by initiation. The law of silence is not therefore absolute and inviolable, except relatively to the uninitiated multitude. Such knowledge can be only transmitted by speech. The sages therefore must speak occasionally. Yes, they must speak—not, however, to disclose, but lead others to discover. *Noli ire, fac venire*, was the device of Rabelais, who, being master of all the sciences of his time, could not be unacquainted with Magic. We have, consequently, to reveal here the mysteries of initiation. The destiny of man, as we have said, is to make or create himself; he is and he will be the son of his works, both for time and eternity. All men are called into the lists, but the number of the elect—that is, of those who succeed—is invariably small. In other words, the men who are desirous to attain are numbered by multitudes, but the *chosen* are few. Now, the government of the world belongs by right to the flower of mankind, and when any combination or usurpation prevents their possessing it, a political or social cataclysm ensues. Men who are masters of themselves become easily masters of others; but it is possible for them to hinder one another if they disregard the laws of discipline and of the universal hierarchy.<sup>1</sup> To be subjects of a discipline in common,

It is said otherwise that the initiate respects the hierarchy before all things, that he loves and maintains order, that he respects all

## *The Ceremonial of Initiates*

there must be a community of ideas and desires, and such a communion cannot be attained except by a common religion established on the very foundations of intelligence and reason. This religion has existed always in the world, and is that only which can be called one, infallible, indefectible and veritably catholic—that is, universal. This religion, of which all others have been successively the veils and shadows, is that which demonstrates being by being, truth by reason, reason by evidence and common sense. It is that which proves by realities the reasonable basis of hypotheses, and forbids reasoning upon hypotheses independently of realities.<sup>1</sup> It is that which is grounded on the doctrine of universal analogies but never confounds the things of science with those of faith. It can never be of faith that two and one make more or less than three; that in physics the contained can exceed the container; that a solid body, as such, can act like a fluidic or gaseous body; that, for example, a human body can pass through a closed door without dissolution or opening. To say that one believes such a thing is to talk like a child or a fool; yet it is no less insensate to define the unknown and to argue from hypothesis to hypothesis, till we come to deny evidence *à priori* for the affirmation of precipitate suppositions. The wise man affirms what he knows and believes in what he does not know only in proportion to the reasonable and known necessities of hypothesis.

But this reasonable religion is unadapted for the multi-sincere beliefs, that he cherishes every mark of immortality in faith and of redemption by charity, which is synonymous with discipline and obedience.—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 242.

<sup>1</sup> Compare *LES PORTES DE L'AVENIR*, lxxiv: "Religion is the poetry of humanity, and poetry is the fabled realisation of dreams which cannot be known or invented."



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

tude ; fables, mysteries, definite hopes and terrors having a physical basis, are needful for these. It is for this reason that the priesthood has been established in the world. Now, the priesthood is recruited by initiation. Religious forms perish when initiation ceases in the sanctuary, whether by the betrayal of the Mysteries or by their neglect and oblivion. The Gnostic disclosures, for example, alienated the Christian Church from the high truths of the Kabbalah, which contains all secrets of transcendental theology. Hence the blind, having become leaders of the blind, great obscurities, great lapses and deplorable scandals have followed. Subsequently, the sacred books, of which the keys are all kabalistic from GENESIS to the APOCALYPSE, have become so little intelligible to Christians, that prudent pastors have judged it necessary to forbid them being read by the uninstructed among believers. Taken literally and understood materially, such books could be only an inconceivable tissue of absurdities and scandals, as the school of Voltaire has demonstrated but too well. It is the same with all the ancient dogmas, the brilliant theogonies and poetic legends. To say that ancient Greece believed in the love-adventures of Jupiter, or that Egypt worshipped the cynocephalus and sparrow-hawk, is to exhibit as much ignorance and bad faith as would be shewn by maintaining that Christians adore a triple God, composed of an old man, an executed criminal and a dove. The ignorance of symbols is invariably calumnious. For this reason we should be on our guard first and foremost against the derision of that which we do not know, when its enunciation seems to involve some absurdity or even singularity, as a course no less wanting in good sense than to admit the same without discussion and examination.

## *The Ceremonial of Initiates*

Prior to anything which may please or displease ourselves, there is a truth—that is to say, a reason—and by this reason must our actions be regulated rather than by our desires, if we would create that intelligence within us which is the *raison d'être* of immortality, and that justice which is the law thereof. A man who is truly man can will only that which he should reasonably and justly do ; so also he silences lusts and fears, that he may hearken solely to reason. Now, such a man is a natural king and a voluntary priest for erring multitudes. Hence it was that the end of the old initiations was termed indifferently the Sacerdotal Art and the Royal Art. The antique magical associations were seminaries for priests and kings, and admission could be obtained only by truly sacerdotal and royal works—that is, by transcending all weaknesses of Nature. We will not repeat here what is found everywhere concerning Egyptian Initiations, perpetuated, but with diminished power, in the Secret Societies of the Middle Ages. Christian radicalism, founded upon a false understanding of the words : “ Ye have one father, one master, and ye are all brethren,” dealt a terrible blow at the sacred hierarchy. Since that time, sacerdotal dignities have become a matter of intrigue or of chance ; energetic mediocrity has managed to supplant modest superiority, misunderstood because of its modesty. Yet, and notwithstanding, initiation being an essential law of religious life, a society which is instinctively magical formed at the decline of the pontifical power and speedily concentrated in itself alone the whole strength of Christianity, because, though it only understood vaguely, it exercised positively the hierarchic power by recourse to the ordeals of initiation and the omnipotence of faith in passive obedience.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

What, in fact, did the candidate in the old initiations ? He abandoned his life and liberty entirely to the masters of the temples of Thebes or Memphis ; he advanced resolutely through unnumbered terrors, which might have led him to imagine that there was a premeditated outrage intended against him ; he ascended funeral pyres, swam torrents of black and raging water, hung by unknown see-saws over unfathomed precipices . . . Was not this blind obedience in the full force of the term ? Is it not the most absolute exercise of liberty to abjure liberty for a time so that we may attain emancipation ? Now, this is precisely what must be done, and what has been done invariably, by those who aspire to the *SANCTUM REGNUM* of magical omnipotence. The disciples of Pythagoras condemned themselves to inexorable silence for many years ; even the sectaries of Epicurus comprehended the sovereignty of pleasure only by the acquisition of sobriety and calculated temperance. Life is a warfare in which we must give proofs if we would advance ; power does not surrender of itself ; it must be seized.

Initiation by contest and ordeal is therefore indispensable for the attainment of the practical science of Magic. We have indicated after what manner the four elementary forms may be vanquished and will not repeat it here ; we refer those of our readers who would inquire into the ceremonies of ancient initiations to the works of Baron Tschoudy, author of the *BLAZING STAR*, *ADONHIRAMITE MASONRY* and some other most valuable masonic treatises.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Baron Tschoudy wrote *L'ÉTOILE FLAMBOYANTE*, which appeared in 1766 and went through several editions, but the treatise on Adonhiramite Masonry was the work of Guillemain de Saint-Victor. *Vide : RECUEIL PRÉCIEUX DE LA FRANC MAÇONNERIE ADONHIRAMIQUE*, 1783.

## *The Ceremonial of Initiates*

We must insist, however, upon one reflection, namely, that the intellectual and social chaos in the midst of which we are perishing has been caused by the neglect of initiation, its ordeals and its mysteries. Men, whose zeal was greater than their science, carried away by the popular maxims of the Gospel, came to believe in the primitive and absolute equality of men. A famous *halluciné*, the eloquent and unfortunate Rousseau, propagated with all the magic of his style the paradox that society alone depraves men—much as if he had said that competition and emulation in labour render workmen idle. The essential law of Nature, that of initiation by effort and of voluntary and toilsome progress, has been misconstrued fatally. Masonry has had its deserters, as Catholicism its apostates. What has been the consequence? The substitution of a cast-iron level for the intellectual and symbolical level. To preach equality to what is beneath, without instructing it how to rise upward, is not this condemning us to descend ourselves? And hence we have stooped to the reign of the Carmagnola, the Sansculottes and Marat. To restore tottering and distracted society, the hierarchy and initiation must be again established. The task is difficult, but the whole intelligent world feels that it is necessary to undertake it. Must we pass through another deluge before succeeding? We trust earnestly not, and this book, perhaps the greatest but not the last of our audacities, is an appeal unto all that is yet alive for the reconstitution of life in the very midst of decomposition and death.

## CHAPTER X

### THE KEY OF OCCULTISM

LET us now examine the question of Pantacles, for all magical virtue is there, since the secret of force is in the intelligence which directs. We have given the symbol and interpretation of the Pantacles of Pythagoras and Ezekiel, so that we have no need to recur to these; we shall prove in a later chapter that all the instruments of Hebrew worship were Pantacles, and that the first and final word of the Bible was graven by Moses in gold and in brass on the tabernacle and on all its accessories. But each Magus can and should have his individual Pantacle, for, understood accurately, a Pantacle is the perfect summary of a mind. Hence we find in the Magical Calendars of Tycho Brahe and Duchentau, the Pantacles of Adam, Job, Jeremiah, Isaiah, and of all the other great prophets who have been, each in his turn, the kings of the Kabbalah and the grand rabbins of science.

The Pantacle, being a complete and perfect synthesis expressed by a single sign, serves to focus all intellectual force into a glance, a recollection, a touch. It is, so to speak, a starting-point for the efficient projection of will. Nigromancers and goëtic magicians traced their infernal Pantacles on the skin of the victims they immolated. The sacrificial ceremonies, the manner of skinning the kid, then of salting, drying and bleaching the skin, are given in a number of Clavicles and Grimoires. Some Hebrew

## *The Key of Occultism*

Kabalists fell into similar follies, forgetting the anathemas pronounced in the Bible against those who sacrifice on high places or in the caverns of the earth. All spilling of blood operated ceremonially is abominable and impious, and since the death of Adonhiram the Society of true Adepts has a horror of blood—*Ecclesia abhorret a sanguine*.

The initiatory symbolism of Pantacles adopted throughout the East is the key of all ancient and modern mythologies. Apart from knowledge of the hieroglyphic alphabet, one would be lost among the obscurities of the Vedas, the Zend-Avesta and the Bible. The tree which brings forth good and evil, the source of the four rivers, one of which waters the land of gold—that is, of light—and another flows through Ethiopia, or the kingdom of darkness; the magnetic serpent who seduces the woman, and the woman who seduces the man, thus making known the law of attraction; subsequently the Cherub or Sphinx placed at the gate of the Edenic sanctuary, with the fiery sword of the guardians of the symbol<sup>1</sup>; then regeneration by labour and propagation by sorrow, which is the law of initiations and ordeals; the division of Cain and Abel, which is the same symbol as the strife of Anteros and Eros; the ark borne upon the waters of the deluge like the coffer of Osiris; the black raven which does not return and the white dove which does, a new setting forth of the dogma of antagonism and balance—all these magnificent kabalistic allegories of GENESIS, which, taken literally and accepted as actual histories, merit even more derision and contempt than

<sup>1</sup> According to LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALE, p. 15, the centre of Eden—signifying presumably the Tree of Life which stood in the midst of the Garden—is “the sole source of the sole principle which puts forth all forms of Nature.”

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

Voltaire heaped upon them, become luminous for the initiate, who still hails with enthusiasm and love the perpetuity of true doctrine and the universality of initiation, identical in all sanctuaries of the world.

The five books of Moses, the Prophecy of Ezekiel and the APOCALYPSE of St John are the three kabalistic keys of the whole Biblical edifice. The sphinxes of Ezekiel are identical with those of the sanctuary and the ark, being a fourfold reproduction of the Egyptian Tetrad; the wheels revolving in one another are the harmonious spheres of Pythagoras; the new temple, the plan of which is given according to exact kabalistic measures, is the type of the labours of primitive Masonry. St John in his APOCALYPSE reproduces the same images and the same numbers, and reconstructs the Edenic world ideally in the New Jerusalem; but at the source of the four rivers the Solar Lamb replaces the mysterious tree. Initiation by toil and blood has been accomplished, and there is no more temple because the light of truth is diffused universally and the world has become the Temple of Justice. This splendid final vision of the Holy Scriptures, this divine Utopia which the Church has referred with good reason for its realisation to a better life, has been the pitfall of all ancient arch-heretics and of many modern idealists. The simultaneous emancipation and absolute equality of all men involve the arrest of progress and consequently of life; in a world where all are equal there could no longer be infants or the aged; birth and death could not be therefore admitted. This is sufficient to demonstrate that the New Jerusalem is no more of this world than the Primeval Paradise, wherein there was no knowledge of good or evil, of liberty, of generation or of death. The

## *The Key of Occultism*

cycle of our religious symbolism begins and ends therefore in eternity.

Dupuis and Volney lavished their great erudition to discover this relative identity of all symbols and arrived at the negation of every religion. We attain by the same path to an affirmation diametrically opposed ; we recognise with admiration that there have never been any false religions in the civilised world ; that the Divine Light, the splendour of the Supreme Reason of the Logos, of that Word which enlightens every man coming into the world, has been no more wanting to the children of Zoroaster than to the faithful sheep of St Peter ; that the permanent, the one, the universal revelation, is written in visible Nature, explained in reason, and completed by the wise analogies of faith ; that there is, finally, but one true religion, having one doctrine and one legitimate belief, even as there is but one God, one reason and one universe ; that revelation is obscure for no one, since the whole world understands more or less both truth and justice, and since all that is possible can only exist analogically to all that is. BEING IS BEING, *אהיה אשר אהיה*.

The apparently bizarre figures presented by the APOCALYPSE of St John are hieroglyphics, like those of all oriental mythologies, and can be comprised in a series of Pantacles. The Initiator clothed in white, standing between seven golden candlesticks and holding seven stars in His hand, represents the unique doctrine of Hermes and the universal analogies of the light. The Woman clothed with the Sun and crowned with twelve stars is the celestial Isis, or the Gnosis ; the serpent of material life seeks to devour her child, but she takes unto herself the wings of the eagle and flies away into the desert—a protestation of the prophetic spirit against the



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

materialism of official religion. The mighty angel with the face of a sun, a rainbow for nimbus and a cloud for vestment, having pillars of fire for his legs, and setting one foot upon the earth and another on the sea, is truly a kabalistic PANTHEA. His feet represent the equilibrium of BRIAĦ, or the world of forms<sup>1</sup>; his legs are the two Pillars of the Masonic Temple, JAKIN and BOAZ; his body, veiled by clouds, from which issues a hand holding a book, is the sphere of YETZIRAH, or initiatory ordeals; his solar head, crowned with the radiant septenary, is the world of ATZILUTH, or perfect revelation; and we can only express our astonishment that Hebrew Kabalists have not recognised and explained this symbolism, which so closely and inseparably connects the Highest Mysteries of Christianity with the secret but invariable doctrine of all the masters in Israel. The beast with seven heads, in the symbolism of St John, is the material and antagonistic negation of the luminous septenary; the Babylonian harlot corresponds after the same manner to the Woman clothed with the Sun; the four horsemen are analogous to the four allegorical living creatures; the seven angels with their seven trumpets, seven cups and seven swords characterise the absolute of the struggle of good against evil by speech, by religious association and by force. Thus are the seven seals of the occult book opened successively, and universal initiation is accomplished. The commentators who have sought anything else in this book of the transcendent

<sup>1</sup> In this and what follows the arrangement of the Tree of Life in Kabalism passes into utter confusion. Lévi must have intended to say that the feet of the symbolical angel represent MALKUTH, which is actually the world of external forms. BRIAĦ would then represent the heart. Compare the Tree of Life in its correspondence to the human figure, given by Athanasius Kircher in *ŒDIPUS ÆGYPTIACUS*.

## *The Key of Occultism*

Kabalah have lost their time and their trouble only to render themselves ridiculous. To discover Napoleon in the angel Apollyon, Luther in the star which falls from heaven, Voltaire or Rousseau in the grasshoppers armed like warriors, is merely high fantasy. It is the same with all the violence done to the names of celebrated persons so as to make them numerically equivalent to that fatal number 666, which we have already explained sufficiently. When we think that men like Bossuet and Newton amused themselves with such chimeras, we can understand that humanity is not so acute in its genius as might be supposed from the bearing of its vices.

## CHAPTER XI

### THE TRIPLE CHAIN

THE Great Work in Practical Magic, after the education of the will and the personal creation of the Magus, is the formation of the magnetic chain, and this secret is truly that of priesthood and of royalty. To form the magnetic chain is to originate a current of ideas which produces faith and draws a large number of wills in a given circle of active manifestation. A well-formed chain is like a whirlpool which sucks down and absorbs all. The chain may be established in three ways—by signs, by speech and by contact. The first is by inducing opinion to adopt some sign as the representation of a force. Thus, all Christians communicate by the Sign of the Cross, Masons by that of the square beneath the sun, the Magi by that of the Microcosm, made by extending the five fingers, etc. Once accepted and propagated, signs acquire force of themselves. In the early centuries of our era, the sight and making of the Sign of the Cross was enough to bring proselytes to Christianity. What is called the miraculous medal continues in our own days to effect a great number of conversions by the same magnetic law. The vision and illumination of the young Israelite, Alphonse de Ratisbonne, is the most remarkable fact of this kind. Imagination is creative not only within us but without us by means of our fluidic projections, and undoubtedly the phenomena of the Labarum of Constan-

## *The Triple Chain*

tine and the Cross of Migné should be attributed to no other cause.

The magic chain of speech was typified among the ancients by chains of gold, which issued from the mouth of Hermes. Nothing equals the electricity of eloquence. Speech creates the highest intelligence in the most grossly constituted masses. Even those who are too remote for actual hearing understand by sympathy and are carried away with the crowd. Peter the Hermit convulsed Europe by his cry of "God wills it!" A single word of the Emperor electrified his army and made France invincible. Proudhon destroyed socialism by his celebrated paradox: "Property is robbery." A current saying is sufficient on occasion to demolish a reigning power. Voltaire knew this well—he who shook the world by sarcasms. So, also, he who feared neither pope nor king, neither parliament nor Bastille, was afraid of a pun. We are on the verge of fulfilling the intentions of that man whose sayings we repeat.

The third method of establishing the magic chain is by contact. Between persons who meet frequently, the head of the current soon manifests, and the strongest will is not slow to absorb the others. The direct and positive grasp of hand by hand completes the harmony of dispositions, and it is for this reason a mark of sympathy and intimacy. Children, who are guided instinctively by Nature, form the magic chain by playing at base or rounds: then gaiety spreads, then laughter rings. Circular tables are more favourable to convivial meetings than those of any other shape. The great circular dance of the Sabbath, which concluded the mysterious assemblies of adepts in the middle ages, was a magic chain: it joined all in the same intentions and the same

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

acts. It was formed by standing back to back and linking hands, the face outside the circle, in imitation of those antique sacred dances, representations of which are still found on the sculptures of old temples. The electric furs of the lynx, panther and even domestic cat, were stitched to garments, in imitation of the ancient bacchanalia. Hence comes the tradition that the Sabbath miscreants each wore a cat hung from the girdle, and that they danced in this guise.

The phenomena of tilting and talking tables have been fortuitous exhibitions of fluidic communication by means of the circular chain. Mystification combined with it afterwards, and even educated and intelligent persons were so infatuated with the novelty that they hoaxed themselves, and became the dupes of their own absurdity. The oracles of the tables were answers more or less voluntarily suggested or extracted by chance: they resembled the conversations which we hold or hear in dreams. Other and stranger phenomena may have been exteriorised products of imaginations at work in common. We, however, by no means deny the possible intervention of elementary spirits in these occurrences, as in those of divination by cards or by dreams; but we do not believe that it has been in any sense proven, and we are therefore in no way obliged to admit it.

One of the most extraordinary powers of human imagination is the fulfilment of the desires of the will, or even of its apprehensions and fears. We believe easily anything that we fear or desire, says a proverb; and it is true, because desire and fear impart to imagination a realising power, the effects of which are incalculable. How is one attacked, for example, by a disease about which one feels nervous? We have cited already the

## *The Triple Chain*

opinions of Paracelsus on this point, and have established in our doctrinal part certain occult laws confirmed by experience ; but in magnetic currents, and by mediation of the chain, the realisations are all the more strange because almost invariably unexpected, at least when the chain has not been formed by an intelligent, sympathetic and powerful leader. In fact, they are the result of purely blind and fortuitous combinations. The vulgar fear of superstitious guests when they find themselves thirteen at table, and their conviction that some misfortune threatens the youngest and weakest among them, is, like most superstitions, a remnant of magical science. The duodenary, being a complete and cyclic number in the universal analogies of Nature, invariably attracts and absorbs the thirteenth, which is regarded as a sinister and superfluous number. If the grindstone of a mill be represented by the number twelve, then thirteen is that of the grain which is to be ground. On kindred considerations, the ancients established the distinctions between lucky and unlucky numbers, whence came the observance of days of good or evil augury. It is over such matters above all that imagination is creative, so that both days and numbers seldom fail to be propitious or otherwise to those who believe in their influence. Consequently, Christianity was right in proscribing the divinatory sciences, for in thus diminishing the number of blind chances it gave further scope and empire to liberty.

Printing is an admirable instrument for the formation of the magic chain by the extension of speech. No book is lost ; as a fact, writings go invariably precisely where they should go, and the aspirations of thought attract speech. We have proved this a hundred times

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

in the course of our magical initiation ; the rarest books have offered themselves without seeking as soon as they became indispensable. Thus have we recovered intact that universal science which so many learned persons have regarded as engulfed by a number of successive cataclysms ; thus have we entered the great magical chain which began with Hermes or Enoch and will end only with the world. Thus have we been able to evoke and come face to face with the spirits of Apollonius, Plotinus, Synesius, Paracelsus, Cardanus, Cornelius Agrippa and others less or more known, but too religiously celebrated to make it possible for them to be named lightly. We continue their great work, which others will take up after us. But unto whom shall it be given to complete it ?

## CHAPTER XII

### THE GREAT WORK

To be ever rich, to be always young and to die never : such, from all time, has been the dream of alchemists. To change lead, mercury and the other metals into gold, to possess the Universal Medicine and the Elixir of Life—such is the problem which must be solved to accomplish this desire and to realise this dream. Like all magical mysteries, the secrets of the Great Work have a triple meaning : they are religious, philosophical and natural. Philosophical gold in religion is the Absolute and Supreme Reason ; in philosophy, it is truth ; in visible nature, it is the sun : in the subterranean and mineral world, it is the purest and most perfect gold. Hence the search after the Great Work is called the Search for the Absolute, and this work itself is termed the operation of the sun.<sup>1</sup> All masters of science recognise that it is impossible to achieve material results until we have found the plenary analogies of the Universal Medicine and the Philosophical Stone in the two superior degrees. Then, it is affirmed, is the labour simple, light and inexpensive : otherwise,

<sup>1</sup> In another place Éliphas Lévi formulates four characters of the Absolute in the following terms :—The Absolute is truth, reality, reason, justice : truth is the identity of being with the idea formed concerning it ; reality is the identity of being with knowledge thereof ; reason is the identity of being with the word which gives it expression ; justice is the identity of being with action. See *LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 335. The essence of the Absolute escapes in these definitions.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

it consumes to no purpose the life and fortune of the bellows-blower.

The Universal Medicine is, for the soul, supreme reason and absolute justice ; for the mind, it is mathematical and practical truth ; for the body, it is the quintessence, which is a combination of gold and light. In the superior world, the first matter of the Great Work is enthusiasm and activity ; in the intermediate world, it is intelligence and industry ; in the inferior world, it is labour ; in science it is Sulphur, Mercury and Salt, which, volatilised and fixed alternately, compose the AZOTH of the sages. Sulphur corresponds to the elementary form of fire, Mercury to air and water, Salt to earth. All masters in alchemy who have written concerning the Great Work have employed symbolical and figurative expressions, and have been right in so doing, not only to deter the profane from operations which would be dangerous for them, but to make themselves intelligible to adepts by revealing the entire world of analogies which is ruled by the one and sovereign dogma of Hermes. For such, gold and silver are the Sun and Moon, or the King and Queen ; Sulphur is the Flying Eagle ; Mercury is the winged and bearded Hermaphrodite, throned upon a cube and crowned with flames ; matter or Salt is the Winged Dragon ; metals in the molten state are Lions of various colours ; finally, the whole work is symbolised by the Pelican and Phœnix. Hermetic art is, therefore, at one and the same time, a religion, a philosophy and a natural science. Considered as religion, it is that of the ancient Magi and the initiates of all the ages ; as a philosophy, its principles may be found in the school of Alexandria and in the theories of Pythagoras ; as science, its principles must be sought from Paracelsus, Nicholas

## *The Great Work*

Flamel and Raymund Lully. The science is true only for those who accept and understand the philosophy and religion, while its processes are successful only for the adept who has attained sovereign volition, and has thus become monarch of the elementary world, for the Great Agent of the solar work is that force described in the Hermetic Symbol of the EMERALD TABLE: it is universal magical power; it is the igneous spiritual motor; it is the OD of the Hebrews and the Astral Light, according to the expression which we have adopted in this work.<sup>1</sup> There is the secret, living and philosophical fire, of which all Hermetic philosophers speak only under the most mysterious reservations; there is the universal sperm, the secret of which they guarded, representing it only under the emblem of the caduceus of Hermes. Here then is the great Hermetic Arcanum, and we reveal it for the first time clearly and devoid of mystical figures: that which the adepts term dead substances are bodies as found in Nature; living substances are those which have been assimilated and magnetised by the science and will of the operator. Therefore the Great Work is something more than a chemical operation: it is an actual creation of the human Word initiated into the power of the Word of God Himself.

תמדי  
המנהיג השמש והירח  
הנבונים והצורות בל  
סדם בגלגל ונור;  
הנבואים  
והצורות :

<sup>1</sup> Compare LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 121: "This light"—meaning the Astral Light—"called אור, AOUR, in Hebrew.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

This Hebrew text, which we transcribe in proof of the authenticity and reality of our discovery, is derived from the rabbinical Jew Abraham, the master of Nicholas Flamel, and it is found in his occult commentary on the *SEPHER YETZIRAH*, the sacred book of the Kabbalah.<sup>1</sup>

is the fluid and live gold of Hermetic Philosophy. Philosophical Sulphur is its positive principle, Philosophical Mercury its negative, while its equilibrated principles form what is termed Philosophical Salt." See also *CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI*, No. 17.

<sup>1</sup> Éliphas Lévi recurred later to this alleged proof of authenticity, making it abundantly evident (1) that he had discovered no Great Hermetic Arcanum, and (2) that in reality he had demonstrated nothing. I give this putative elucidation in full as follows:—"Let us pass now to the Secret of the Great Work, which appears in the *RITUAL OF TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC* only in unpointed Hebrew. Here is the whole text in Latin, as it occurs at p. 144 of the *SEPHER YETZIRAH*, with the commentary of the alchemist Abraham—Amsterdam, 1642:—

### SEMITA XXXI

VOCATUR INTELLIGENTIA PERPETUA; ET QUARE VOCATUR ITA ?  
EO QUOD DUCIT MOTUM SOLIS ET LUNÆ JUXTA CONSTITUTIONEM  
EORUM; UTRUMQUE IN ORBE SIBI CONVENIENTE.

RABBI ABRAHAM F.D.D.

DICIT :

SEMITA TRIGESIMA PRIMA VOCATUR INTELLIGENTIA PERPETUA; ET  
ILLA DUCIT SOLEM ET LUNAM ET RELIQUAS STELLAS ET FIGURAS,  
UNUMQUODQUE IN ORBE SUO, ET IMPERTIT OMNIBUS CREATIS JUXTA  
DISPOSITIONEM AD SIGNA ET FIGURAS.

"Here also is the translation in French of the Hebrew text as transcribed in our *RITUAL*: The thirty-first Path is called the Perpetual Intelligence, and it rules the sun and moon, and the other stars and figures, each in its respective orb. And it distributes that which is suitable to all created things according to their disposition in respect of the signs and figures."

"It will be seen," says Éliphas Lévi, "that this text is still perfectly obscure for those who do not know the characteristic value of each of the thirty-two paths. The thirty-two Paths are the ten numerations and twenty-two hieroglyphical letters of the Kabbalah.

## The Great Work

This commentary is extremely rare, but the sympathetic potencies of our chain led us to the discovery of a copy which has been preserved since the year 1643 in the Protestant church at Rouen. On its first page there is written : *Ex dono*, then an illegible name, followed by *Dei magni*.

The creation of gold in the Great Work takes place by transmutation and multiplication. Raymund Lully states that in order to make gold we must have gold and mercury, while in order to make silver we must have silver and mercury. Then he adds : "By Mercury, I understand that mineral spirit which is so refined and purified that it gilds the seed of gold and silvers the seed of silver." Doubtless he is here speaking of Od, or Astral Light. Salt and Sulphur are serviceable in the work only for the preparation of Mercury : it is with Mercury above all that the Magnetic Agent must be assimilated and as if incorporated. Paracelsus, Raymund Lully and Nicholas Flamel seem alone to have understood this mystery perfectly. Basil Valentine and Trevisan indicate it after an incomplete manner, which might be capable of another interpretation. But the most curious things

The thirty-first refers to the letter SHIN, which represents the magical lamp or light between the horns of Baphomet. It is the kabalistic sign of Od, otherwise the Astral Light, with its two poles and its equilibrated centre. We know that in alchemical language the Sun signifies gold, the Moon silver and that the other stars or planets are referable to the other metals. It is possible now to comprehend the thought of Abraham the Jew. The secret fire of the Masters in Alchemy was therefore electricity, and this is a full half of their Great Secret ; but they knew how to equilibrate its force by a magnetic influence which they concentrated in their Athanor. It is this which emerges from the obscure dogmas of Basil Valentine, Bernard Trevisan and Heinrich Khunrath, who all claimed to have performed transmutation, like Raymund Lully, Arnold de Villanova and Nicholas Flamel."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 233-235.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

which we have found on this subject are indicated by the mystical figures and magical legends in a book of Henry Khunrath, entitled *AMPHITHEATRUM SAPIENTIÆ ÆTERNÆ*. Khunrath represents and resumes the most learned Gnostic schools, and connects in symbology with the mysticism of Synesius. He affects Christianity in expressions and in signs, but it is easy to see that his Christ is the *ABRAXAS*, the Luminous Pentagram radiating on the Astronomical Cross, the incarnation in humanity of the sovereign sun celebrated by the Emperor Julian;<sup>1</sup> it is the luminous and living manifestation of that *RUACH-ELOHIM* which, according to Moses, brooded and worked upon the bosom of the waters at the birth of the world; it is the man-sun, the monarch of light, the supreme magus, the master and conqueror of the serpent, and in the fourfold legend of the evangelists, Khunrath finds the allegorical key of the Great Work. One of the Pantacles of his magical book represents the Philosophical Stone erected in the middle of a fortress surrounded by a wall in which there are twenty impracticable gates. One alone conducts to the sanctuary of the Great Work. Above the Stone there is a triangle placed upon a winged dragon, and on the Stone is graven the name of Christ, qualified as the symbolical image of all Nature. "It is by Him alone," he adds, "that thou canst obtain the Universal Medicine for men, animals, vegetables and minerals." The Winged Dragon, dominated by the triangle, represents therefore the Christ of Khunrath—that is, the Sovereign Intelligence of Light and Life. It is the secret of the Pentagram; it is the

<sup>1</sup> Khunrath was a Christian theosophist of his period, which was the second half of the sixteenth century, and his Christ was God incarnate as Jesus of Nazareth.

## *The Great Work*

highest dogmatic and practical mystery of Traditional Magic. Thence unto the grand and ever-incommunicable maxim there is only one step.

The kabalistic figures of Abraham the Jew,<sup>1</sup> which imparted to Flamel the first desire for knowledge, are no other than the twenty-two Keys of the Tarot, imitated and resumed elsewhere in the twelve Keys of Basil Valentine. There the sun and moon reappear under the figures of Emperor and Empress; Mercury is the Juggler; the Great Hierophant is the adept or abstractor of the quintessence; Death, Judgment, Love, the Dragon or Devil, the Hermit or Lone Elder and finally all the remaining symbols are to be found with their chief attributes, almost in the same order. It could have been scarcely otherwise, since the Tarot is the primeval book and the keystone of the occult sciences: it must be Hermetic, because it is kabalistic, magical and theosophical. So also we find by combining its twelfth and twenty-second Keys, superposed one upon the other, the hieroglyphic revelation of the solution of the Grand Work and its mysteries. The twelfth Key represents a man hanging by one foot from a gibbet composed of three trees or posts, forming the Hebrew letter  $\aleph$ ; the man's arms and head constitute a triangle, and his entire hieroglyphical shape is that of a reversed triangle surmounted by a cross, an alchemical symbol known to all adepts and representing the accomplishment of the Great Work.<sup>2</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> We have seen previously that, according to Éliphas Lévi, Flamel's Book of Abraham the Jew was the *Aesh Mezareph*, a collection of Latin paragraphs apart from "figures" of any kind and neither approximately nor remotely connected with Tarot Keys.

<sup>2</sup> "Alchemy derived all its signs from the Kabbalah, and its operations were based on the law of analogies resulting from the harmony of opposites. Moreover, the kabalistic parables of

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

twenty-second Key, which bears the number twenty-one because the fool which precedes it carries no numeral, represents a youthful female divinity, veiled slightly and running in a flowering circle, supported at four corners by the four beasts of the Kabalah. In the Italian Tarot this divinity has a rod in either hand ; in the Besançon Tarot, the two wands are in one hand while the other is placed upon her thigh, both equally remarkable symbols of magnetic action, either alternate in its polarisation or simultaneous by opposition and transmission.

The Great Work of Hermes is therefore an essentially magical operation and the highest of all, for it supposes the absolute in science and volition. There is light in gold, gold in light and light in all things. The intelligent will, which assimilates the light, directs in this manner the operations of substantial form, and uses chemistry solely as a secondary instrument. The influence of human will and intelligence upon the operations of Nature, dependent in part on its labour, is otherwise a fact so real that all serious alchemists have succeeded in proportion to their knowledge and their faith, and have repro-

antiquity veiled an immense physical secret, which secret we have been enabled to decipher, and we surrender the letter of it to the investigations of makers of gold as follows :—(1) The four imponderable fluids are but diverse manipulations of a single Universal Agent, which is light. (2) Light is the fire which is employed in the Great Work under the form of electricity. (3) Human will directs the vital light by means of the nervous apparatus, an operation which is termed magnetising at the present day. (4) The secret agent of the Great Work, or AZOTH of sages, the living and vivifying gold of philosophers, the metallic universal producing agent is MAGNETISED ELECTRICITY. . . . Therefore to all who demand what is the greatest agent of prodigies, we reply : It is the First Matter of the Great Work ; it is Magnetised Electricity."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 207, 213. It must be said that "magnetised electricity" is a proposition from the world of nonsense.

## *The Great Work*

duced their thought in the phenomena of the fusion, salification and recomposition of metals. Agrippa, who was a man of immense erudition and fine genius, but pure philosopher and sceptic, could not transcend the limits of metallic analysis and synthesis. Etteilla, a confused, obscure, fantastic but persevering Kabalist, reproduced in alchemy the eccentricities of his misconstrued and mutilated Tarot; metals in his crucibles assumed extraordinary forms, which excited the curiosity of all Paris, with no greater profit to the operator than the fees which were paid by his visitors. An obscure bellows-blower of our own time, who died mad, poor Louis Cambriel, really cured his neighbours, and, by the evidence of all his parish, brought back to life a smith who was his friend. For him the metallic work took the most inconceivable and apparently illogical forms. One day he beheld the figure of God Himself in his crucible, incandescent like the sun, transparent as crystal, his body composed of triangular conglomerations, which Cambriel naively compared to quantities of tiny pears.

One of our friends, who is a learned Kabalist but belongs to an initiation which we regard as erroneous, performed recently the chemical operations of the Great Work and succeeded in impairing his sight through the excessive brilliance of the Athanor. He created a new metal which resembles gold but is not gold, and hence has no value. Raymund Lully, Nicholas Flamel and most probably Henry Khunrath made true gold, nor did they take away their secret with them, for it is enshrined in their symbols, and they have indicated, moreover, the sources from which they drew for its discovery and for the realisation of its effects. It is this same secret which we ourselves make public now.



## CHAPTER XIII

### NECROMANCY

WE have declared boldly our opinion, or rather our conviction, as to the possibility of resurrection in certain cases : it remains for us now to complete the revelation of this arcanum and to expose its practice. Death is a phantom of ignorance ; it does not exist ; everything in Nature is living, and it is because it is alive that everything is in motion and undergoes incessant change of form. Old age is the beginning of regeneration ; it is the labour of renewing life ; and the ancients represented the mystery we term death by the Fountain of Youth, which was entered in decrepitude and left in new childhood. The body is a garment of the soul. When this garment is worn out completely, or seriously and irreparably rent, it is abandoned and never rejoined. But when it is removed by some accident without being worn out or destroyed, it can, in certain cases, be reassumed, either by our own efforts or by the assistance of a stronger and more active will than ours. Death is neither the end of life nor the beginning of immortality : it is the continuation and transformation of life.<sup>1</sup> Now, a transformation being always a progress, few of those

<sup>1</sup> " *Life is eternal.* Death, being ideologically the negation of life, can be only apparent and transitory. Transitory death is but a phenomenon of eternal life, analogous to that of sleeping or waking." —*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 61.

## *Necromancy*

who are apparently dead will consent to return to life, that is, to take up the vestment which they have left behind. It is this which makes resurrection one of the hardest works of the highest initiation, and hence its success is never infallible, but must be regarded almost invariably as accidental and unexpected. To raise up a dead person we must rivet suddenly and energetically the most powerful chains of attraction which connect it with the body that it has just quitted. It is, therefore, necessary to be acquainted previously with this chain, then to seize thereon, finally to project an effort of will sufficiently powerful to link it up instantaneously and irresistibly. All this, as we say, is extremely difficult, but is in no sense absolutely impossible. The prejudices of materialistic science exclude resurrection at present from the natural order of things, and hence there is a disposition to explain all phenomena of this class by lethargies, more or less complicated with signs of death and more or less long in duration. If Lazarus rose again before our doctors, they would record in their memorials to official academies a strange case of lethargy, accompanied by an apparent beginning of putrefaction and a strong corpse-like odour: the exceptional occurrence would be labelled with a suitable name, and the matter would be at an end. We have no wish to alarm anyone, and if, out of respect for men with diplomas who represent orthodox science, it is requisite to term our theories concerning resurrection the art of curing exceptional and aggravated trances, nothing, I hope, will hinder us from making such a concession. But if ever a resurrection has taken place in the world, it is incontestable that resurrection is possible. Now, the bodies corporate protect religion, and religion asserts positively the fact

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of resurrections; therefore resurrections are possible. From this escape is difficult.<sup>1</sup> To say that such things are possible outside the laws of Nature, and by an influence contrary to universal harmony, is to affirm that the spirit of disorder, darkness and death can be sovereign arbiter of life. Let us not dispute with worshippers of the devil, but pass on.

It is not religion alone which attests the facts of resurrection: we have collected a number of cases. An occurrence which impressed the imagination of Greuze the painter has been reproduced by him in one of his most remarkable pictures. An unworthy son, present at his father's deathbed, seizes and destroys a will unfavourable to himself; the father rallies, leaps up, curses his son and then drops back dead a second time. An analogous and more recent fact has been certified to ourselves by ocular witnesses: a friend, betraying the confidence of one who had just died, tore up a trust-deed he had signed, whereupon the dead person rose up and lived to defend the rights of his chosen heirs, which this false friend sought to set aside; the guilty person went mad, and the risen man compassionately allowed him a pension. When the Saviour raised up the daughter of Jairus, He was alone with three faithful and favoured disciples: He dismissed the noisy mourners, saying: "The girl is not dead but sleeping." Then, in the presence only of the father, mother and the three disciples, that is to say, in a perfect circle of confidence and

<sup>1</sup> The reader will do well to observe this luminous syllogism, as an example of the logic belonging to "universal science" and a discoverer of the absolute in France of the Second Empire. It is otherwise a test of values for Lévi's "occult sanctuary," not because he really thought that "from this escape is difficult," but because he knew well enough that he had taken out a licence in mockery.

## *Necromancy*

desire, He took the child's hand, drew her suddenly up and cried to her : " Young girl, I say to thee, arise ! " The undecided soul, doubtless in the immediate vicinity of the body, and possibly regretting its extreme youth and beauty, was surprised by the accents of that voice which was heard by her father and mother, trembling with hope and on their knees ; it returned into the body ; the maiden opened her eyes, rose up and the Master commanded immediately that food should be given her, so that the functions of life might begin a new cycle of absorption and regeneration. The history of Eliseus raising up the daughter of the Shunamite, and of St Paul raising Eutychus are facts of the same order ; the resurrection of Dorcas by St Peter, narrated so simply in the Acts of the Apostles, is also a history the truth of which it is difficult to dispute with reason. Apollonius of Tyana seems to have accomplished similar miracles, while we ourselves have been the witness of facts which are not wanting in analogy with these ; but the spirit of the century in which we live imposes in this respect the most careful reserve upon us, the thaumaturge being liable to a very indifferent reception at the hands of a discerning public—all which does not hinder the earth from revolving or Galileo from having been a great man.

The resurrection of a dead person is the masterpiece of magnetism, because it needs for its accomplishment the exercise of a kind of sympathetic omnipotence. It is possible in the case of death by congestion, by suffocation, by exhaustion or by hysteria. Eutychus, who was resuscitated by St Paul after falling from a third storey, had doubtless suffered no serious internal injuries, but had succumbed to asphyxia, occasioned by the rush of air during his fall, or alternatively to violent shock and

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

terror. In a parallel case, he who feels conscious of the power and faith necessary for such an achievement must, like the apostle, practise insufflation, mouth to mouth, combined with contact of the extremities for restoration of warmth. Were it simply a matter of what the ignorant call miracle, Elias and St Paul, who made use of the same procedure, would have spoken in the name of Jehovah or of Christ. It is enough sometimes to take the person by the hand and raise them quickly, summoning them in a loud voice. This procedure, which succeeds frequently in swoons, may even have effect upon the dead, when the magnetiser who exercises it is endowed with powerfully sympathetic speech and possesses what may be called eloquence of tone. He must be also tenderly loved or greatly respected by the person on whom he would operate, and he must perform the work with a great burst of faith and will, which we do not always find ourselves to possess in the first shock of a great sorrow.

What is vulgarly called Necromancy has nothing in common with resurrection, and it is at least highly doubtful whether, in operations connected with this application of magical power, we really come into correspondence with the souls of the dead whom we evoke. There are two kinds of Necromancy, that of light and that of darkness—the evocation by Prayer, Pantacle and Perfumes, and the evocation by blood, imprecations and sacrilege. We have practised only the first, and advise no one to devote themselves to the second. It is certain that the images of the dead do appear to the magnetised persons who evoke them ; it is certain also that they never reveal any mysteries of the life beyond. They are beheld as they still exist in the memories of those who knew them,

## *Necromancy*

and doubtless as their reflections have left them impressed on the Astral Light. When evoked spectres reply to questions addressed them, it is always by signs or by interior and imaginary impressions, never with a voice which really strikes the ears ; and this is comprehensible enough, for how should a shadow speak ? With what instrument could it cause the air to vibrate by impressing it in such a manner as to make distinct sounds ? At the same time, electrical contacts are experienced from apparitions and sometimes appear to be produced by the hand of a phantom ; but the phenomena is wholly subjective, is occasioned solely by the power of imagination and the local wealth of that occult force which we term the Astral Light. The proof of this is that spirits, or at least the spectres pretended to be such, may indeed touch us occasionally, but we cannot touch them, and this is one of the most affrighting characteristics of these apparitions, which are at times so real in appearance that we cannot unmoved feel the hand pass through that which seems a body and yet make contact with nothing.

We read in ecclesiastical historians that Spiridion, Bishop of Tremithonte, afterwards invoked as a saint, called up the spirit of his daughter, Irene, to ascertain from her the whereabouts of some concealed money which she had taken in charge for a traveller. Swedenborg communicated habitually with the so-called dead, whose forms appeared to him in the Astral Light. Several credible persons of our acquaintance have assured us that they have been revisited for years by the dead who were dear to them. The celebrated atheist Sylvanus Maréchal appeared to his widow and one of her friends, to acquaint her concerning a sum of 1500 francs which

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

he had concealed in a secret drawer. This anecdote was related to us by an old friend of the family.

Evocations should have always a motive and a justifiable end ; otherwise, they are works of darkness and folly, most dangerous for health and reason. To evoke out of pure curiosity, or to find out whether we shall see anything, is to court fruitless fatigue. The transcendental sciences admit of neither doubt nor puerility. The permissible motive of an evocation may be either love or intelligence. Evocations of love require less apparatus and are in every respect easier. The procedure is as follows. We must collect, in the first place, carefully the memorials of him—or her—whom we desire to behold, the articles he used, and on which his impression remains ; we must also prepare an apartment in which the person lived, or otherwise one of similar kind, and place his portrait veiled in white therein, surrounded with his favourite flowers, which must be renewed daily. A fixed date must then be chosen, being that of the person's birth, or one that was especially fortunate for his and our own affection, one of which we may believe that his soul, however blessed elsewhere, cannot lose the remembrance. This must be the day of evocation, and we must prepare for it during the space of two weeks. Throughout the period we must refrain from extending to anyone the same proofs of affection which we have the right to expect from the dead ; we must observe strict chastity, live in retreat and take only one modest and light collation daily. Every evening at the same hour we must shut ourselves in the chamber consecrated to the memory of the lamented person, using only one small light, such as that of a funeral lamp or taper. This light should be placed behind us, the portrait should be uncovered,

## *Necromancy*

and we should remain before it for an hour in silence ; finally, we should fumigate the apartment with a little good incense, and go out backwards. On the morning of the day fixed for the evocation, we should adorn ourselves as if for a festival, not salute anyone first, make but a single repast of bread, wine and roots, or fruits. The cloth should be white, two covers should be laid, and one portion of the broken bread should be set aside ; a little wine should be placed also in the glass of the person whom we design to invoke. The meal must be eaten alone in the chamber of evocations and in presence of the veiled portrait ; it must be all cleared away at the end, except the glass belonging to the dead person, and his portion of bread, which must be set before the portrait. In the evening, at the hour for the regular visit, we must repair in silence to the chamber, light a clear fire of cypress-wood and cast incense seven times thereon, pronouncing the name of the person whom we desire to behold. The lamp must then be extinguished, and the fire permitted to die out. On this day the portrait must not be unveiled. When the flame dies down, put more incense on the ashes and invoke God according to the forms of that religion to which the dead person belonged, and according to the ideas which he himself possessed of God. While making this prayer, we must identify ourselves with the evoked person, speak as he spoke, believe in a sense as he believed. Then, after a silence of fifteen minutes, we must speak to him as if he were present, with affection and with faith, praying him to appear before us. Renew this prayer mentally, covering the face with both hands ; then call him thrice with a loud voice ; remain kneeling, the eyes closed or covered, for some minutes ; then call again



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

thrice upon him in a sweet and affectionate tone, and slowly open the eyes. Should nothing result, the same experiment must be renewed in the following year, and if necessary a third time, when it is certain that the desired apparition will be obtained, and the longer it has been delayed the more realistic and striking it will be.

Evocations of knowledge and intelligence are performed with more solemn ceremonies. If concerned with a celebrated personage, we must meditate for twenty-one days upon his life and writings, form an idea of his appearance, converse with him mentally and imagine his answers. We must carry his portrait, or at least his name, about us, following a vegetarian diet for twenty-one days and a severe fast during the last seven. We must next construct the magical oratory, described in the thirteenth chapter of our DOCTRINE, and see that all light is excluded therefrom. If, however, the proposed operation is to take place in the daytime, we may leave a narrow aperture on the side where the sun will shine at the hour of evocation, place a triangular prism before this opening and a crystal globe filled with water facing the prism. If the experiment has been arranged for night, the magic lamp must be so situated that its single ray shall fall upon the altar smoke. The purpose of these preparations is to furnish the Magic Agent with elements of corporeal appearance, and to ease as much as possible the tension of imagination, which could not be exalted without danger into the absolute illusion of dream. For the rest, it will be understood easily that a beam of sunlight or the ray of a lamp coloured variously and falling upon curling and irregular smoke can in no way create a perfect image. The chafing-dish containing

## *Necromancy*

the sacred fire should be in the centre of the oratory and the altar of perfumes hard by. The operator must turn towards the East to pray, and the West to invoke ; he must be either alone or assisted by two persons preserving the strictest silence ; he must wear the magical vestments, which we have described in the seventh chapter, and must be crowned with vervain and gold. He should bathe before the operation, and all his under garments must be of the most intact and scrupulous cleanliness. The ceremony should begin with a prayer suited to the genius of the spirit about to be invoked and one which would be approved by himself if he still lived. For example, it would be impossible to evoke Voltaire by reciting prayers in the style of St Bridget. For the great men of antiquity, we may use the HYMNS of Cleanthes or Orpheus, with the oath terminating the GOLDEN VERSES of Pythagoras. In our own evocation of Apollonius, we used the MAGICAL PHILOSOPHY of Patricius for the Ritual, containing the doctrines of Zoroaster and the writings of Hermes Trismegistus. We recited the NUCTEMERON of Apollonius in Greek with a loud voice and added a Conjunction beginning : " Let the Father of all be Counsellor and thrice-great Hermes guide." <sup>1</sup>

For the evocation of spirits belonging to religions issued from Judaism, the following Kabalistic Invocation of Solomon should be used, either in Hebrew or in any

<sup>1</sup> The Conjunction referred to is given in Greek by Lévi without translation and without reference to source. It is in such a corrupt state as printed that no rendering is possible except the opening words which I have given in the text above—and those of the last paragraph, namely : " O Apollonius, O Apollonius, O Apollonius, thou teachest the Magic of Zoroaster [follower] of Ormuzd : and this is the service of the gods."

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

other tongue with which the spirit in question is known to have been familiar :—

Powers of the Kingdom, be ye under my left foot and in my right hand! Glory and Eternity, take me by the two shoulders, and direct me in the paths of victory! Mercy and Justice, be ye the equilibrium and splendour of my life! Intelligence and Wisdom, crown me! Spirits of Malkuth, lead me betwixt the two Pillars upon which rests the whole edifice of the temple! Angels of Hetsab and Hod, establish me upon the cubic stone of Yesod! O Gedulael! O Geburael! O Tiphereth! Binael, be ye my love! Ruach Hochmael, be thou my light! Be that which thou art and thou shalt be, O Ketheriel! Jshim, assist me in the name of Saddai! Cherubim, be my strength in the name of Adonai! Beni-Elohim, be my brethren in the name of the Son, and by the powers of Zebaoth! Eloim, do battle for me in the name of Tetragrammaton! Melachim, protect me in the name of Yod He Vau He! Seraphim, cleanse my love in the name of Elvoh! Hasmalim, enlighten me with the splendours of Elol and Sbekinab! Aralim, act! Ophanim, revolve and shine! Bajoth a Kadosh, cry, speak, roar, bellow! Kadosh, Kadosh, Kadosh, Shaddai, Adonai, Jotchavah, Eicazercie! Hallelu-jab, Hallelu-jab, Hallelu-jab. Amen. JON

It should be remembered, above all in conjurations, that the names of Satan, Beelzebub, Adramelek and others do not designate spiritual unities but legions of impure spirits. "Our name is legion, for we are many," says the spirit of darkness in the Gospel. Number constitutes law, and progress takes place inversely in hell as the domain of anarchy. That is to say, the most advanced in Satanic development and consequently the most degraded are the least intelligent and feeblest. Thus, a fatal law drives demons downward when they wish and believe themselves to be ascending. So also those who term themselves chiefs are the most impotent and despised of all. As to the horde of perverse spirits, they tremble before an unknown, invisible, incomprehensible, capricious, implacable chief, who never explains his

## *Necromancy*

laws, whose arm is ever stretched out to strike those who fail to understand him. They give this phantom the names of Baal, Jupiter and even others more venerable, which cannot, without profanation, be pronounced in hell. But this phantom is only the shadow and remnant of God, disfigured by wilful perversity, and persisting in imagination like a visitation of justice and a remorse of truth.

When the evoked spirit of light manifests with sad or irritated countenance, we must offer him a moral sacrifice, that is, be inwardly disposed to renounce whatever offends him; and before leaving the oratory, we must dismiss him, saying: "May peace be with thee! I have not wished to trouble thee; do thou torment me not. I shall labour to improve myself as to anything that vexes thee. I pray and will still pray, with thee and for thee. Pray thou also both with and for me, and return to thy great slumber, expecting that day when we shall awake together. Silence and adieu!"

We must not close this chapter without giving some details on Black Magic for the benefit of the curious. The practices of Thessalian sorcerers and Roman Canidias are described by several ancient authors. In the first place, a pit was dug, at the mouth of which they cut the throat of a black sheep; the *psyllæ* and *larvæ* presumed to be present, and swarming round to drink the blood, were driven off with the magic sword; the triple Hecate and the infernal gods were evoked, and the phantom whose apparition was desired was called upon three times. In the middle ages, necromancers violated tombs, composing philtres and unguents with the fat and blood of corpses combined with aconite, belladonna and poisonous fungi. They boiled and skimmed these fright-

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

ful compounds over fires fed with human bones and crucifixes stolen from churches; they added dust of dried toads and ash of consecrated hosts; they anointed their temples, hands and breasts with the infernal unguent, traced diabolical Pantacles, evoked the dead beneath gibbets or in deserted graveyards. Their howlings were heard from afar, and belated travellers imagined that legions of phantoms rose out of the earth. The very trees, in their eyes, assumed appalling shapes; fiery orbs gleamed in the thickets; frogs in the marshes seemed to echo mysterious words of the Sabbath with croaking voices. It was the magnetism of hallucination and the contagion of madness.

The end of procedure in Black Magic was to disturb reason and produce the feverish excitement which emboldens to great crimes. The Grimoires, once seized and burnt by authority everywhere, are certainly not harmless books. Sacrilege, murder, theft, are indicated or hinted as means to realisation in almost all these works. Thus, in the GRAND GRIMOIRE and its modern version the RED DRAGON, there is a recipe entitled "Composition of Death, or Philosophical Stone," a broth of aqua fortis, copper, arsenic and verdigris. There are also necromantic processes, comprising the tearing up of earth from graves with the nails, dragging out bones, placing them crosswise on the breast, then assisting at midnight mass on Christmas eve, and flying out of the church at the moment of consecration, crying: "Let the dead rise from their tombs!" Thereafter the procedure involves returning to the graveyard, taking a handful of earth nearest to the coffin, running back to the door of the church, which has been alarmed by the clamour, depositing the two bones crosswise and

## *Necromancy*

again shouting : " Let the dead rise from their tombs ! " If the operator escapes being seized and shut up in a mad-house, he must retire at a slow pace, and count four thousand five hundred steps in a straight line, which means following a broad road or scaling walls. Having traversed this space, he lies down upon the earth, as if in a coffin, and repeats in lugubrious tones : " Let the dead rise from their tombs ! " Finally, he calls thrice on the person whose apparition is desired. No doubt anyone who is mad enough and wicked enough to abandon himself to such operations is predisposed to all chimeras and all phantoms. Hence the recipe of the GRAND GRIMOIRE is most efficacious, but we advise none of our readers to test it.

## CHAPTER XIV

### TRANSMUTATIONS

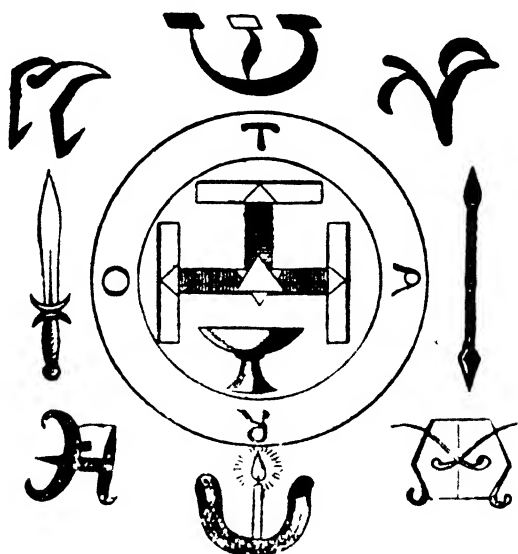
ST AUGUSTINE speculates, as we have said, whether Apuleius could have been changed into an ass and then have resumed his human shape. The same doctor might have concerned himself equally with the adventure of the comrades of Ulysses, transformed into swine by Circe. In vulgar opinion, transmutations and metamorphoses have always been the very essence of Magic. Now, the crowd, being the echo of opinion, which is queen of the world, is never perfectly right or entirely wrong. Magic does change the nature of things, or rather modifies their appearances at pleasure, according to the strength of the operator's will and the fascination of ambitious adepts.<sup>1</sup> The spoken word creates its form, and when a person held infallible confers a name upon a given thing, the latter is really transformed into the substance signified by the name. The masterpiece of speech and of faith in this order is the real transmutation of a substance without change in its externals. Had Apollonius offered a cup of wine to his disciples, and said to them : " This is my blood, of which ye shall drink henceforth to perpetuate my life within you ;" and had his disciples through centuries believed that they effected transfor-

<sup>1</sup> " The transformations of Magic and Hermetic Chemistry are only artificial developments of natural seeds : we do not make gold but assist Nature so to do."—FABLES ET SYMBOLES, p.

## *Transmutations*

mation by repeating the same words ; had they taken the wine, despite its odour and taste, for the real, human and living blood of Apollonius, we should have to acknowledge this master in theurgy as the most accomplished of enchanters and most potent of all the Magi. It would remain for us then to adore him.

Now, it is well known that mesmerists impart for their



somnambulists any taste that they choose to plain water ; and if we assume a Magus with sufficient command over the astral fluid to magnetise at the same moment a whole assembly of persons, otherwise prepared for magnetism by extreme super-excitement, we shall be in a position to explain readily, not indeed the Gospel miracle of Cana but works of the same class. Are not the fascinations of love, which result from the universal Magic of Nature, truly prodigious, and do they not actually transform persons and things ? Love is a dream of enchantments that



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

transfigures the world ; all becomes music and fragrance, all intoxication and felicity. The beloved being is beautiful, is good, is sublime, is infallible, is radiant, glows with health and happiness. When the dream ends we seem to have fallen from the clouds ; we are inspired with disgust for the brazen sorceress who took the place of the lovely Melusine, for the Thersites whom we deemed was Achilles or Nereus. What faith is that which we cannot inspire in those who love us ? But also what reason or justice can we instil into those who have finished with such love ? Love begins magician and ends sorcerer. After creating the illusions of heaven on earth, it realises those of hell. Its hatred is absurd like its ardour, because it is passionai, that is, subject to the fatalities of its own influences. For this cause it has been proscribed by sages, who declare it the enemy of reason. Are they to be envied or commiserated for thus condemning, doubtless without understanding, the most alluring of miscreants ? All that can be said is that when they spoke thus, either they had not yet loved or else they loved no longer.

Things that are external are for us what our word internal makes them. To believe that we are happy is to be happy ; whatsoever we esteem becomes precious in proportion to the estimation itself : this is the sense in which we can say that Magic changes the nature of things. The METAMORPHOSES of Ovid are true, but they are allegorical, like the GOLDEN ASS of rare Apuleius. The life of beings is a progressive transformation, and its forms can be determined, renewed, prolonged further, or destroyed sooner. If the doctrine of metempsychosis were true, might one not say that the debauch represented by Circe really and materially changes

## *Transmutations*

men into swine, seeing that, on this hypothesis, the retribution of vices would be a relapse into animal forms corresponding thereunto? Now, metempsychosis, which has been misinterpreted frequently, has a perfectly true side; for animal forms communicate their sympathetic impressions to the astral body of man, which reacts speedily on his lineaments according to the force of his habits.<sup>1</sup> A man of intelligent and passive mildness assumes the inert physiognomy and ways of a sheep, but in somnambulism it is a sheep that is seen, and not a man with a sheepish countenance, as the ecstatic and learned Swedenborg experienced a thousand times. In the kabalistic book of Daniel the seer, this mystery is represented by the legend of Nebuchadnezzar changed into a beast, which, after the common fate of magical allegories, has been mistaken for an actual history. In this way, we can really transform men into animals and animals into men; we can metamorphose plants and alter their virtue; we can endow minerals with ideal properties: it is all a question of willing. We can equally render ourselves visible or invisible at will, and this enables us to explain the mysteries of the Ring of Gyges.

In the first place, let us remove from the mind of our readers all supposition of the absurd—that is, of an effect devoid of cause or contradicting its cause. To become invisible one of three things is necessary—the interposition of some opaque medium between the light and our body, or between our body and the eyes of the spectators, or the fascination of the eyes of the spectators in such a manner that they cannot make use of their sight. Of

<sup>1</sup> "There must be rejected the absurdities of metempsychosis, according to which men are sent as a punishment into the bodies of animals."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 23.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

these methods, the third only is magical. Have we not all of us observed that under the government of a strong preoccupation we look without seeing and collide with objects in front of us? "So do, that seeing they may not see," said the Great Initiator, and the history of this Grand Master tells us that one day, finding Himself on the point of being stoned in the Temple, He became invisible and went out. There is no need to reproduce the mystifications of popular Grimoires about the ring of invisibility. Some specify that it shall be composed of fixed mercury, enriched by a small stone which it is indispensable to find in a pewit's nest, and kept in a box of the same metal. The author of the *LITTLE ALBERT* ordains that this ring should be composed of hairs torn from the head of a raging hyena, which recalls the history of the bell of Rodilard. The only writers who have discoursed seriously of the Ring of Gyges are Jamblichus, Porphyry and Peter of Apono.<sup>1</sup> What they say is evidently allegorical, and the representation which they give, or that which can be drawn from their description, proves that they are speaking in reality of nothing but the Great Magical Arcanum. One of the figures depicts the universal movement, harmonic and equilibrated in im-

<sup>1</sup> The demonographers say that Peter de Apono—1246-1320—was a prince of sorcerers, but according to some critics he was a strong-minded person who believed little in God or devil. Above all, they warn us from attributing to him the treatise which is mainly responsible for his occult reputation—*THE HEPTAMERON OR MAGICAL ELEMENTS*. I do not claim to adjudicate between the two parties. Outside occult literature I believe that most persons wrote the books attributed to them—possibly, even Shakespeare—but within that charmed circle, almost any given authorship of the past may be exhibited as doubtful. It has been said that even Éliphas Lévi employed an author, but the testimony comes from the Masonic Rosicrucian Society, the egregious Soc. Ros., and is to be judged accordingly.

## *Transmutations*

perishable being; another, which should be formed from an amalgam of the seven metals, calls for a description in detail. It has a double collet and two precious stones—a topaz constellated under the sign of the sun and an emerald under the sign of the moon. It should bear on the inner side the occult characters of the planets and on the outer their known signs, duplicated and in kabalistic opposition to each other; that is, five on the right and five on the left; the signs of the sun and moon resuming the four several intelligences of the seven planets. Now, this configuration is no other than that of a Pantacle signifying all mysteries of magical doctrine, and here is the occult significance of the ring: to exercise omnipotence, of which ocular fascination is one of the most difficult demonstrations to give, we must possess all science and know how to make use of it.

Fascination is accomplished by magnetism. The Magus inwardly forbids a whole assembly to see him, and it does not see him. In this manner he passes through guarded gates and comes out of prison in the face of his petrified gaolers. At such times a strange numbness is experienced, and they recall having seen the Magus as if in a dream, but never till after he has gone. The whole secret of invisibility consists therefore in a power which is capable of definition—being that of distracting or paralysing attention, so that light reaches the visual organ without impressing the eye of the soul. To exercise this power we must possess a will accustomed to sudden and energetic actions, great presence of mind and skill no less great in causing diversions among the crowd. Let a man, for example, who is being pursued by his intending murderers, dart into a side street, return immediately, and advance with perfect calmness

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

towards his pursuers, or let him mix with them and seem intent on the chase, and he will certainly make himself invisible. A priest who was being hunted in '93, with the intention of hanging him from a lamp-post, fled down a certain street, assumed a stooping gait, and leaned against a corner with an intensely preoccupied expression; the crowd of his enemies swept past; not one saw him, or rather, it never struck anyone to recognise him: it was so unlikely to be he! The person who desires to be seen always makes himself observed, but he who would remain unnoticed effaces himself and disappears. The true Ring of Gyges is the will; it is also the wand of transformations, and by its precise and strong formulation it creates the magical word. The omnipotent terms of enchantments are those which express this creative power of forms. The Tetragram, which is the supreme word of Magic, signifies: "It is that which it shall be," and if we apply it to any transformation whatsoever with full intelligence, it will renew and modify all things, even in the teeth of evidence and common sense. The *hoc est* of the Christian sacrifice is a translation and application of the Tetragram: hence this simple utterance operates the most complete, most invisible, most incredible and most clearly affirmed of all transformations. A still stronger word than that of transformation has been judged necessary by councils to express the marvel—that of transubstantiation.

The Hebrew terms *יהוה*, *אמנא*, *איהוה*, *אמן*, have been considered by all Kabalists as the keys of magical transformation. The Latin words, *est*, *sit*, *esto*, *fiat*, have the same force when pronounced with full understanding. Montalembert relates seriously, in his legend of St Elizabeth of Hungary, how one day this saintly lady, surprised

## *Transmutations*

by her noble husband, from whom she sought to conceal her good works, in the act of carrying bread to the poor in her apron, told him that she was carrying roses, and it proved on investigation that she had spoken truly; the loaves had been changed into roses. This story is a most gracious magical apologue, and signifies that the truly wise man cannot lie, that the word of wisdom determines the form of things, or even their substance independently of their forms. Why, for example, should not the noble spouse of St Elizabeth, a good and firm Christian like herself, and believing implicitly in the Real Presence of the Saviour in true human body upon an altar where he beheld only a wheaten host, why should he not believe in the real presence of roses in his wife's apron under the appearances of bread? She exhibited him loaves undoubtedly, but as she had said that they were roses, and as he believed her incapable of the smallest falsehood, he saw and wished to see roses only. This is the secret of the miracle. Another legend narrates how a saint, whose name has escaped me, finding nothing to eat on a Lenten day or a Friday, commanded the fowl to become a fish, and it became a fish.<sup>1</sup> The parable needs no interpretation, and it recalls a beautiful story of St Spiridion of Tremithonte, the same who evoked the soul of his daughter Irene. One Good Friday a traveller reached the abode of the holy bishop, and as bishops in those days took Christianity in earnest, and were consequently poor, Spiridion, who fasted religiously, had in his house only

<sup>1</sup> "All truly strong men are magnetisers, and the Universal Agent obeys their will. It is thus that they work wonders. They inspire faith, draw others after them, and if they say of this or that it is that or this, Nature changes in a sense for the vulgar eye and becomes whatsoever the great man wills."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, pp. 223, 224.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

some salted bacon, which had been made ready for Easter. The stranger was overcome with fatigue and famished with hunger ; Spiridion offered him the meat, and himself shared the meal of charity, thus transforming the very flesh which the Jews regard as of all most impure into a feast of penitence, transcending the material law by the spirit of the law itself, and proving himself a true and intelligent disciple of the Man-God, who hath established His elect as the monarchs of Nature in the three worlds.

## CHAPTER XV

### THE SABBATH OF THE SORCERERS

WE recur once more to that terrible number fifteen symbolised in the Tarot by a monster throned upon an altar, mitred and horned, having a woman's breasts and the generative organs of a man—a chimera, a malformed sphinx, a synthesis of deformities. Below this figure we read a frank and simple inscription—THE DEVIL. Yes, we confront here that phantom of all terrors, the dragon of all theogonies, the Ahriman of the Persians, the Typhon of the Egyptians, the Python of the Greeks, the old serpent of the Hebrews, the fantastic monster, the nightmare, the Croquemitaine, the gargoyle, the great beast of the middle ages, and—worse than all these—the Baphomet of the Templars, the bearded idol of the alchemists, the obscene deity of Mendes, the goat of the Sabbath. The frontispiece to this RITUAL reproduces the exact figure of the terrible emperor of night, with all his attributes and all his characters.

Let us state now for the edification of the vulgar, for the satisfaction of M. le Comte de Mirville, for the justification of the demonologist Bodin, for the greater glory of the Church, which persecuted Templars, burnt magicians, excommunicated Freemasons, etc.—let us state boldly and precisely that all inferior initiates of the occult sciences and profaners of the Great Arcanum, not only did in the past but do now, and will ever, adore what is



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

signified by this alarming symbol. Yes, in our profound conviction, the Grand Masters of the Order of the Templars worshipped the Baphomet, and caused it to be worshipped by their initiates ; yes, there existed in the past, and there may be still in the present, assemblies which are presided over by this figure, seated on a throne and having a flaming torch between the horns. But the adorers of this sign do not consider, as do we, that it is a representation of the devil : on the contrary, for them it is that of the god Pan, the god of our modern schools of philosophy, the god of the Alexandrian theurgic school and of our own mystical Neo-platonists, the god of Lamartine and Victor Cousin, the god of Spinoza and Plato, the god of the primitive Gnostic schools ; the Christ also of the dissident priesthood. This last qualification, ascribed to the goat of Black Magic, will not astonish students of religious antiquities who are acquainted with the phases of symbolism and doctrine in their various transformations, whether in India, Egypt or Judea.

The bull, the dog and the goat are the three symbolical animals of Hermetic Magic, resuming all the traditions of Egypt and India. The bull represents the Earth or Salt of the Philosophers ; the dog is Hermanubis, the Mercury of the sages—otherwise, fluid, air and water ; the goat represents fire and is at the same time the symbol of generation. Two goats, one pure and one impure, were consecrated in Judea ; the first was sacrificed in expiation for sins ; the other, loaded with those sins by imprecation, was set at liberty in the desert—a strange ordinance, but one of deep symbolism, signifying reconciliation by sacrifice and expiation by liberty ! Now, all the fathers of the Church, who have concerned

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

themselves with Jewish symbolism, have recognised in the immolated goat the figure of Him Who assumed, as they say, the very form of sin. Hence the Gnostics were not outside symbolical traditions when they assigned this same mystical figure to Christ the Liberator. All the Kabbalah and all Magic, as a fact, are divided between the cultus of the immolated and that of the emissary goat. We must recognise therefore a Magic of the Sanctuary and that of the wilderness, the White and the Black Church, the priesthood of public assemblies and the Sanhedrim of the Sabbath.<sup>1</sup> The goat which is represented in our frontispiece bears upon its forehead the Sign of the Pentagram with one point in the ascendant, which is sufficient to distinguish it as a symbol of the light. Moreover, the sign of occultism is made with both hands, pointing upward to the white moon of CHESED, and downward to the black moon of GEBURAH.<sup>2</sup> This sign expresses the perfect concord between mercy and justice. One of the arms is feminine and the other masculine, as in the androgyne of Khun-

<sup>1</sup> "The black intelligence is the divination of the Mysteries of Night, the attribution of reality to the forms of the invisible. It is belief in vague possibility, light in dream. . . . Let us respect the Mysteries of the Shadow but keep our lamps burning."—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, p. 213. As regards the immolated and emissary goat, see my note *ante*, p. 273. When Lévi says in the text above that the Kabbalah and Magic are divided between the cultus of these two victims he means to say that as there is a Black and White Magic, according to his hypothesis. So also there is a Black Tradition in Israel as there is a great Tradition of the Light, a Kabbalism of sorcery and Grimoires and a Divine Kabbalism, like that imbedded in the ZOHAR.

<sup>2</sup> The Moon of CHESED is really in kabbalistic symbolism the waxing moon on the side of Mercy in the Tree of Life, while the waning Moon is referred to the side of Severity. It should be remembered also that the Moon in the ZOHAR is always and only Shekinah.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

rath, whose attributes we have combined with those of our goat, since they are one and the same symbol. The torch of intelligence burning between the horns is the magical light of universal equilibrium; it is also the type of the soul exalted above matter, even while cleaving to matter, as the flame cleaves to the torch. The monstrous head of the animal expresses horror of sin, for which the material agent, alone responsible, must alone and for ever bear the penalty, because the soul is impassible in its nature and can suffer only by materialising. The caduceus, which replaces the generative organ, represents eternal life; the scale-covered belly typifies water; the circle above it is the atmosphere; the feathers still higher up signify the volatile; lastly, humanity is depicted by the two breasts and the androgyne arms of this sphinx of the occult sciences. Behold the shadows of the infernal sanctuary dissipated! Behold the sphinx of mediæval terrors unveiled and cast from his throne! *Quomodo cecidisti, Lucifer!*<sup>1</sup>

The dread Baphomet henceforth, like all monstrous idols, enigmas of antique science and its dreams, is only an innocent and even pious hieroglyph. How should man adore the beast, since he exercises a sovereign power

<sup>1</sup> It is said otherwise in *LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES* that initiates like the Templars were less guilty for having worshipped Baphomet than for having made it possible that this image should be remarked by the profane (*loc. cit.*, p. 219). Lévi goes on to affirm that the monster in question was a pantheistic figure of the Universal Agent and also the bearded demon of alchemists. There is, however, no such demon in the pictorial emblems of Hermetic Philosophy, nor is it true, as he adds, that ancient Hermetic Masonry in its highest Grades referred the achievement of the Great Work to a bearded demon, the reason in this case being that no Hermetic Masonry is older than the second half of the eighteenth century.

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

over it ? Let us affirm, for the honour of humanity, that it has never worshipped dogs and goats any more than lambs or pigeons. In the hieroglyphic order, why not a goat as much as a lamb ? On the sacred stones of Gnostic Christians of the Basilidean sect there are representations of Christ under the diverse figures of kabalistic animals—sometimes a bird, at others a lion, and again a serpent with the head of lion or bull ; but in all cases He bears invariably the same attributes of light, even as our goat, which cannot be confounded with fabulous images of Satan, owing to the Sign of the Pentagram.

Let us affirm categorically, to combat the remnants of Manichæanism which are appearing sporadically among Christians, that as a superior personality and power Satan does not exist. He is the personification of all errors, perversities and consequently of all weaknesses. If God may be defined as He Who exists of necessity, may we not define His antagonist and enemy as necessarily he who does not exist at all ? The absolute affirmation of good implies an absolute negation of evil : so also in the light, shadow itself is luminous. Thus, erring spirits are good to the extent of their participation in being and in truth. There are no shadows without reflections, no nights without moon, the planet of morning and stars. If hell be just, it is good. No one has ever blasphemed God. The insults and mockeries addressed to His disfigured images attain Him not.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Éliphas Lévi remained within the logic of this position when he affirmed subsequently that angels and demons are purely hypothetical or legendary beings and so relegated them to the realm of poetry because they could not belong to science.—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 6.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

We have named Manichæanism, and it is by this monstrous heresy that we shall explain the aberrations of Black Magic. The misconstrued doctrine of Zoroaster and the magical law of two forces constituting universal equilibrium, have caused some illogical minds to imagine a negative divinity, subordinate but hostile to the active Deity. An impure duad comes thus into being. Men were mad enough to halve God ; the Star of Solomon was separated into two triangles, and the Manichæans imagined a trinity of night. This evil God, product of sectarian fancies, inspired all manias and all crimes. Sanguinary sacrifices were offered him ; monstrous idolatry replaced the true religion ; Black Magic traduced the Transcendent and Luminous Magic of true adepts, and horrible conventicles of sorcerers, ghouls and stryges took place in caverns or desert places, for dementia soon changes into frenzy and from human sacrifices to cannibalism there is only one step. The Mysteries of the Sabbath have been described variously, but they figure always in Grimoires and in magical trials. The revelations made on the subject may be classified under three heads : 1. those referring to a fantastic and imaginary Sabbath ; 2. those which betray the secrets of certain occult assemblies of veritable adepts ; 3. revelations of foolish and criminal gatherings, having for their object the operations of Black Magic. For a large number of unhappy men and women, given over to such mad and abominable practices, the Sabbath was but a prolonged nightmare, where dreams appeared realities and were induced by means of potions, fumigations and narcotic frictions. Baptista Porta, whom we have signalled already as a mystifier, gives in his NATURAL MAGIC, a pretended recipe for the sorcerers' unguent,

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

by means of which they were transported to the Sabbath. It is a composition of child's fat, aconite boiled with poplar leaves and some other drugs, the whole mixed with soot, which could not contribute to the beauty of the naked sorceresses who repaired to the scene anointed with this pomade. There is another and more serious recipe given by the same author, which we transcribe in Latin to preserve its grimoire character. *Recipe : suim, acorum vulgare, pentaphyllon, verspertillionis sanguinem, solanum somniferum et oleum*, the whole boiled and incorporated to the consistence of an unguent. We infer that compositions containing opiates, the pith of green hemp, *Datura stramonium* or laurel-almond, would enter quite as successfully into such preparations. The fat or blood of night-birds added to these narcotics, with black magical ceremonies, would impress imagination and determine the direction of dreams. To Sabbaths dreamed in this manner we must refer the accounts of a goat issuing from pitchers and going back into them after the ceremony ; infernal powders obtained from the ordure of this goat, who is called Master Leonard ; banquets where abortions are eaten without salt and boiled with serpents and toads ; dances, in which monstrous animals or men and women with impossible shapes take part ; unbridled debauches where incubi project cold sperm. Nightmare alone could produce or explain such scenes. The unfortunate curé Gaufridy and his abandoned penitent Madeline de la Palud went mad through kindred delusions, and were burned for persisting in affirming them. We must read the depositions of these diseased beings during their trial to understand the extent of the aberration possible to an afflicted imagination. But the Sabbath was not always a dream ; it did exist in reality ; even

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

now there are secret nocturnal assemblies for the practice of the Rites of the old world, some of which have a religious and social object, while that of others is concerned with orgies and conjurations. From this two-fold point of view we propose to consider the true Sabbath, that of luminous Magic in the one case and that of darkness in the other.

When Christianity proscribed the public exercise of the ancient worships, the partisans of the latter were compelled to meet in secret for the celebration of their mysteries. Initiates presided over these assemblies and soon established a kind of orthodoxy among the varieties of persecuted worships, this being facilitated by the aid of magical truth and by the fact that proscription unites wills and forges bonds of brotherhood between men. Thus, the Mysteries of Isis, of Ceres Eleusinia, of Bacchus, combined with those of the *Bona Dea* and primeval Druidism. The meetings took place usually between the days of Mercury and Jupiter, or between those of Venus and Saturn. The proceedings included Rites of Initiation, exchange of mysterious signs, singing of symbolical hymns, the communion of feasting in common, the successive formation of the magical chain at table and in the dance. Finally the meeting broke up after renewing pledges in the presence of chiefs and receiving instructions from them. The candidate for the Sabbath was led or rather carried to the assembly, his eyes covered by the magical mantle in which he was enveloped completely. He was passed before great fires, while alarming noises were made about him. When his face was uncovered, he found himself surrounded by infernal monsters and in the presence of a colossal and hideous goat which he was commanded to adore. All these ceremonies were

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

tests of his force of character and confidence in his initiators. The final ordeal was most decisive of all because it was at first sight humiliating and ridiculous to the mind. The candidate received a brusque command to kiss respectfully the posterior of the goat. If he refused, his head was covered once more, and he was transported to a distance from the assembly with such extraordinary rapidity that he believed himself whirled through the air. If he agreed, he was taken round the symbolical idol, and there found, not a repulsive and obscene object, but the young and gracious countenance of a priestess of Isis or Maia, who gave him a sisterly salute, and he was then admitted to the banquet.<sup>1</sup> As to the orgies which in many such assemblies followed the banquet, we must beware of believing that they were permitted generally at these secret agapæ ; it is known, however, that a number of Gnostic sects practised them in their conventicles during the early centuries of Christianity. That the flesh had its protestants in those ages of asceticism and compression of the senses was inevitable and can occasion no surprise, but we must not accuse Transcendental Magic of irregularities which it has never authorised. Isis is chaste in her widowhood ; Diana Panthea is a virgin ; Hermanubis, possessing both sexes, can satisfy neither ; the Hermetic hermaphrodite is pure ; Apollonius of Tyana never yielded to the seductions of pleasure ; the Emperor Julian was a man of rigid continence ; Plotinus of Alexandria was ascetic in the manner of his life ; Paracelsus was such a stranger to foolish love that his sex was sus-

<sup>1</sup> It must be understood that there are no historical records of these Sabbaths of Adepts and that Lévi has arrived at his account of their alleged proceedings by eliminating the abominations of the Black Sabbath.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

pected ; Raymund Lully was initiated in the final secrets of science only after a hopeless passion which made him chaste for ever. It is also a magical tradition that pantacles and talismans lose all their virtue when he who wears them enters a house of prostitution or commits an adultery. The Sabbath of orgies must not therefore be considered as that of the veritable adepts.

With regard to the term Sabbath, some have traced it to the name of Sabasius, and other etymologies have been imagined. The most simple, in our opinion, connects it with the Jewish Sabbath, for it is certain that the Jews, most faithful depositaries of the secrets of the Kabbalah, were almost invariably the great masters in Magic during the middle ages. The Sabbath was therefore the Sunday of Kabbalists, the day of their religious festivals, or rather the night of their regular assembly. This feast, surrounded with mysteries, had vulgar fright for its safeguard and escaped persecution by terror. As to the diabolical Sabbath of necromancers, it was a counterfeit of that of the Magi, an assembly of malefactors who exploited idiots and fools. There horrible rites were practised and abominable potions compounded ; there sorcerers and sorceresses laid their plans and compared notes for the common support of their reputation in prophecy and divination. At that period diviners were in general demand and followed a lucrative profession, while exercising a real power. Such institutions neither had nor could possess any regular rites ; everything depended on the caprice of the chiefs and the vertigo of the assembly. The reports of some who had been present served as a type for all nightmares of hallucination, and from this chaos of impossible realities and demoniac dreams have issued the revolting and foolish histories of the Sabbath

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

which figure in magical processes and in the books of such writers as Sprenger, Delancre, Delrio and Bodin.<sup>1</sup>

The Rites of the Gnostic Sabbath were imported into Germany by an association which took the name of Mopses. It replaced the kabalistic goat by the Hermetic dog, and the candidates, male or female—for the order initiated women—were brought in with eyes bandaged. The same infernal noise was made about them which surrounded the name of Sabbath with so many inexplicable rumours; they were asked whether they were afraid of the devil, and were required abruptly to choose between kissing the posterior of the Grand Master and that of a small silk-covered figure of a dog, which was substituted for the old grand idol of the Goat of Mendes.

<sup>1</sup> I have dealt with Bodin already. Delrio was a Jesuit who was in evidence at the same period and a little later, more curious and learned than Bodin, while of his sincerity there is no suspicion. His *SIX BOOKS OF MAGICAL DISQUISITIONS* reduce witch-finding to an exact science and constitute also a safe guide for the ghostly confessor in dealing with evokers of ghosts. For the rest, he distinguished between infernal Magic and an artificial Magic of prestige, which is merely exploitation and imposture. He recognises also a Natural Magic, but in this respect is scarcely to be regarded as a precursor of Sir David Brewster. He is worth reading, at least in the French translation of 1611—*très-recherché*, say the bibliophiles. There was also Wierus, who preceded Bodin, was the pupil of Agrippa and like his master was somewhat given to mockery and even to unbelief. He thought that sorcerers were more foolish than criminal, and hence Bodin wrote a quarto to demolish him. After Wierus and Bodin came Delrio—in order of publication—and after Delrio there was Delancre. They are the four chief demonologists of the Latin orthodoxy. There was also Jacobus Sprengerus and his celebrated *MALLEUS MALEFICARUM*, 1519. All these knew more about devils than the wretched sorcerers themselves. Wierus is priceless for folk-lore, Delancre is a mine of information upon ten thousand wonders, unheard of even by Gaffarel. *THE INFIDELITY AND ENORMITY OF SORCERY PLAINLY ESTABLISHED* and *TABLE OF THE INCONSTANCY OF EVIL ANGELS AND DEMONS* are the two treatises which we owe to the last authority.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental*

The sign of recognition was a ridiculous grimace, which recalls the phantasmagoria of the ancient Sabbath and the masks of its myrmidons. For the rest, their doctrine is summed up in the cultus of love and license. The association came into existence when the Roman Church was persecuting Freemasonry. The Mopses pretended to recruit only among Catholics, and for the penal pledge at reception they substituted a solemn engagement upon honour to reveal no secrets of the order. It was more effectual than any oath and silenced religious objections.<sup>1</sup>

The name of the Templar Baphomet, which should be spelt kabalistically backwards, is composed of three abbreviations: TEM. OHP. AB., *Templi omnium hominum pacis abbas*, "the father of the temple of peace of all men."<sup>2</sup> According to some, the Baphomet was a monstrous head, but according to others, a demon in the form of a goat. A sculptured coffer was disinterred recently in the ruins of an old Commandery of the Temple, and antiquaries observed upon it a baphometric figure, corresponding by its attributes to the goat of Mendes and the androgyne of Khunrath. It was a bearded figure with a female body, holding the sun in one hand and the moon in the

<sup>1</sup> It is idle nonsense to say that the Mopses revived the Rites of the Gnostic or any Sabbath and also to suggest a connection between the legendary Baphomet and the ridiculous china dog. The Order of Mopses was either a mock-Masonry or a silly substitution under the veil of which German Masons at Cologne or Viennese Masons continued their meetings when a Papal Bull was in force against the Order. As it received both sexes, the first alternative is perhaps more probable. See my NEW ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF FREEMASONRY, ii, 105.

<sup>2</sup> There are three things to be said on this fantastic explanation: (1) that there is no reason assigned or assignable for reading Baphomet backwards; (2) that the Latin produced from the alleged abbreviations is incredibly bad; and (3) that its import has no application to Templars, either as a chivalry or an occult sect. From neither point of view can they be regarded as apostles of peace.

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

other, attached to chains. Now, this virile head is a beautiful allegory which attributes to thought alone the initiative and creative principle. Here the head represents spirit and the body matter. The orbs enchained to the human form, and directed by that Nature of which intelligence is the head, are also magnificently allegorical. The sign all the same was discovered to be obscene and diabolical by the learned men who examined it. Can we be astonished after this at the spread of mediæval superstition in our own day? One thing only surprises me, that, believing in the devil and his agents, men do not rekindle the faggots. M. Veuillot is logical and demands it: one should honour men who have the courage of their opinions.

Pursuing our curious researches, we come now to the most atrocious mysteries of the Grimoire, those which are concerned with evocations of devils and pacts with hell. After attributing a real existence to the absolute negation of goodness, after having enthroned the absurd and created a god of falsehood, it remained for human folly to invoke the impossible idol, and this maniacs have done. We were informed lately that the most reverend Father Ventura, formerly Superior of the Theatines, Bishops' Examiner, etc., after reading our DOCTRINE, declared that the Kabalah was in his opinion an invention of the devil and that the Star of Solomon was another diabolical device to persuade the world that Satan was the same as God. Observe what is taught seriously by those who are masters in Israel! The ideal of nothingness and night inventing a sublime philosophy which is the universal basis of faith and the keystone of all temples! The demon setting his signature by the side of God's! My venerable masters in theology, you are greater sorcerers

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

than you or others are aware, and He Who said: "The devil is a liar like his father," would have had some observations to make on the decisions of your reverences.

Evokers of the devil must before all things belong to a religion which admits a creative devil, who is also rival of God. To invoke a power, we must believe in it. Given such firm faith in the religion of the devil, we must proceed as follows to enter into correspondence with this pseudo-Deity:

### MAGICAL AXIOM.

Within the circle of its action, every word creates that which it affirms.

### DIRECT CONSEQUENCE.

He who affirms the devil creates or makes the devil.

### *Conditions of Success in Infernal Evocations.*

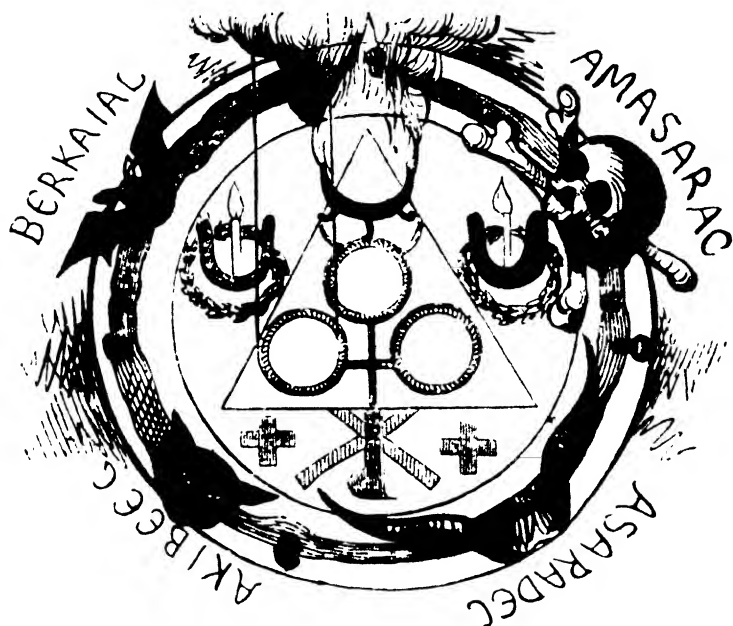
(1) Invincible obstinacy; (2) a conscience at once hardened to crime and most prone to remorse and fear; (3) affected or natural ignorance; (4) blind faith in all that is incredible; (5) an utterly false idea of God.

We must afterwards (1) profane the ceremonies of the cultus in which we believe; (2) offer a bloody sacrifice; (3) procure the magic fork, which is a branch of a single bough of hazel or almond, cut at one blow with the new knife used for the sacrifice.<sup>1</sup> It must terminate in a fork, which must be armoured with iron or steel, made

<sup>1</sup> Readers must be dissuaded from supposing that there is any authority in the records for these diabolical evocations, taken as a whole. Part of the account comes from Grimoires and MSS. of Ceremonial Magic, but Lévi has supplied most of the pictorial effects by his own inventive genius.

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

from the blade of the knife before mentioned. A fast of fifteen days must be observed, taking a single unsalted repast after sundown. It should consist of black bread and blood, seasoned with unsalted spices or black beans and milky and narcotic herbs. We must get drunk every



GOETIC CIRCLE  
*of Black Evocations and Pacts.*

five days after sundown on wine in which five heads of black poppies and five ounces of pounded hemp-seed have been steeped for five hours, the infusion being strained through a cloth woven by a prostitute: strictly speaking, the first cloth which comes to hand may be used, should it have been woven by a woman. The evocation should be performed on the night between Monday and Tuesday, or that between Friday and Saturday. A solitary and

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

forbidden spot must be chosen, such as a cemetery haunted by evil spirits, a dreaded ruin in the country, the vaults of an abandoned convent, a place where some murder has been committed, a druidic altar or an old temple of idols. A black seamless and sleeveless robe must be provided ; a leaden cap emblazoned with the signs of the moon, Venus and Saturn ; two candles of human fat set in black wooden candlesticks, carved in the shape of a crescent ; two crowns of vervain ; a magical sword with a black handle ; the magical fork ; a copper vase containing the blood of the victim ; a censer holding perfumes, namely, incense, camphor, aloes, ambergris and storax, mixed together with the blood of a goat, a mole and a bat ; four nails taken from the coffin of an executed criminal ; the head of a black cat which has been nourished on human flesh for five days ; a bat drowned in blood ; the horns of a goat *cum quo puella concubuerit* ; and the skull of a parricide. All these hideous objects—though scarcely possible to obtain—having been collected, they must be arranged as follows :—A perfect circle is traced by the sword, leaving, however, a break, or point of issue, on one side ; a triangle is drawn in the circle, and the Pantacle thus formed is coloured with blood ; a chafing-dish is placed at one of its angles, and this should have been included among the indispensable objects already enumerated. At the opposite base of the triangle three little circles are described for the sorcerer and his two assistants ; behind that of the first the sign of the Labarum or monogram of Constantine is drawn, not with the blood of the victim but with the operator's own blood. He and his assistants must have bare feet and covered heads. The skin of the immolated victim must be brought also to the spot and, being cut into

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

strips, must be placed within the circle, thus forming a second and inner circle, fixed at four corners by four nails from the coffin mentioned already. Hard by the nails, but outside the circle, must be placed the head of the cat, the human or rather inhuman skull, the horns of the goat, and the bat. They must be sprinkled with a branch of birch dipped in the blood of the victim, and then a fire of cypress and alderwood must be lighted, the two magical candles being placed on the right and left of the operator, encircled with the wreaths of vervain. The formulæ of evocation can be pronounced now, as they are found in the **MAGICAL ELEMENTS** of Peter of Apono, or in the **Grimoires**, whether printed or manuscript. That of the **GRAND GRIMOIRE**, reproduced in the vulgar **RED DRAGON**, has been altered wilfully and should be read as follows :

**"By Adonai Eloim, Adonai Jebova, Adonai Sabaoth, Metraton On Agla Adonai Matbon, the Pythonic word, the Mystery of the Salamander, the Assembly of Sylphs, the Grotto of Gnomes, the demons of the heaven of Gad, Almousin, Gibor, Jehosua, Evam, Zariatnatmik: Come, Come, Come!"**

The Grand Appellation of Agrippa<sup>1</sup> consists only in these words : **DIES MIES JESCHET BOENEDOESEF DOUVEMA ENITEMAUS**. We make no pretence of understanding their meaning ; possibly they possess none, assuredly none which is reasonable, since they avail in evoking the devil, who is the sovereign unreason. Picus de Mirandola, no doubt from the same motive, affirms that in **Black Magic** the most barbarous and unintelligible words are the most efficacious and the best. The conjurations are repeated with uplifted voice, accompanied by

<sup>1</sup> Meaning the so-called Fourth Book of **PHILOSOPHIA OCCULTA**, attributed falsely to Cornelius Agrippa.

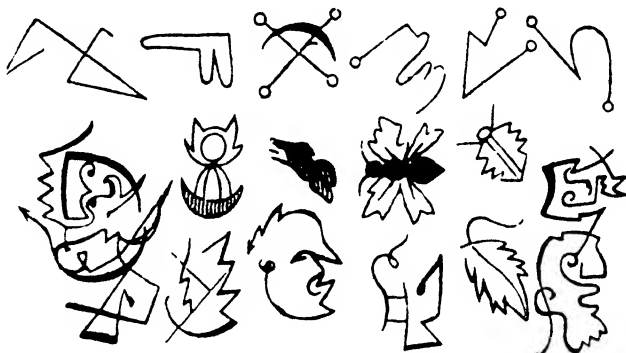


## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

imprecations and menaces, until the spirit replies. He is preceded commonly by a violent wind which seems to make the whole country resound. Then domestic animals tremble and hide away, the assistants feel a breath upon their faces, and their hair, damp with cold sweat, rises upon their heads. The Grand and Supreme Appellation, according to Peter of Apono, is as follows :—

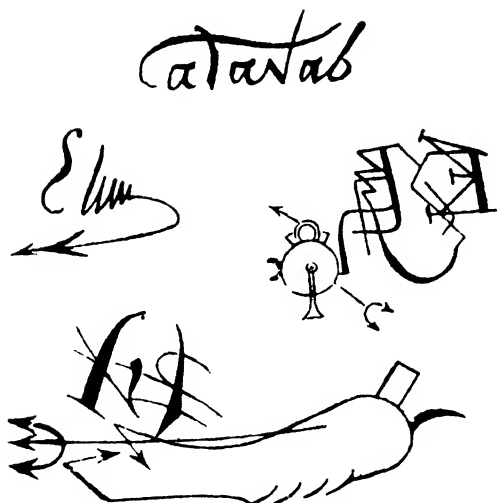
"Bemen=Etan! Bemen=Etan! Bemen=Etan! El° Ati° Titeip° Nozia° Eyn° Teu° Minosel° Achadon° vap° vaa° Epe° Haa° Eic° Ege° A El El El A by! Hau! Hau! Hau! Hau! Va! Va! Va! Va! Chavajotb. Ale Sarape, ale Sarape, ale Sarape! By Elopem, Archima, Rabur, Bathas over Abrac, flowing down, coming from above Abeor upon Abeter Chavajotb! Chavajotb! Chavajotb! I command thee by the Key of Solomon and the great name Sembampboras."

The ordinary signs and signatures of demons are given below :—



But they are those of inferior demons, and here follow the official signatures of the princes of hell, attested judicially—judicially, O M. le Comte de Mirville!—and preserved in the archives of justice as convincing evidences for the trial of the unfortunate Urbain Grandier :—

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*



These signatures appear under a pact of which Collin de Plancy gives a facsimile reproduction in the *Atlas of his INFERNAL DICTIONARY*. It has this marginal note: "The draught is in hell, in the closet of Lucifer," a valuable item of information about a locality but imperfectly explored, and belonging to a period in no wise remote from our own, though anterior to the trial of young Labarre and Etalonde, who, as everyone knows, were contemporaries of Voltaire.

Evocations were followed frequently by pacts written on parchment of goat skin with an iron pen and blood drawn from the left arm. The document was in duplicate: one copy was carried off by the fiend and the other swallowed by the wilful reprobate. The reciprocal engagements were that the demon should serve the sorcerer during a given period of years and that the sorcerer should belong to the demon after a determined time. The Church in her exorcisms has consecrated the belief in all these things; it may be said indeed that

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

Black Magic and its darksome prince are the true, living and terrific creations of Roman Catholicism ; that they are even its special and characteristic work, for priests invent not God. So also true Catholics cleave from the bottom of their hearts to the conservation and even the regeneration of this great work, which is the philosophical stone of the official and positive cultus. In prison slang the devil is called **BAKER** by convicts ; all our desire, and we speak no longer from the standpoint of the Magus, but as a devoted child of Christianity and of that Church to which we owe our earliest education and our first enthusiasms—all our desire, we say, is that the phantom of Satan may no longer be called also the **BAKER** for ministers of morality and representatives of the highest virtue. Will they appreciate our intention and forgive the boldness of our aspirations in consideration of our devoted intentions and the sincerity of our faith ?

The devil-making Magic which dictated the Grimoire of Pope Honorius, the **ENCHIRIDION** of Leo III.,<sup>1</sup> the exorcisms of the Ritual, the verdicts of inquisitors, the suits of Laubardement, the articles of the Veuillot brothers, the books of MM. de Falloux, de Montalembert, de Mirville, the Magic of sorcerers and of pious persons who are not sorcerers, is truly a thing to be condemned in some and infinitely deplored in others. It is above all to combat these unhappy aberrations of the human mind by their exposure that we have published this book. May it further the holy cause !

But we have not yet exhibited these impious devices in

<sup>1</sup> The **ENCHIRIDION** is here classed with one of the worst Rituals of Black Magic, to which it by no means belongs. Compare what **Lévi** says in this place with his laudation of the so-called **CONSTITUTION** in the **HISTORY OF MAGIC**, pp. 24'

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

all their turpitude, in all their monstrous folly. We must stir up the blood-stained filth of perished superstitions ; we must tax the annals of demonomania, so as to explore certain crimes which imagination alone could not invent. The Kabalist Bodin, Israelite by conviction and Catholic by necessity, had no other intention in his DEMONOMANIA OF SORCERERS than to impeach Catholicism in its works and undermine it in the greatest of all its doctrinal abuses. The treatise of Bodin is profoundly machiavellian and strikes at the heart of the institutions and persons it appears to defend. It would be difficult to conceive without reading it his vast mass of sanguinary and hideous histories, acts of revolting superstition, sentences and executions of stupid ferocity. "Burn all!" the inquisitors seemed to cry. "God will distinguish His own!" Poor fools, hysterical women and idiots were accordingly sacrificed without mercy for the crime of Magic, while, at the same time, great criminals eluded this infamous and sanguinary justice. Bodin gives us to understand as much by recounting such anecdotes as that which he connects with the death of Charles IX. It is an almost unknown abomination, and one which has not, so far as we are aware, tempted the skill of any romancer, even at periods of the most feverish and deplorable literature.

Attacked by a disease of which no physician could discover the cause or explain the frightful symptoms, King Charles IX was dying. The Queen-Mother, who ruled him entirely and had everything to lose under another reign—the Queen-Mother, who has been suspected as author of the disease, even against her own interests, because hidden devices and undeclared interests have been attributed always to her who was capable of

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

anything—consulted her astrologers and then had recourse to the foulest form of Magic, the ORACLE OF THE BLEEDING HEAD, for the sufferer's condition grew worse and more desperate daily. The infernal operation was performed in the following way. A child was selected, of beautiful appearance and innocent manners; he was prepared for his first communion by the almoner of the palace. When the day or rather night of the sacrifice arrived, a monk, an apostate Jacobin, given over to the occult works of Black Magic, celebrated a Mass of the Devil at midnight in the sick-room, in the presence only of Catherine de Medicis and her trusted confidants. It was offered before the image of the demon, having a crucifix upside down under its feet and the sorcerer consecrated two hosts, one black and one white. The white was given to the child, who was brought in clothed as for baptism, and was murdered on the steps of the altar immediately after his communion. His head, cut by one blow from the body, was set palpitating upon the great black host which covered the bottom of the paten, and then transported to a table where mysterious lamps were burning. The exorcism began, an oracle was besought of the demon, and an answer by the mouth of the head to a secret question which the king dared not make aloud and had confided to no one. A strange and feeble voice, which had nothing human about it, was heard presently in the poor little martyr's head, saying in Latin: *Vim patior*—"I suffer violence." At this reply, which doubtless announced to the sick man that hell no longer protected him, a horrible trembling seized the monarch, his arms stiffened and he cried in a hoarse voice: "Away with that head! Away with that head!" and so continued screaming till he gave up the ghost.

## *The Sabbath of the Sorcerers*

His attendants, who were not in the confidence of this frightful mystery, believed that he was pursued by the phantom of Coligny and that he saw the head of the illustrious admiral. That which tormented the dying man was not, however, a remorse but the hopeless terror of an anticipated Hell.

This darksome magical legend of Bodin recalls the abominable practices and deserved fate of Gilles de Laval, Lord of Retz, who passed from asceticism to Black Magic and offered the most revolting sacrifices to conciliate the favour of Satan. This madman confessed at his trial that Satan had appeared to him frequently, but had always deceived him by promises of treasures which he had never delivered. It transpired from the judicial informations that several hundred unfortunate children had fallen victims to the cupidity and atrocious fancies of this monster.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See my translation of Lévi's *HISTORY OF MAGIC*, second edition, pp. 272-280.

## CHAPTER XVI

### WITCHCRAFT AND SPELLS

WHAT sorcerers and necromancers sought above all in their evocations of the impure spirit was that magnetic power which is the possession of the true adept, but was desired by them only that they might abuse it shamefully. The folly of sorcerers was an evil folly, and one of their chief ends was the power of bewitchments or harmful influences. We have set down in our DOCTRINE what we think upon the subject of bewitchment, and how it seems to us a dangerous and real power. The true Magus bewitches without ceremonial and by his mere reprobation those whom he condemns and considers it necessary to punish ; his forgiveness even bewitches those who do him wrong, and never do the enemies of initiates carry far the impunity of their injustice. We ourselves have witnessed numerous examples of this fatal law. The murderers of martyrs always perish miserably, and the adepts are martyrs of intelligence ; Providence seems to scorn those who despise them and to slay those who would deprive them of life. The legend of the Wandering Jew is the popular poetry of this arcanum. A Wise Man was driven by a nation to His doom ; it bade Him " Go on ! " when He sought to rest for a moment. What is the consequence ? A similar condemnation overtakes the nation itself ; it is proscribed bodily. Men have cried

## *Witchcraft and Spells*

to it: "Get on! Get on!" for centuries, and it has found no pity and no repose.

A man of learning had a wife whom he loved wildly and passionately, in the exaltation of his tenderness; he honoured her with blind confidence and trusted her entirely. Vain of her beauty and understanding, this woman became jealous of her husband's superiority and began to hate him. Some time after she deserted him, disgracing herself with an old, ugly, stupid and immoral man. This was the beginning of her punishment, but it did not end there. The man of learning pronounced solemnly the following sentence upon her: "I take back your understanding and your beauty." A year after she was no longer recognised by those who had known her; she was disfigured by obesity and reflected in her countenance the hideousness of her new affections. Three years later she was ugly; seven years later she was deranged. This happened in our own time, and we were acquainted with both persons.

The Magus condemns after the manner of the skilful physician, and for this reason there is no appeal from his sentence when it has been once pronounced against a guilty person. There are no ceremonies and no invocations; he does but abstain from eating at the same table, or if forced to do so neither accepts nor offers salt. But the bewitchments of sorcerers are of another kind, and may be compared to an actual poisoning of some current of Astral Light. They exalt their will by ceremonies till it becomes venomous at a distance; but, as we have observed in our DOCTRINE, they expose themselves more often to be the first that are killed by their infernal machinery. Let us stigmatise at this point some of their guilty proceedings. They procure hair or garments



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of the person whom they seek to destroy ; they select an animal which seems to them symbolic of the person, and by means of the hair or garments they place it in magnetic connection with him or her. They give it the same name and then slay it with one blow of the magic knife. They cut open the breast, tear out the heart, wrap it, while still palpitating, in the magnetised objects and hourly, for the space of three days, they drive nails, red-hot pins, or long thorns therein, pronouncing maledictions upon the name of the bewitched being. They are persuaded, and often rightly, that the victim of their infamous operations experiences as many tortures as if his own heart had been pierced at all points. He begins to waste away and dies after a time of an unknown disease.

Another bewitchment, made use of by country people, consists in consecration of nails to works of hatred by means of the stinking fumigations of Saturn and invocations of evil genii. They follow the footsteps of the person whom it is sought to torment, and drive the nails cross-wise into every imprint of his feet which can be traced upon the earth or sand. Yet another and more abominable practice. A fat toad is selected ; it is baptised ; the name and surname of the person to be bewitched is given it ; it is made to swallow a Consecrated Host, over which the formulæ of execration have been pronounced. The animal is then wrapped in magnetised objects, bound with the hairs of the victim, upon which the operator has previously spat, and is buried at the threshold of the bewitched person's door, or at some point where he is obliged to pass daily. The elementary spirit of the toad will become a nightmare and vampire, haunting the dreams of the victim, unless indeed he should know how to drive it back on the operator.

## *Witchcraft and Spells*

Let us pass now to bewitchments by waxen images. The sorcerers of the middle ages, eager to please by their sacrileges him whom they regarded as their master, mixed baptismal oil and ashes of Consecrated Hosts with a modicum of wax. Apostate priests were never wanting to deliver them the treasures of the Church. With the accursed wax they formed an image as far as possible resembling the person whom they desired to bewitch. They clothed this image with garments similar to his ; they administered to it the sacraments which he received ; they called down upon its head all maledictions which could express the hatred of the sorcerer, inflicting daily imaginary tortures upon it, so as to reach and torment by sympathy the person whom the image represented. This bewitchment is more infallible if the hair, blood and above all a tooth of the victim can be procured. It was this which gave rise to the proverbial saying : You have a tooth against me—meaning, you bear me a grudge. There is also bewitchment by the glance, called the *jettatura* or evil eye in Italy. During our civil wars, a shopkeeper had the misfortune to inform against one of his neighbours, who after a period of detention was set at liberty, but with his position lost. His sole vengeance was to pass twice daily the shop of the informer, whom he regarded fixedly, saluted and went on. Some little time after, the shopkeeper, unable to bear the torment of this glance any longer, sold his goods at a loss and changed his neighbourhood, leaving no address. In a word, he was ruined.

A threat is a real bewitchment, because it acts powerfully on the imagination, above all when the latter is open readily to belief in an occult and unlimited power. The terrible menace of hell, that bewitchment of humanity

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

during so many centuries, has created more nightmares, more nameless diseases, more furious madness, than all vices and all excesses combined. This is what Hermetic artists of the middle ages represented by the incredible and unheard-of monsters which they carved about the doorways of basilicas. But bewitchment by threat produces an effect altogether contrary to the intentions of the operator when it is evidently a vain intimidation ; when it does outrage to the legitimate pride of the menaced person and consequently provokes his resistance ; or, finally, when it is ridiculous by its atrocity. The sectaries of hell have discredited heaven. Say to a reasonable man that equilibrium is the law of motion and life, that liberty, which is moral equilibrium, rests upon an eternal and immutable distinction between true and false, between good and bad ; tell him that, endowed as he is with free will, he must place himself by his works in the empire of truth and goodness, or slide back eternally like the rock of Sisyphus, into the chaos of falsehood and evil ; then he will understand the doctrine, and if you term truth and goodness heaven, falsehood and evil hell, he will believe in your heaven and hell, over which the Divine Ideal rests calm, perfect and inaccessible to either wrath or offence, because he will understand that if in principle hell be eternal as liberty, it cannot in fact be more than a temporary agony for souls, because it is an expiation, and the idea of expiation necessarily supposes that of reparation and destruction of evil. This said, not with dogmatic intention, which is outside our province, but to indicate the moral and reasonable remedy for the bewitchment of consciences by the terrors of the life beyond, let us speak of the means of escaping the baleful influences of human wrath. The first among all is to be

## *Witchcraft and Spells*

reasonable and just, giving no opportunity or excuse to anger. A legitimate indignation is greatly to be feared ; make haste therefore to acknowledge and expiate your faults. Should anger persist after that, then it certainly proceeds from vice ; seek to know what vice and unite yourself strongly to the magnetic currents of the opposite virtue. The bewitchment will have no further power upon you. Wash carefully the clothes which you have finished with before giving them away ; otherwise, burn them ; never use a garment which has belonged to an unknown person without purifying it by water, sulphur and such aromatics as camphor, incense, amber, etc.

A potent means of resisting bewitchment is not to fear it ; it acts after the manner of contagious maladies. In times of epidemic, the terror-struck are the first to be attacked. The secret of not fearing an evil is not to think about it, and my advice is completely disinterested since I give it in a work on Magic of which I am the author, when I urge upon persons who are nervous, feeble, credulous, hysterical, superstitious devotees, foolish, without energy and without will, never to open a book on Magic, to close this one if they have opened it, to turn a deaf ear to those who talk of the occult sciences, to deride them, never to believe in them and to drink water, as said the great pantagruelist magician, the excellent curé of Meudon.

As for the wise—and it is time that we turned to them after making an allowance for the foolish—they have scarcely any sorceries to fear save those of fortune ; but seeing that they are priests and physicians, they may be called upon to cure the bewitched, and this should be their method of procedure. They must persuade such a person to do some act of goodness to his tormentor,

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

render him some service which he cannot refuse, and lead him directly or otherwise to the communion of salt. A person who believes himself bewitched by the execration and interment of the toad must carry about him a living toad in a horn box. For the bewitchment of the pierced heart, the afflicted individual must be made to eat a lamb's heart seasoned with sage and onion, and to carry a Talisman of Venus or of the Moon in a satchel filled with camphor and salt. For bewitchment by the waxen figure, a more perfect figure must be made, and set about as far as possible with things belonging to the person ; seven talismans must be hung round the neck ; it must be placed in the middle of a great Pantacle representing the Pentagram, and each day must be rubbed slightly with a mixture of oil and balm, after reciting the Conjurament of the Four to turn aside the influence of elementary spirits. At the end of seven days the image must be burnt in consecrated fire, and one may rest assured that the figure fabricated by that sorcerer will at such moment lose all its virtue.

We have mentioned already the Sympathetic Medicine of Paracelsus, who medicated waxen limbs and operated upon discharges of blood from wounds for the cure of wounds themselves. This system permitted the employment of more than usually violent remedies, and the chief specifics were sublimate and vitriol. We believe that homœopathy is a reminiscence of the theories of Paracelsus and a return to his wise practices. But we shall follow up this subject in a special treatise consecrated exclusively to occult medicine.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Éliphas Lévi published several further works and left a mass of MSS. behind him, but the treatise specified above is not numbered among them.

## *Witchcraft and Spells*

Contracts by parents forestalling the future of their children are bewitchments which cannot be condemned too strongly ; children dedicated in white, for example, scarcely ever prosper ; those who were formerly devoted to celibacy fell commonly into debauch, or ended in despair and madness. Man is not permitted to do violence to destiny, still less to impose bonds upon the lawful use of liberty.

As a supplement or appendix to this chapter, we will add a few words about mandragores and androids, which several writers on Magic confound with waxen images serving the purposes of bewitchment. The natural mandragore is a filamentous root which presents more or less as a whole either the figure of a man, or that of the virile members. It is slightly narcotic and an aphrodisiacal virtue was ascribed to it by the ancients, who represented it as being sought by Thessalian sorcerers for the composition of philtres. Is this root the umbilical vestige of our terrestrial origin, as a certain magical mysticism has suggested ? We dare not affirm it seriously, but it is true all the same that man issued from the slime of earth and his first appearance must have been in the form of a rough sketch. The analogies of Nature compel us to admit the notion, at least as a possibility. The first men were, in this case, a family of gigantic, sensitive mandragores, animated by the sun, who rooted themselves up from the earth. Such an assumption not only does not exclude, but on the contrary positively supposes, creative will and the providential co-operation of a First Cause, which we have REASON to call GOD.

Some alchemists, impressed by this idea, indulged in reveries on the culture of the mandragore and experimented in the artificial reproduction of a soil sufficiently

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

fruitful and a sun sufficiently active to humanise the said root, and thus create men without the concurrence of the female. Others, who regarded humanity as the synthesis of animals, despaired about vitalising the mandragore, but they crossed monstrous pairs and projected human seed into animal earth, only for the production of shameful crimes and barren deformities. The third method of making the android was by galvanic machinery. One of these almost intelligent automata was attributed to Albertus Magnus, and it is said that St Thomas destroyed it with one blow from a stick because he was perplexed by its answers. This story is an allegory: the android was primitive scholasticism, which was broken by the SUMMA of St Thomas, that daring innovator who first substituted the absolute law of reason for arbitrary divinity, by formulating an axiom which we cannot repeat too often, since it comes from such a master: "A thing is not just because God wills it, but God wills it because it is just."

The real and serious android of the ancients was a secret which they kept hidden from all eyes, and Mesmer was the first who dared to divulge it. It was the projection of the will of the Magus into another body, organised and served by an elementary spirit; in more modern and intelligible terms, it was a magnetic subject.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A magnetic subject in the experiments of Mesmer was not a subject possessed by an elementary spirit, and the form in which Lévi expresses his notion is little short of nonsense. If he means to affirm that elementary spirits took possession of magnetised subjects in operations of old Magic, the challenge against him would be to produce his evidence. There is none in the known records.

## CHAPTER XVII

### THE WRITING OF THE STARS

WE have finished with infernus, and we breathe the fresh air freely as we return to daylight after traversing the crypts of Black Magic. Get thee behind us, Satan ! We renounce thee, with all thy pomps and works, and still more with all thy deformities, thy meanness, thy nothingness, thy deception ! The Great Initiator beheld thee fall from heaven like a thunderbolt. The Christian legend changes thee, making thee set thy dragon's head mildly beneath the foot of the Mother of God. Thou art for us the image of unintelligence and mystery ; thou art unreason and blind fanaticism ; thou art the inquisition and its hell ; thou art the god of Torquemada and Alexander VI ; thou hast become the sport of children, and thy final place is at the side of Polichinello. Henceforth thou art only a grotesque figure in our travelling booths and a means of instruction in a few so-called religious markets.

After the sixteenth Key of the Tarot, which represents the downfall of Satan's temple, we find on the seventeenth leaf a magnificent and gracious emblem. A naked woman, a young and immortal maid, pours down on earth the water of universal life from two ewers, one of gold and one of silver. Hard by there is a flowering shrub, on which rests the butterfly of Psyche ; above shines an eight-pointed star with seven other stars around it. " I



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

believe in eternal life!" Such is the final article of the Christian symbol, and this of itself is a full profession of faith.

When they compared the calm and peaceful immensity of heaven, thronged with immovable lights, to the tumults and darkness of this world, the ancients believed themselves to have discovered in that beautiful book, written in letters of gold, the final utterance of the enigma of destinies. In imagination they drew lines of correspondence between these shining points of divine writing; and it is said that the first constellations marked out by the shepherds of Chaldea were also the first letters of the kabalistic alphabet. These characters, expressed first of all by means of lines, then enclosed in hieroglyphic figures, would, according to M. Moreau de Dammartin, author of a very curious treatise on alphabetic characters, have determined the ancient Magi in the choice of the Tarot figures, which are considered by this man of learning, as by ourselves, an essentially hieratic and primitive book. Thus, in his opinion, the Chinese TSEU, the Hebrew ALEPH and the Greek ALPHA expressed hieroglyphically by the figure of the juggler, would be borrowed from the constellation of the Crane, in the vicinity of the celestial Fish, a sign of the eastern hemisphere. The Chinese TCHOU, the Hebrew BETH and the Latin B, corresponding to Pope Joan or Juno, were formed from the head of the Ram; the Chinese YN, the Hebrew GHIMEL and the Latin G, represented by the Empress, would be derived from the constellation of the Great Bear, etc. The Kabalist Gaffarel, whom we have cited more than once, erected a planisphere in which all the constellations form Hebrew letters; but we confess that the

## *The Writing of the Stars*

configurations are frequently arbitrary in the highest degree, and upon the indication of a single star, for example, we can see no reason why a  $\tau$  should be traced rather than a  $\gamma$  or  $\gamma$ ; four stars will also give indifferently a  $\pi$ ,  $\pi$ , or  $\pi$ , as well as an  $\kappa$ . We are deterred therefore from reproducing a copy of Gaffarel's planisphere, examples of which are, moreover, not exceedingly rare. It was included in the work of Montfaucon on the religions and superstitions of the world, and also in the treatise upon Magic published by the mystic Eckartshausen.<sup>1</sup> Scholars, moreover, are not agreed upon the configuration of the letters of the primitive alphabet. The Italian Tarot, of which the lost Gothic originals are much to be regretted, connects by the disposition of its figures with the Hebrew alphabet in use after the captivity, and known as the Assyrian alphabet; but there are fragments of anterior Tarots where the disposition is different. There should be no conjecture in matters of research, and hence we suspend our judgment in the expectation of fresh and more conclusive discoveries. As to the alphabet of the stars, we believe it to be instinctive, like the configuration of clouds, which seem to assume any form that imagination lends them. Star-groups are like points in geomancy or the figures of cartomancy. They are a pretext for auto-magnetism, an instrument to fix and determine native intuition. Thus, a Kabbalist, familiar with mystic hieroglyphics, will perceive signs in the stars which will not be discerned by a simple shepherd, but the shepherd, on his part, will observe combinations that will escape the

<sup>1</sup> My introduction to Eckartshausen's *CLOUD UPON THE SANCTUARY*, 3rd edition, 1909, gives some account of the life and writings of this interesting German mystic, one of whose posthumous works was called *THE MAGIC OF NATURE*. His *CLOUD* is the only memorial of his activities which is now of real consequence.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

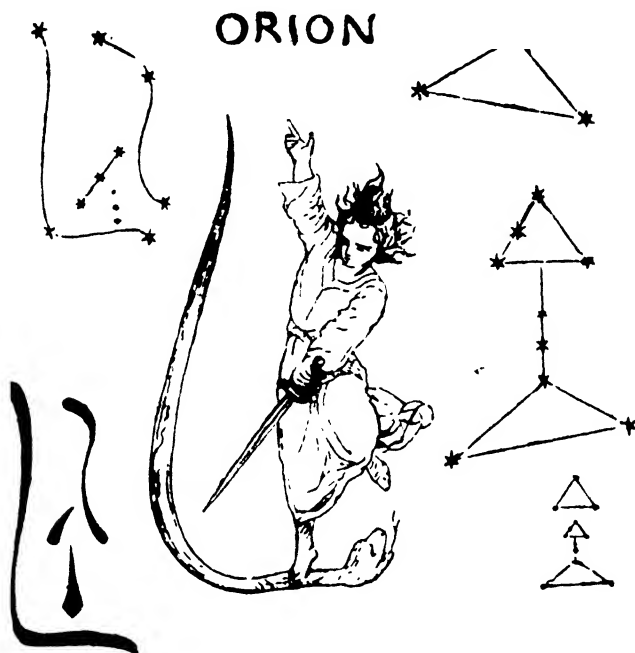
Kabalist. Country people substitute a rake for the belt and sword of Orion, while a Kabalist recognises in the same sign—considered as a whole—all the mysteries of Ezekiel, the Ten SEPHIROTH arranged in a triadic manner, a central triangle formed of four stars, then a line of three stars making the JOD, the two figures taken together expressing the mysteries of BERESHITH, and finally, four stars constituting the wheels of MERCAVAH, and completing the divine chariot. Looked at after another manner, and postulating other ideal lines, he will notice a well-formed GHIMEL placed above a JOD, in a large DALETH, a symbol typifying the strife between good and evil, with the final triumph of good. As a fact, the GHIMEL superposed on the JOD is the triad produced by unity, the manifestation of the Divine Word, whilst the reversed DALETH is the triad composed of the evil duad multiplied by itself. Thus regarded, the figure of Orion would be identical with that of the angel Michael doing battle with the dragon, and the appearance of this sign, so understood, would be, for the Kabalist, a portent of victory and happiness.

A long contemplation of the sky exalts imagination, and then the stars respond to our thoughts. The lines drawn mentally from one to another by primitive observers must have given man his first notions of geometry. Accordingly as our soul is troubled or at rest, the stars seem burning with menace or sparkling with hope. The sky is thus the mirror of the human soul, and when we think that we are reading in the stars it is in ourselves we read.

Gaffarel, applying the presages of celestial writing to the destinies of empires, says that not in vain did the ancients place all signs of evil augury in the northern

## *The Writing of the Stars*

region of the sky ; calamities have been in all ages regarded as coming from the North to spread themselves over the earth by the invasion of the South. " For this reason," he tells us, " the ancients represented in the northern parts of the heaven a serpent or dragon near two bears, since



these animals are the true hieroglyphs of tyranny, pillage and all oppression. As a fact, glance at history, and you will see that all great devastations proceed from the North. The Assyrians or Chaldeans, incited by Nebuchadnezzar or Salmanasor, gave fullest evidence of this truth by the destruction of the most splendid and most holy temple and city in the universe, and by the complete overthrow of a people whom God Himself had taken under His

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

special protection and of whom He termed Himself Father especially. So also that other Jerusalem, Rome the blessed, has it not too experienced frequently the violence of this evil northern race, when it beheld its altars demolished and the towers of its proud edifices brought level with the foundations, through the cruelty of Alaric, Genseric, Attila and other princes of the Goths, Huns, Vandals and Alani. . . . Very properly therefore, in the secrets of this celestial writing, do we read calamities and misfortunes on the northern side, since a *septentrione pandetur omne malum*. Now, the word *מרחק*, which we translate by *pandetur*, is also an equivalent of *depingetur* or *scribetur*, and the prophecy signifies equally: All misfortunes of the world are written in the northern sky.”<sup>1</sup>

We have transcribed this passage at length, because it is not without application in our own day, when the North once more seems to threaten Europe; <sup>2</sup> but it is also the destiny of hoar-frost to be melted by the sun, and darkness disappears of itself when the light manifests. Such is for us the last word of prophecy and the secret of the future. Gaffarel adds yet other prognostics drawn from the stars, as, for example, the progressive weakening of the Ottoman empire; but, as mentioned already, his constellated letters are exceedingly arbitrary. He states, for the rest, that he derived his predictions from a Hebrew Kabalist, Rabbi Chomer, but does not pretend to understand him especially well.

Here follows a table of magical characters designed

<sup>1</sup> See JEREMIAH i. 14. The Authorised Version reads: “Out of the North an evil shall break forth.” The variant suggested by Lévi is mere fantasy.

<sup>2</sup> This passage was written before the Crimean War.—NOTE OF LÉVI.

## *The Writing of the Stars*

according to the zodiacal constellations by ancient astrologers : each of them represents the name of a genius, be he good or evil. It is known that the Signs of the Zodiac correspond to various celestial influences and consequently signify an annual alternative of good or evil.



NAMES OF THE GENII DESIGNATED BY THE ABOVE CHARACTERS.

The names of the genii designated by the above characters are:—For the Ram, SATAARAN and SARAHIEL ; for the Bull, BAGDAL and ARAZIEL ; for the TWINS, SAGRAS and SARAFIEL ; for the Crab, RAHDAR and PHAKIEL ; for the Lion, SAGHAM and SERATIEL ; for the Virgin, IADARA and SCHALTIEL ; for the Balance, GRASCARBEN and HADAKIEL ; for the Scorpion, RIEHOL and SAISSAIEL ; for the Archer, VHNORI and SARITAIEL ; for the Goat, SAGDALON and SEMAKIEL ; for the Water-

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic.*

Bearer, ARCHER and SSAKMAKIEL ; for the Fishes, RASAMASA and VACABIEL.

The wise man, seeking to read the sky, must observe also the days of the moon, the influence of which is very great in astrology. The moon attracts and repels alternately the magnetic fluid of the earth, and thus produces the ebb and flow of the sea ; we must be well acquainted therefore with its phases and be able to distinguish its days and hours. The new moon is favourable at the beginning of all magical works : from first quarter to full moon its influence is warm ; from full moon to third quarter it is dry ; and from third quarter to last it is cold. Here follow the special characters of all days of the moon, distinguished by the twenty-two Tarot Keys and by the signs of the seven planets.

### *1. The Juggler, or Magus.*

The first day of the moon is that of the creation of the moon itself. This day is consecrated to mental enterprises and should be favourable for opportune innovations.

### *2. Pope Joan, or Occult Science.*

The second day, the genius of which is Eneziel, was the fifth of creation, for the moon was made on the fourth day. The birds and fishes, created on this day, are living hieroglyphs of magical analogies and of the universal doctrine of Hermes. The water and air, which were filled thereby with forms of the Word, are elementary figures of the Mercury of the Sages, that is, of intelligence and speech. This day is propitious to revelations, initiations and great discoveries of science.

## *The Writing of the Stars*

### *3. The Celestial Mother, or Empress.*

The third day was that of man's creation.<sup>1</sup> So is the moon called the MOTHER in Kabbalah, when it is represented in association with the number 3. This day is favourable to generation and generally to all productions, whether of body or mind.

### *4. The Emperor, or Ruler.*

The fourth day is baleful : it was that of the birth of Cain ; but it is favourable to unjust and tyrannical enterprises.

### *5. The Pope, or Hierophant.*

The fifth day is fortunate ; it was that of the birth of Abel.

### *6. The Lover, or Liberty.*

The sixth is a day of pride ; it was that of the birth of Lamech, who said unto his wives : " I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold." This day is propitious for conspiracies and rebellions.

### *7. The Chariot.*

On the seventh day, birth of Hebron, who gave his name to the first of the seven sacred cities of Israel. A day of religion, prayers and success.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning is that man was created on the third day of the moon, which itself came into existence on the fourth day, according to GENESIS.



# *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

## 8. *Justice.*

Murder of Abel. Day of expiation.

## 9. *The Old Man, or Hermit.*

Birth of Methuselah. Day of blessing for children.

## 10. *Ezekiel's Wheel of Fortune.*

Birth of Nebuchadnezzar. Reign of the Beast. Fatal day.

## 11. *Strength.*

Birth of Noah. Visions on this day are deceitful, but it is one of health and long life for children born on it.

## 12. *The Victim, or Hanged Man.*

Birth of Samuel. Prophetic and kabalistic day, favourable to the fulfilment of the Great Work.

## 13. *Death.*

Birthday of Canaan, the accursed son of Cham. Baleful day and fatal number.

## 14. *The Angel of Temperance.*

Blessing of Noah on the fourteenth day of the moon. This day is governed by the angel Cassiel of the hierarchy of Uriel.

## 15. *Typhon, or the Devil.*

Birth of Ishmael. Day of reprobation and exile.

## *The Writing of the Stars*

### *16. The Blasted Tower.*

Birthday of Jacob and Esau ; the day also of Jacob's predestination, to Esau's ruin.

### *17. The Glittering Star.*

Fire from heaven burns Sodom and Gomorrah. Day of salvation for the good and ruin for the wicked : dangerous on a Saturday. It is under the dominion of the Scorpion.

### *18. The Moon.*

Birth of Isaac. Wife's triumph. Day of conjugal affection and good hope.

### *19. The Sun.*

Birth of Pharaoh. A beneficent or fatal day for the great of earth, according to the different merits of the great.

### *20. The Judgment.*

Birth of Jonah, the instrument of God's judgment. Propitious for Divine Revelations.

### *21. The World.*

Birth of Saul, material royalty. Danger to mind and reason.

### *22. Influence of Saturn.*

Birth of Job. Day of trial and suffering.

### *23. Influence of Venus.*

Birth of Benjamin. Day of preference and tenderness.

### *24. Influence of Jupiter.*

Birth of Japhet.

# *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

## *25. Influence of Mercury.*

Tenth plague of Egypt.

## *26. Influence of Mars.*

Deliverance of the Israelites and passage of the Red Sea.

## *27. Influence of Diana, or Hecate.*

Splendid victory achieved by Judas Maccabeus.

## *28. Influence of the Sun.*

Samson carries off the gates of Gaza. Day of strength and deliverance.

## *29. The Fool of the Tarot.*

Day of failure and miscarriage in all things.

We see from this rabbinical table, which John Belot and others borrowed from the Hebrew Kabalists,<sup>1</sup> that these ancient masters concluded *a posteriori* from facts to presumable influences, which is completely within the logic of the occult sciences. We see also what diverse significations are included in the twenty-two Keys which form the universal alphabet of the Tarot, together with the truth of our affirmation, that all secrets of the Kabbalah and Magic, all mysteries of the elder world, all science of the patriarchs, all historical traditions of primeval times,

<sup>1</sup> It should be understood that Belot knew nothing of Tarot cards, and if we could establish the identity of the unnamed other writers the same statement would apply to them. Belot was concerned with divinatory arts, chiromancy, physiognomy and the Lullian art of memory. The latest and best edition of *LES ŒUVRES DE JEAN BELOT* appeared at Rouen in 1669.

## *The Writing of the Stars*

are enclosed in this hieroglyphic book of Thoth, Enoch or Cadmus.

An exceedingly simple method of finding celestial horoscopes by onomancy is that which we are about to describe : it harmonises Gaffarel with our own views, and its results are most astounding in their exactitude and depth. Take a black card ; cut therein the name of the person for whom you wish to make the consultation ; place this card at the end of a tube which must diminish towards the eye of the observer ; then look through it alternately towards the four cardinal points, beginning at the East and finishing at the North. Take note of all the stars which you see through the letters ; convert these letters into numbers, and, with the sum of the addition written down in the same manner, renew the operation ; then compute the number of stars you have ; next, adding this number to that of the name ; cast up again and write the sum of the two numbers in Hebrew characters. Renew the operation ; inscribe separately the stars which you have noticed ; find the names of all the stars in the planisphere ; classify them according to their size and brightness, choosing the most brilliant of all as the pole-star of your astrological operation ; find lastly, in the Egyptian planisphere, the names and figures of the genii to which these stars belong. A good example of the planisphere will be found in the atlas to the great work of Dupuis. You will learn in this manner the fortunate and unfortunate signs which enter into the name of the person, and what is their influence ; whether in childhood, which is the name traced at the East ; in youth, which is the name traced at the South ; in mature age, which is the name at the West ; in decline, which is the name at the North ; or, finally, during the whole

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

life, obtained from the stars which enter into the entire number formed by the addition of letters and stars. This astrological operation is simple, easy<sup>1</sup> and calls for few calculations; it connects with the highest antiquity and belongs evidently to primitive patriarchal Magic, as will be seen by studying the works of Gaffarel and his master Rabbi Chomer. Onomantic astrology was practised by the old Hebrew Kabalists, as is proved from their observations preserved by Rabbi Chomer, Rabbi Kapol, Rabbi Abjudan and other masters in Kabbalah. The menaces of the prophets uttered against various nations were based upon the characters of the stars found vertically over them in the permanent correspondence of the celestial and terrestrial spheres. Thus, by writing in the sky of Greece the Hebrew name of that country ין or יב, and translating in numbers,<sup>1</sup> they obtained the word דורב, which signifies destroyed, desolated.

---

ד	ר	ב
2	2	8

CHARAB.

*Destroyed, Desolated.*

Sum 12

JAVAN.

*Greece.*

Sum 12.

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible to understand Lévi's equivalents for Hebrew

## *The Writing of the Stars*

Hence they inferred that after a cycle of twelve periods Greece would be destroyed and desolated. A short time before the sack of Jerusalem and its temple by Nebuchadnezzar, the Kabalists remarked eleven stars disposed in the following manner vertically above the temple :—

All these entered into the word **הבשר** written from South to West, the term signifying reprobation and abandonment without mercy. The sum of the number of the letters is 423, exactly the period of the duration of the temple. Destruction threatened the empires of Persia and Assyria, in the shape of four vertical stars which entered into the three letters **רוב**, **RoEv**, and the fatal period indicated was 208 years. So also four stars announced to the kabalistic rabbins of another epoch the fall and division of the empire of Alexander ; they entered into the word **סד**, **PARAD**=to divide=284, the number of this word, indicating the entire duration of the said empire, both as to root and branches. According to Rabbi Chomer, the destinies of the Ottoman power at Constantinople would be fixed and foretold by four stars, entering into the word **נאח**, **CAAH**, signifying to be feeble, weak and drawing to its end. The stars being more brilliant in the letter **א**, indicated a capital, and gave it the numerical value of a thousand. The three letters combined make 1025, which must be computed from the taking of Constantinople by Mahomet II., a calculation which still promises several centuries of existence to the enfeebled empire of the sultans, sustained at present by all Europe combined. The **MANE THECEL PHARES** which Belshazzar, in his intoxication, saw written on the wall of

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

his palace by the glare of torches, was an onomantic intuition similar to that of the rabbins. Initiated, no doubt, by his Hebrew diviners in the reading of the stars, Belshazzar went to work mechanically and instinctively upon the lamps of his nocturnal feast, as he would upon the stars of heaven. The three words which he had formed in his imagination soon became indelible to his eyes and paled all the lights of his banquet. It was easy to predict an end like that of Sardanapalus to a king who abandoned himself to orgies in a besieged town.

In conclusion, we have said and we repeat that magnetic intuitions alone give value and reality to these kabalistic and astrological calculations, puerile possibly and completely arbitrary when made without inspiration, by frigid curiosity and in the absence of a powerful will.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### PHILTRES AND MAGNETISM

LET us now adventure in Thessaly, the country of enchantments. Here was Apuleius beguiled, like the companions of Ulysses, and underwent a humiliating metamorphosis. Here all is magical—the birds that fly, the insects humming in the grass, even the trees and flowers. Here in the moonlight are brewed those potions which compel love ; here spells are devised by stryges to render them young and lovely like Charites. O all ye youths, beware !

The art of poisoning reason, otherwise the art of philtres, seems indeed, if traditions may be trusted, to have developed its venomous efflorescence more abundantly in Thessaly than elsewhere. There also magnetism played its most important part, for stimulating or narcotic plants, bewitched and harmful animal substances, derived all their power from enchantments—that is to say, from sacrifices accomplished and words pronounced by sorcerers when preparing philtres and beverages. Inflaming substances, and those in which phosphorus predominates, are naturally aphrodisiacal. Anything which acts strongly on the nervous system may induce impassioned exaltation, and when a skilful and persevering will knows how to direct and influence these natural tendencies, it can use the desires of others to the profit of its own, and will soon reduce the most independent personalities into instruments



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

of its pleasures. From such influence it behoves us to seek protection, and to give arms to the weak is our purpose in writing this chapter. Here, in the first place, are the devices of the enemy. The man who seeks to compel love—we attribute such unlawful manœuvres to men only, assuming that women can never have need of them—must in the first place make himself observed by the person whom he desires and must contrive to impress her imagination. He must inspire her with admiration, astonishment, terror, even with horror, failing all other resources ; but at any cost he must set himself apart in her eyes from the rank of ordinary men and, with or against her will, must make himself a place in her memory, her apprehensions, her dreams. The type of Lovelace is certainly not the admitted ideal of the type of Clarissa, but she thinks of him incessantly to condemn him, to execrate him, to compassionate his victims, to desire his conversion and repentance. Next she seeks his regeneration by devotion and forgiveness. Later on secret vanity whispers to her how grand it would be to fix the affections of a Lovelace, to love him and yet to withstand him. Behold, then, Clarissa surprised into loving Lovelace ! She chides herself, blushes, renounces a thousand times and loves him a thousand more. Then, at the supreme moment, she forgets to resist him. Had angels been women, as represented by modern mysticism, Jehovah indeed would have acted as a wise and prudent Father by placing Satan at the gate of heaven. It is a serious imposition on the self-love of some amiable women to find that man fundamentally good and honourable who enamoured them when they thought him a scapegrace. The angel leaves him disdainfully, saying : “ You are not the devil ! ” Play the devil as well as you

## *Philtres and Magnetism*

can, if you wish to allure an angel. No licence is possible to a virtuous man. "For what does he take us?" say the women. "Does he think us less strict than he is?" But everything is forgiven in a rascal. "What else could you expect?" The part of a man with high principles and of rigid character can never be a power save with women whom no one wishes to fascinate: the rest, without exception, adore reprobates. It is quite the opposite with men, and this contrast has made modesty woman's dower, the first and most natural of her coqueteries. One of the distinguished physicians and most amiable men of learning in London—Dr Ashburner—told me last year that a certain client, after leaving the house of a distinguished lady, observed to him: "I have just had a strange compliment from the Marchioness of ——. Looking me straight in the face, she said: 'Sir, you will not make me flinch before your terrible glance: you have the eyes of Satan.'" "Well," answered the doctor, smiling, "you, of course, put your arms round her neck and embraced her?" "Not at all; I was overwhelmed by her sudden onslaught." "Beware how you call on her again, then, my friend; you will have fallen deeply in her estimation!"

The office of executioner is commonly said to go down from father to son. Do executioners really have children? Undoubtedly, as they never fail to get wives. Marat had a mistress who loved him tenderly—he, the loathsome leper; but still it was that terrible Marat who caused the world to tremble. Love, above all in a woman, may be termed a veritable hallucination; for want of a prudent motive, it will frequently select an absurd one. Deceive Joconde for a clown, how awful!—Ah! but supposing it is awful, why not perpetrate it? It must

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

be pleasant to be occasionally guilty of a small abomination.

Given this transcendental knowledge of woman, another device can be adopted to attract her notice—not to concern oneself with her, or to do so in a way which is humiliating to her self-love, treating her as a child and deriding all notion of paying court to her. The parts are then reversed ; she will move heaven and earth to tempt you ; she will initiate you into secrets which women keep back ; she will vest and unvest before you, making such observations as : “ Between women—among old friends—I have no fear about you—you are not a man for me,” etc. Then she will watch your expression ; if she find it calm and indifferent, she will be indignant ; she will approach you under some pretext, brush you with her tresses, permit her bodice to slip open. Women, in such cases, occasionally will risk a violence, not out of desire, but from curiosity, from impatience and irritation. A magician of any spirit will need no other philtres than these ; he will also use flattering words, magnetic breathings, slight but voluptuous contacts, by a kind of hypocrisy and as if unconscious. Those who resort to potions are old, idiotic, ugly, impotent. Where, indeed, is the use of the philtre ? Anyone who is truly a man has always at his disposal the means of making himself loved, providing that he does not seek to usurp a place which is occupied. It would be a sovereign blunder to attempt the conquest of a young and affectionate bride during the first felicities of the honeymoon, or of a fortified *Clarissa* made miserable already by a *Lovelace*, or bitterly lamenting her love.

We shall not discuss here the impurities of *Black Magic* on the subject of philtres : we have done with the coctions of *Canidia*. The epodes of *Horace* tell us after

## *Philtres and Magnetism*

what manner this abominable Roman sorceress compounded her poisons, while for the sacrifices and enchantments of love, we may refer to the Eclogues of Virgil and Theocritus, where the ceremonials for this species of magical work are described minutely. Nor shall we need to reproduce the recipes of the Grimoires or of the LITTLE ALBERT, which anyone can consult for themselves. All these various practices connect with magnetism or poisonous Magic and are either foolish or criminal. Potions which enfeeble mind and disturb reason establish the empire already acquired by an evil will, and it was thus that the empress Cæsonia is said to have fixed the savage love of Caligula. Prussic acid is the most terrible agent in these envenomings of thought; hence we should beware of all extractions with an almond flavour, and never tolerate in bedchambers the presence of bay-cherry, *Datura stramonium*, almond-soaps or washes, and generally all perfumes in which this odour predominates, above all when its action on the brain is seconded by that of amber.

To weaken the activity of intelligence is to strengthen proportionally the forces of unreasoning passion. Love of that kind which the malefactors we are concerned with would inspire is a veritable stupefaction and the most shameful of moral bondages. The more we enervate a slave, the more incapable we make him of freedom, and here lies the true secret of the sorceress in Apuleius and the potions of Circe. The use of tobacco, by smoking or otherwise, is a dangerous auxiliary of stupefying philtres and brain poisons. Nicotine, as we know, is not less deadly than prussic acid, and is present in tobacco in larger quantities than is this acid in almonds. The absorption of one will by another frequently changes a whole series of destinies, and not for ourselves only

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

should we watch our relations, learning to distinguish pure from impure atmospheres, for the true philtres, and those most dangerous, are invisible. Such are the currents of vital radiating light, which, mingling and interchanging, produce attractions and sympathies, as magnetic experiments leave no room to doubt. The history of the Church tells us that an arch-heretic named Marcos infatuated all women by breathing on them; but his power was destroyed when a valiant Christian female forestalled him in breathing, and said to him: "May God judge thee!" The Curé Gaufridy, who was burnt as a sorcerer, pretended to enamour all women who came in contact with his breath. The notorious Father Girard, a Jesuit, was accused by his penitent, Mlle. Cardier, of destroying her self-control by breathing on her. Such a pretext was necessary to minimise the horrible and ridiculous nature of her accusations against this priest, whose guilt, moreover, has never been well established, though, consciously or unconsciously, he had certainly inspired an exceedingly shameful passion in the miserable girl.

"Mlle. Ranfaing, having become a widow in 16—," says Dom Calmet in his *TREATISE ON APPARITIONS*, "was sought in marriage by a physician named Poirot. Failing to obtain a hearing, he thereupon gave her potions to induce love, and these caused extraordinary derangements in the health of the lady, increasing to such a degree that she was believed to be possessed, so that other physicians, baffled by her case, recommended her for the exorcisms of the Church. Thereupon, by command of M. de Porcelets, Bishop of Toul, the following were named as her exorcists: M. Viardin, doctor in theology, the state councillor of the Duke of Lorraine,

## *Philtres and Magnetism*

a Jesuit and a capuchin. But in the long course of these ceremonies, almost all the clergy of Nancy, the aforesaid Lord Bishop, the Bishop of Tripoli, suffragan of Strasbourg, M. de Nancy, formerly ambassador of the most Christian King at Constantinople and then priest of the Oratory, Charles of Lorraine, Bishop of Verdun, two Sorbonne doctors specially deputed to assist, exorcised her frequently in Hebrew, in Greek and in Latin, and she invariably replied to them pertinently, though she herself could scarcely read even the last language. Mention is made of the certificate given by M. Nicholas de Harlay, learned in the Hebrew tongue, who recognised that Mlle. Ranfaing was really possessed, that she had answered the mere motion of his lips without any uttered words, and had given numerous other proofs. The sieur Garnier, doctor of the Sorbonne, having also adjured her several times in Hebrew, she replied lucidly, but in French, saying that the pact bound her to speak an ordinary tongue. The demon added : " Is it not sufficient for me to shew that I understand what you say ? " The same doctor, addressing him in Greek, inadvertently used one case for another, whereupon the possessed woman, or rather the devil, said : " You have blundered." The doctor replied in Greek, " Point out my error." The devil answered, " Be satisfied that I mention the mistake : I shall tell you no more." The doctor bade him be silent in Greek, and he retorted, " You bid me hold my tongue, but for myself I decline to be silent."

This remarkable example of hysterical affection carried into the region of ecstasy and demonomania, as the consequence of a potion administered by a man who believed that he was a sorcerer, proves better than any argument

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the omnipotence of will and imagination reacting one upon another, and the strange lucidity of ecstasies or somnambulists, who comprehend speech by reading it in thought, though they do not understand the words. I make no question as to the sincerity of the witnesses cited by Dom Calmet ; I am merely astonished that men so serious failed to notice the pretended demon's difficulty over answering in a tongue foreign to the sufferer. Had their interlocutor been what they meant by a demon, he would have spoken as well as understood Greek : the one would have been as easy as the other to a spirit so acute and learned. Dom Calmet does not stop here with his history ; he enumerates a long series of insidious questions and trivial injunctions on the part of the exorcisers, and a sequence of more or less congruous replies by the poor sufferer, still ecstatic and somnambulist. It is needless to add that the excellent father draws precisely the luminous conclusions of the not less excellent M. de Mirville.<sup>1</sup> The phenomena being above the comprehension of the witnesses, they were all ascribed to perdition. Brilliant and instructed conclusion ! The most serious part of the business is that the physician Poirot was arraigned as a magician, confessed like all others under torture, and was burnt. Had he, by any potion, really attempted the reason of the woman in question, he would have deserved punishment as a poisoner : this is the most that we can say.

But the most terrific of all philtres are the mystical exaltations of misdirected devotion. Will ever any

<sup>1</sup> In his *DICTIONNAIRE DE LITTÉRATURE CHRÉTIENNE*, Lévi describes Calmet as a scholar of vast erudition but deficient in critical faculty. As regards the *TREATISE ON APPARITIONS*, it is marked by excessive credulity.

## *Philtres and Magnetism*

impurities equal the nightmares of St Anthony or the tortures of St Theresa and St Angela de Foligny ? The last applied a red-hot iron to her rebellious flesh, and found that the material fire was cooling to her hidden ardours. With what violence does Nature cry out for that which is denied her, but is brooded over continually to increase detestation thereof ! The pretended bewitchments of Magdalen Bavan, of Mlles. de la Palud and de la Cadière, began with mysticism. The excessive fear of a given thing makes it almost invariably inevitable. To describe the two curves of a circle is to meet at the same point. Nicholas Remigius, criminal judge of Lorraine, who burnt alive eight hundred women as sorcerers, beheld Magic everywhere : it was his fixed idéa, his mania. He was eager to preach a crusade against sorcerers, with whom Europe, in his opinion, was swarming ; in despair that his word was not taken when he affirmed that nearly everyone in the world had been guilty of Magic, he ended by declaring that he was himself a sorcerer and was burned on his own confession.

To preserve ourselves against evil influences, the first condition is to forbid excitement to the imagination. All who are prone to exaltation are more or less mad, and a maniac is ever governed by his mania. Place yourself therefore above puerile fears and vague desires ; believe in supreme wisdom and be assured that this wisdom, having given you understanding as the means of knowledge, cannot seek to lay snares for your intelligence or reason. Everywhere about you are effects proportioned to their causes ; causes are directed and modified by understanding in the realm of humanity ; in a word, you find goodness stronger and more respected than evil : why then should you assume an immense unreason in the infinite,



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

seeing that there is reason in the finite ? Truth is hidden from no one. God is visible in His works, and He requires nothing contrary to its nature from any being, for He is Himself the author of that nature. Faith is confidence ; have confidence, not in men who malign reason, for they are fools or impostors, but in that eternal reason which is the Divine Word, that true light which is offered like the sun to the intuition of every human creature coming into this world. If you believe in absolute reason ; if you desire truth and justice before all things, you will have no occasion to fear anyone, and you will love those only who are deserving of love. Your natural light will repel instinctively that of the wicked, because it will be ruled by your will. Thus, even poisonous substances, if such are administered to you, will not affect your intelligence ; ill indeed they may make you, but never criminal.

What most contributes to render women hysterical is their enervating and hypocritical education ; if they took more exercise, if they were instructed more frankly and fully in matters of the world, they would be less capricious and consequently less accessible to evil tendencies. Weakness ever sympathises with vice, because vice is a weakness which assumes the mask of strength. Madness holds reason in horror, and on all subjects it delights in the exaggerations of falsehood. In the first place therefore cure your diseased intelligence. The cause of all bewitchments, the poison of all philtres, the power of all sorcerers are there. As to the possible administration of narcotics or other drugs, it is a question for the doctor and the law ; but we do not think such enormities very likely to be repeated at this day. Lovelaces no longer entrance Clarissas otherwise than by their gallantries,

## *Philtres and Magnetism*

and potions, like abductions by masked men and imprisonments in subterranean dungeons, have passed even out of our romances. They must be relegated to the Confessional of the Black Penitents or the ruins of the Castle of Udolpho.

## CHAPTER XIX

### THE MASTERY OF THE SUN

WE come now to that number which is attributed in the Tarot to the Sign of the Sun. The denary of Pythagoras and the triad multiplied by itself represent wisdom in its application to the Absolute. It is with the Absolute therefore that we are concerned here. To discover such Absolute in the infinite, the indefinite and the finite, is the Great Work of the sages, that which is termed by Hermes the Work of the Sun.<sup>1</sup> To find the immovable foundations of true religious faith, of philosophical truth and of metallic transmutation, here is the whole secret of Hermes and here the Philosophical Stone. This Stone is both one and manifold: it is decomposed by analysis and recomposed by synthesis. In analysis it is a powder, the alchemical powder of projection; before analysis and in synthesis it is a stone. The Philosophical Stone, say the masters, must not be exposed to the air, nor to the eyes of the profane; it must be kept in concealment and preserved carefully in the most secret receptacle of the laboratory, the key of the place being always carried upon the person.

He who possesses the Great Arcanum is truly king and

<sup>1</sup> "The uncreated infinite and the infinitely created finite are like two parallel straight lines which approach each other eternally without ever being able to meet."—*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 64. It should be observed that an "infinitely created finite" is metaphysical nonsense, arrayed in cap and bells.

## *The Mastery of the Sun*

is indeed above any king, for he is inaccessible to all fears and to all vain hopes. In any malady of soul and body, a single fragment broken from the precious Stone, a single grain of the divine powder are more than sufficient for their cure. "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear," as the Master said.<sup>1</sup>

Salt, Sulphur and Mercury are only accessory elements and passive instruments of the great enterprise. Everything depends, as we have said, upon the interior *magnes* of Paracelsus. The work consists entirely in Projection, and Projection is accomplished perfectly by the effective and realisable intelligence of a single word. There is but one important operation, and that is Sublimation, which is nothing less, according to Geber, than the elevation of the dry substance by means of fire, with adherence to its proper vessel. Whosoever would acquire understanding of the Great Word and possess the Great Arcanum, after studying the principles of our DOCTRINE, should read the Hermetic philosophers carefully, and he will doubtless attain initiation, as others have attained it<sup>2</sup>; but for the

<sup>1</sup> At a later period Éliphas Lévi produced two definitions of the Great Secret which scarcely belong to one another, though they appear in the same chapter : (1) The Great Secret of virtue, virtuality and life—whether temporal or eternal—may be formulated as the art of balancing forces to equilibrate movement ; (2) the Great Secret of Magic, the One and Incommunicable Secret, has for its object to place in a sense divine power at the service of the will of man.—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, pp. 37, 38.

<sup>2</sup> " The great, indicible, perilous, incomprehensible arcanum may be formulated definitively as that of the divinity of man. It is ineffable because in the very act of its formulation it becomes the most monstrous of all falsehoods. As a fact, man is not God, which notwithstanding the most valiant, most obscure and most splendid of religions tells us to worship the Man-God. . . . The man-God has neither rights nor duties : he has knowledge, will and power. He is more than free, he is master. He imposes obedience but himself obeys not, because none can command him. What others

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

key of their allegories he must take the one dogma of Hermes, contained in the EMERALD TABLE, while to classify the knowledge and direct operation he must follow the order indicated in the kabalistic alphabet of the Tarot, of which an absolute and complete explanation will be given in the last chapter of this work.

Among the rare and priceless treatises which contain the mysteries of the Great Arcanum, the CHEMICAL PATHWAY OR MANUAL of Paracelsus must be placed in the first rank, as comprising all the mysteries of demonstrative physics and the most secret Kabbalah. This unique manuscript is preserved in the Vatican Library; a copy was transcribed by Sendivogius and was used by Baron Tschoudy when composing the Hermetic Catechism contained in his work entitled THE BLAZING STAR.<sup>1</sup> This catechism, which we point out to instructed Kabalists as a substitute for the incomparable treatise of

call duty he terms his good pleasure; he does good because he wills it and can will nothing else; he co-operates freely with all justice, and for him sacrifice is the luxury of moral life and magnificence of heart. He is implacable towards evil because he is without hatred for the wicked man. He regards reparative chastisement as a benefaction and does not understand vengeance. Such is he who has reached the central point of equilibrium, and he can be called the man-god without blasphemy or folly, because his soul is identified with the eternal principle of truth and justice. . . . It is towards this sovereign independence that the human soul must press forward amidst the difficulties of progress. Here is the true Grand Secret of Occultism, for so is realised the mysterious promise of the serpent: Ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil."—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, pp. 214-218.

<sup>1</sup> There is nothing in the work of Baron Tschoudy to indicate that he drew from the source mentioned by Lévi, nor am I acquainted with any evidence for the statement that Sendivogius transcribed the Vatican MS. If he did, there is certainly none for the notion that this transcript came into the possession of the author of L'ÉTOILE FLAMBOYANTE.

## *The Mastery of the Sun*

Paracelsus, expounds all the essential principles of the Great Work in a form so clear and complete that a person must be absolutely wanting in the quality of occult comprehension if he fail in attaining the absolute truth by its study. We shall now give a succinct analysis of this work, together with a few words by way of commentary.

Raymond Lully, one of the grand and sublime masters of science, says that before we can make gold we must have gold. Out of nothing we can make nothing ; wealth is not created absolutely : it is increased and multiplied. Hence let aspirants to knowledge understand and realise that neither miracles nor jugglers' feats are demanded of the adept. Hermetic Science, like all real sciences, is mathematically demonstrable. Even its material results are as exact as a well-worked equation. Hermetic gold is not only a true doctrine, a shadowless light, truth unalloyed with falsehood ; it is also material, actual, pure gold, the most precious which can be found in the veins of the earth ; but the Living Gold, Living Sulphur, or true Fire of the Philosopher, must be sought in the House of Mercury. This fire feeds on air ; to express its attractive and expansive power, a better comparison is impossible than that of lightning, which primally is a dry and terrestrial exhalation united to humid vapour, and afterwards, assuming an igneous nature, in virtue of its exaltation, acts on its inherent humidity, which it attracts and transmutes into its own nature, when it falls rapidly to earth, where it is drawn by a fixed nature similar to its own. These words, enigmatic in form but clear in essence, express openly what the philosophers understand by their Mercury fructified by Sulphur, which becomes the master and regenerator of Salt. It is AZOTH, universal *magnesia*, the Great Magical Agent,

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the Astral Light, the light of life, fertilised by animic force, by intellectual energy, which they compare to Sulphur on account of its affinities with Divine Fire. As to Salt, it is absolute matter. All that is material contains Salt, and all Salt can be converted into pure gold by the combined action of Sulphur and Mercury, which at times act with such swiftness that transmutation can take place in an instant or in an hour, without labour for the operator and almost without expense. At other times, when the tendencies of the atmospheric media are adverse, the operation requires several days, months, and occasionally even years.

As we have said, there are two palmary natural laws—two essential laws—which, balanced one against another, produce the universal equilibrium of things. These are fixity and motion, analogous to truth and discovery in philosophy, and in absolute conception to necessity and liberty, which are the very essence of God. The Hermetic philosophers give the name of fixed to all that is ponderable, to all that tends by its nature towards central rest and immobility. Whatsoever obeys more naturally and readily the law of motion, they term volatile ; and they compose their Stone by analysis, that is, the volatilisation of the fixed ; then by synthesis, that is, the fixation of the volatile, which they effect by applying to the fixed—called their Salt—Sulphurated Mercury or light of life, directed and rendered omnipotent by a secret operation. They become masters in this manner of all Nature, and their Stone is found wherever there is Salt, which is equivalent to saying that no substance is foreign to the Great Work and that even the most apparently contemptible and vile matters can be changed into gold, which is true in this sense, as we have said, that

## *The Mastery of the Sun*

all contain the fundamental Salt, represented in our emblems by the cubic stone itself, as may be seen in the symbolic and universal frontispiece to the **KEYS** of Basil Valentine. To know how to extract from all matter the pure Salt which is concealed in it is to possess the secret of the Stone. It is therefore a saline stone, which the *Od*, or universal Astral Light, decomposes or recomposes. It is one and many, for it can be dissolved and incorporated with other substances, like ordinary salt. Obtained by analysis, it may be termed the **UNIVERSAL SUBLIMATE**; recovered by the synthetic way, it is the veritable **PANACEA** of the ancients, for it cures all diseases, whether of soul or body, and is termed in an eminent manner the Medicine of all Nature. When, by means of absolute initiation, we can dispose of the forces of the Universal Agent, this Stone is always to our hand, for its extraction is then a simple and easy operation, far different from projection or metallic realisation. The Stone in its sublimated state must not be exposed to the air, which might dissolve it and spoil its virtue. Moreover, to inhale its exhalations is not devoid of danger. The wise man more readily conserves it in the natural envelopes, knowing that he can extract it by a single effort of his will and by a single application of the Universal Agent to the envelopes, which Kabalists term shells. To express hieroglyphically this law of prudence, the sages ascribed to their Mercury, personified in Egypt as Hermanubis, a dog's head, and to their Sulphur, represented by the Baphomet of the Temple or Prince of the Sabbath, that goat's head which brought such odium upon the occult associations of the middle ages.

For the mineral work, the First Matter is exclusively



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the Astral Light, the light of life, fertilised by animic force, by intellectual energy, which they compare to Sulphur on account of its affinities with Divine Fire. As to Salt, it is absolute matter. All that is material contains Salt, and all Salt can be converted into pure gold by the combined action of Sulphur and Mercury, which at times act with such swiftness that transmutation can take place in an instant or in an hour, without labour for the operator and almost without expense. At other times, when the tendencies of the atmospheric media are adverse, the operation requires several days, months, and occasionally even years.

As we have said, there are two palmary natural laws—two essential laws—which, balanced one against another, produce the universal equilibrium of things. These are fixity and motion, analogous to truth and discovery in philosophy, and in absolute conception to necessity and liberty, which are the very essence of God. The Hermetic philosophers give the name of fixed to all that is ponderable, to all that tends by its nature towards central rest and immobility. Whatsoever obeys more naturally and readily the law of motion, they term volatile ; and they compose their Stone by analysis, that is, the volatilisation of the fixed ; then by synthesis, that is, the fixation of the volatile, which they effect by applying to the fixed—called their Salt—Sulphurated Mercury or light of life, directed and rendered omnipotent by a secret operation. They become masters in this manner of all Nature, and their Stone is found wherever there is Salt, which is equivalent to saying that no substance is foreign to the Great Work and that even the most apparently contemptible and vile matters can be changed into gold, which is true in this sense, as we have said, that

## *The Mastery of the Sun*

all contain the fundamental Salt, represented in our emblems by the cubic stone itself, as may be seen in the symbolic and universal frontispiece to the **KEYS** of Basil Valentine. To know how to extract from all matter the pure Salt which is concealed in it is to possess the secret of the Stone. It is therefore a saline stone, which the *Od*, or universal Astral Light, decomposes or recomposes. It is one and many, for it can be dissolved and incorporated with other substances, like ordinary salt. Obtained by analysis, it may be termed the **UNIVERSAL SUBLIMATE**; recovered by the synthetic way, it is the veritable **PANACEA** of the ancients, for it cures all diseases, whether of soul or body, and is termed in an eminent manner the Medicine of all Nature. When, by means of absolute initiation, we can dispose of the forces of the Universal Agent, this Stone is always to our hand, for its extraction is then a simple and easy operation, far different from projection or metallic realisation. The Stone in its sublimated state must not be exposed to the air, which might dissolve it and spoil its virtue. Moreover, to inhale its exhalations is not devoid of danger. The wise man more readily conserves it in the natural envelopes, knowing that he can extract it by a single effort of his will and by a single application of the Universal Agent to the envelopes, which Kabalists term shells. To express hieroglyphically this law of prudence, the sages ascribed to their Mercury, personified in Egypt as Hermanubis, a dog's head, and to their Sulphur, represented by the Baphomet of the Temple or Prince of the Sabbath, that goat's head which brought such odium upon the occult associations of the middle ages.

For the mineral work, the First Matter is exclusively

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

mineral, but it is not a metal. It is a metallised salt. This Matter is called vegetable because it resembles a fruit, and animal because it produces a kind of milk and blood. It contains within itself the fire by which it must be dissolved.

## CHAPTER XX

### THE THAUMATURGE

WE have defined miracles as the natural effects of exceptional causes. The immediate action of the human will upon bodies, or at least that action exercised without visible means, constitutes a miracle in the physical order. The influence exercised upon wills or intelligences, either suddenly or within a given time, and capable of subjugating thoughts, changing the most determined resolutions, paralysing the most violent passions—this influence constitutes a miracle in the moral order. The common error concerning miracles is to regard them as effects without causes, contradictions of Nature, sudden vagaries of the Divine Mind, not seeing that a single miracle of this class would destroy the universal harmony and reduce the universe to chaos.<sup>1</sup> There are miracles which are impossible even for God, namely, those that

<sup>1</sup> "The miracles of the Eternal are eternal. To acknowledge that the wonders of the Gospel are symbolism is to magnify their light, to proclaim their universality and permanence. No, these things have in no sense passed away, as it is said : they will remain eternally. The things that pass are accidents that pass ; the things which Divine Genius reveals by symbolism are immutable truths." —*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 121. Lévi says also that casual or fleeting prodigies are accidents foreseen by the universal harmony and are no more evidence of the intervention of spirits than meteors prove the existence of stars. "The Supreme Reason is like the sun, and he who sees it not is insensate"—that is to say, is blind.—*Ibid.*, p. 265.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

involve absurdity. Could God be absurd for one instant, neither Himself nor the world would be in existence the moment following. To expect from the Divine Arbiter an effect having a disproportionate cause, or even no cause at all, is what is called tempting God : it is casting one's self into the void. God operates by His works—in heaven by angels and on earth by men. Hence, in the circle of angelic action, the angels can perform all that is possible for God, and in the human circle of action men can dispose equally of Divine Omnipotence. In the heaven of human conceptions, it is humanity which creates God, and men think that God has made them in His image because they have made Him in theirs. The domain of man is all corporeal and visible Nature on earth, and if he cannot rule suns and stars, he can at least calculate their motion, compute their distances and identify his will with their influence. He can modify the atmosphere, act up to a certain point upon the seasons, heal or harm his neighbours, preserve life and inflict death. By the conservation of life we understand resurrection in certain cases, as already established. The absolute in reason and volition is the greatest power which can be given any man to attain, and it is by means of this power that he performs what astonishes the multitude under the name of miracles.

The most perfect purity of intention is indispensable to the thaumaturge, and in the next place a favourable current and unlimited confidence. The man who has come to fear nothing and desire nothing is master of all. This is the meaning of that beautiful allegory of the Gospel, wherein the Son of God, thrice victor over the unclean spirit, receives ministration from angels in the wilderness. Nothing on earth withstands a free and

## *The Thaumaturge*

rational will. When the wise man says, "I will," it is God Himself Who wills, and all that he commands takes place. It is the knowledge and self-reliance of the physician which constitute the virtue of his prescriptions, whence thaumaturgy is the only real and efficacious remedy. It follows that occult therapeutics are apart from all vulgar medication. It makes use for the most part of words and insufflations, and communicates by will a diverse virtue to the simplest substances—water, oil, wine, camphor, salt. The water of homœopathists is truly a magnetised and enchanted water, which works by means of faith. The dynamic substances added in, so to speak, infinitesimal quantities are consecrations and signs of the physician's will.

What is vulgarly called charlatanism is a great means of real success in medicine, assuming that it is sufficiently skilful to inspire great confidence and to form a circle of faith.<sup>1</sup> In medicine, above all, it is faith which saves. There is scarcely a village which does not possess its male or female compounder of occult medicine, and these people are—almost everywhere and always—incomparably more successful than physicians approved by the faculty. The remedies which they prescribe are often strange or ridiculous, but on this account are so much the more effectual, for they exact and realise more faith on the part of patients and operators. An old merchant of our acquaintance, a man of eccentric character and exalted religious sentiment, after retiring from

<sup>1</sup> "Charlatanism, when successful, is a great instrument of power, in Magic as in all things else. To fascinate the vulgar skilfully, is not this also to govern them?"—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 225. Compare *LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 73: "The wise who die for reason bequeath their science to fools. We must live rather for reason, while making use of folly. *Hoc est arcanum magnum.*"

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

business, set himself to practise occult medicine, gratuitously and out of Christian charity, in one of the Departments of France. His sole specifics were oil, insufflations and prayers. The institution of a law-suit against him for the illegal exercise of medicine established in public knowledge that ten thousand cures had been attributed to him in the space of about five years, and that the number of his believers increased in proportions calculated to alarm all the doctors of the district. We saw also at Mans a poor nun who was regarded as slightly demented, but she healed nevertheless all diseases in the surrounding country by means of an elixir and plaster of her own invention. The elixir was taken internally, the plaster was applied outwardly, so that nothing escaped this universal panacea. The plaster never adhered to the skin save at the place where its application was necessary, and it rolled up and fell off by itself—such at least was asserted by the good sister and declared to be the case by the sufferers. This thaumaturge was also subjected to prosecution, for she impoverished the practice of all the doctors round about her; she was cloistered rigidly, but it was soon found necessary to produce her at least once a week, and on the day for her consultations we have seen Sister Jane-Frances surrounded by the country folk, who had arrived overnight, awaiting their turn, lying at the convent gate. They had slept upon the ground and tarried only to receive the elixir and plaster of the devoted sister. The remedy being the same in all diseases, it would appear needless for her to be acquainted with the cases of her patients, but she listened to them invariably with great attention and only dispensed her specific after learning the nature of the complaint. *There was the magical secret.* The direction of

## The Thaumaturge

the intention imparted its special virtue to the remedy, which was insignificant in itself. The elixir was aromatic brandy mixed with the juice of bitter herbs ; the plaster was a compound analogous to theriac as regards colour and smell ; it was possibly electuary Burgundy pitch, but whatever the substance, it worked wonders, and the wrath of the rural folk would have been visited on those who questioned the miracles of their nun. Near Paris also we knew of an old thaumaturgic gardener who accomplished marvellous cures by putting in his phials the juice of all the herbs of St John. He had, however, a sceptical brother who derided the sorcerer, and the poor gardener, overwhelmed by the sarcasms of this infidel, began to doubt himself, whereupon all the miracles ceased, the sufferers lost confidence and the thaumaturge, slandered and despairing, died mad. The Abbé Thiers, curé of Vibraie, in his curious TREATISE CONCERNING SUPERSTITIONS, records that a woman, afflicted with an apparently aggravated ophthalmia, having been suddenly and mysteriously cured, confessed to a priest that she had betaken herself to Magic. She had long importuned a clerk, whom she regarded as a magician, to give her a talisman that she might wear, and he had at length delivered her a scroll of parchment, advising her at the same time to wash three times daily in fresh water. The priest made her give up the parchment, on which were these words : *Eruat diabolus oculos tuos et repleat stercoribus loca vacantia*. He translated them to the good woman, who was stupefied ; but, all the same, she was cured.

Insufflation is one of the most important practices of occult medicine, because it is a perfect sign of the transmission of life. To inspire, as a fact, means to breathe



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

upon some person or thing, and we know already, by the one doctrine of Hermes, that the virtue of things has created words, that there is an exact proportion between ideas and speech, which is the first form and verbal realisation of ideas. The breath attracts or repels, accordingly as it is warm or cold. The warm breathing corresponds to positive and the cold breathing to negative electricity. Electrical and nervous animals fear cold breathing, and the experiment may be made upon a cat whose familiarities are importunate. By fixedly regarding a lion or tiger and blowing in their face, they would be so stupefied as to be forced to retreat before us. Warm and prolonged insufflation recruits the circulation of the blood, cures rheumatic and gouty pains, restores the balance of the humours and dispels lassitude. When the operator is sympathetic and good, it acts as an universal sedative. Cold insufflation soothes pains occasioned by congestions and fluidic accumulations. The two breathings must therefore be used alternately, observing the polarity of the human organism and acting in a contrary manner upon the poles, which must be subjected successively to an opposite magnetism. Thus to cure an inflamed eye, the one which is not affected must be subjected to a warm and gentle insufflation, cold insufflation being practised upon the suffering member at the same distance and in the same proportion. Magnetic passes have a similar effect to insufflations, and are a real breathing by transpiration and radiation of the interior air, which is phosphorescent with vital light. Slow passes constitute a warm breathing which fortifies and raises the spirits; swift passes are a cold breathing of dispersive nature, neutralising tendencies to congestion. The warm insufflation should be performed transversely,

## *The Thaumaturge*

or from below upward ; the cold insufflation is more effective when directed downward from above.<sup>1</sup>

We breathe not only by means of mouth and nostrils ; the universal porousness of our body is a true respiratory apparatus, inadequate undoubtedly but most useful to life and health. The extremities of the fingers, where all nerves terminate, diffuse or attract the Astral Light accordingly as we will. Magnetic passes without contact are a simple and slight insufflation ; contact adds sympathetic and equilibrating impression to breathing ; it is good and even necessary, to prevent hallucinations at the early stages of somnambulism, for it is a communion of physical reality which admonishes the brain and recalls wandering imagination ; it must not, however, be too prolonged when the object is merely to magnetise. Absolute and prolonged contact is useful when the design is incubation or massage rather than magnetism properly so called. We have given some examples of incubation from the most revered book of the Christians ; they all refer to the cure of apparently obstinate lethargies,

<sup>1</sup> Compare LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES, p. 126, in which are the following statements :—(1) The act of magnetising may be performed by the will operating on the Plastic Mediator of another person, whose acts and will are subordinated in this manner. (2) It may be performed alternatively by acting on the will of the subject, using either intimidation or persuasion, so that the impressed will modifies to our liking the Plastic Mediator and actions of the said subject. (3) The act of magnetising is performed by radiation, contact, glance and speech. (4) Voice-vibrations modify the movement of the Astral Light and are a potent vehicle of magnetism. (5) The warm breathing magnetises positively and the cold negatively. (6) Magnetic passes serve only to direct the will of the operator, confirming the same by acts. They are signs and nothing else, expressing and not performing the act of will. The thesis in chief of the text above is stultified by the last statement. If passes are arbitrary or conventional signs, the fingers do not diffuse the Astral Light.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

as we are led to term resurrections. *Massage* is still resorted to largely in the East, where it is practised with great success at the public baths. It is entirely a system of frictions, tractions and pressures, practised slowly along the whole extent of members and muscles, the result being renewed equilibrium in the forces, a feeling of complete repose and well-being, with a sensible restoration of activity and vigour.

The whole power of the occult physician is in the consciousness of his will, while the whole art consists in exciting the faith of his patient. "If you have faith," said the Master, "all things are possible to him who believes." The subject must be dominated by expression, tone, gesture; confidence must be inspired by a fatherly manner and cheerfulness stimulated by seasonable and sprightly talk. Rabelais, who was a greater magician than he seemed, made pantagruelism his special panacea. He compelled his patients to laugh, and all the remedies he administered subsequently succeeded the better in consequence. He established a magnetic sympathy between himself and them, by means of which he imparted his own confidence and good humour; he flattered them in his prefaces, termed them his precious, most illustrious patients, and dedicated his books to them. So are we convinced that Gargantua and Pantagruel cured more black humours, more tendencies to madness, more atrabilious whims, at that epoch of religious animosities and civil wars, than the whole Faculty of Medicine could boast. Occult Medicine is essentially sympathetic. Reciprocal affection, or at least real goodwill, must exist between doctor and patient. Syrups and juleps have very little inherent virtue; they are what they become through the mutual opinion of operator and

## *The Thaumaturge*

subject ; hence homœopathic medicine dispenses with them and no serious inconvenience follows. Oil and wine, combined with salt or camphor, are sufficient for the healing of all wounds and for all external frictions or soothing applications. Oil and wine are the chief medicaments of Gospel tradition. They formed the balm of the Good Samaritan, and in the APOCALYPSE—when describing the last plagues—the prophet prays the avenging powers to spare these substances, that is, to leave a hope and a remedy for so many wounds. What we term Extreme Unction was the pure and simple practice of the Master's Traditional Medicine, both for the early Christians and in the mind of the apostle Saint James, who has included the precept in his epistle to the faithful of the whole world. "Is any man sick among you," he writes, "let him call in the priests of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord." This divine therapeutic science was lost gradually, and Extreme Unction came to be regarded as a religious formality, a necessary preparation for death.<sup>1</sup> At the same time, the thaumaturgic virtue of consecrated oil could not be effaced altogether from remembrance by traditional doctrine, and it is perpetuated in the passage of the Catechism which refers to Extreme Unction. Faith and charity were the most signal healing powers among early Christians. The source of most diseases is in moral disorders ; we must begin by healing the soul, and then the cure of the body will follow quickly.

<sup>1</sup> Lévi has either forgotten his sacraments or is betraying unintentionally his real feeling on the outward signs of inward grace. In the mind of the Holy Latin Church, Extreme Unction is so little a formality and so much a preparation for death that it is the essential safeguard of the departing soul and is administered in preference to the Eucharist when the imminence of death does not give time for both.

## CHAPTER XXI

### THE SCIENCE OF THE PROPHETS

THIS chapter is consecrated to divination, which, in its broadest sense, and following the grammatical significance of the word, is the exercise of divine power, and the realisation of divine knowledge. It is the priesthood of the Magus. But divination, in general opinion, is concerned more closely with the knowledge of hidden things. To know the most secret thoughts of men ; to penetrate the mysteries of past and future ; to evoke age by age the exact revelation of effects by the precise knowledge of causes : this is what is universally called divination. Now, of all mysteries of Nature, the most profound is the heart of man ; but at the same time Nature forbids its depth to be inaccessible. In spite of deepest dissimulation, despite the most skilful policy, she herself outlines and makes plain in the bodily form, in the light of glances, in movements, in carriage, in voice, a thousand tell-tale indices. The perfect initiate has no need of these ; he reads the truth in the light ; he senses an impression which makes known the whole man ; his glance penetrates hearts, though he may feign ignorance to disarm the fear or hatred of the wicked whom he knows too well. A man of bad conscience thinks always that he is being accused or suspected ; he recognises himself in a touch of collective satire ; he applies it *in toto* to himself, and cries loudly that he is traduced. Ever suspicious, but as

## *The Science of the Prophets*

curious as he is apprehensive, in the presence of the Magus he is like Satan of the parable, or like those scribes who questioned tempting. Ever stubborn and ever feeble, what he fears above all is the recognition that he is in the wrong. The past disquiets him, the future alarms him; he seeks to compound with himself and to believe that he is a good and well-disposed man. His life is a perpetual struggle between amiable aspirations and evil habits; he thinks himself a philosopher after the manner of Aristippus or Horace when accepting all the corruption of his time as a necessity which he must suffer; he distracts himself with some philosophical pastime and assumes the protecting smile of Mécœnas, to persuade himself that he is not simply a battener on famine like Verres or a parasite of Trimalcion. Such men are always mercenaries, even in their good works. They decide on making a gift to some public charity, and they postpone it to secure the discount. The type which I am describing is not an individual but a class of men with which the Magus is liable to come frequently in contact, especially in our own century. Let him follow their example by mistrusting them, for they will be invariably his most compromising friends and most dangerous enemies.

The public exercise of divination is derogatory at the present period to a veritable adept, for he would be frequently driven to jugglery and sleight of hand in order to keep his clients and impress his public. Accredited diviners, both male and female, have always secret spies, who instruct them as to the private life or habits of those who consult them. A code of signals is established between cabinet and antechamber; an unknown applicant receives a number at his first visit; a day is arranged, and he is followed; doorkeepers, neighbours, servants

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

are engaged in gossip, and details are thus arrived at which overwhelm simple minds, leading them to invest an impostor with the reverence which should be reserved for true science and genuine divination.

The divination of events to come is possible only in the case of those the realisation of which is in some sense contained in their cause. The soul, scrutinising by means of the whole nervous system the circle of the Astral Light, which influences a man and from him receives an influence ; the soul of the diviner, we repeat, can comprehend by a single intuition all the loves and hatreds which such a person has evoked about him ; it can read his intentions in his thoughts, foresee obstacles that he will encounter, possibly the violent death which awaits him ; but it cannot divine his private, voluntary, capricious determinations of the moment following consultation, unless indeed the ruse of the diviner itself prepares the fulfilment of the prophecy. For example, you say to a woman who is on the wane and is anxious to secure a husband : You will be present this evening or to-morrow evening at such or such a performance, and you will there see a man who will be to your liking. This man will observe you, and by a curious combination of circumstances the result will be a marriage.

You may count on the lady going, you may count on her seeing a man and believing that he has noticed her, you may count on her anticipating marriage. It may not come to that in the end, but she will not lay the blame on you, because she would be giving up the opportunity for another illusion : on the contrary, she will return diligently to consult you.

We have said that the Astral Light is the great book of divinations ; the faculty of reading therein is either

## *The Science of the Prophets*

natural or acquired, and there are hence two classes of seers, the instinctive and the initiated. This is why children, uneducated people, shepherds, even idiots, have more aptitude for natural divination than scholars and thinkers. The simple herd-boy David was a prophet even as Solomon, king of Kabalists and Magi. The perceptions of instinct are often as certain as those of science; those who are least clairvoyant in the Astral Light are those who reason most. Somnambulism is a state of pure instinct, and hence somnambulists require to be directed by a seer of science: sceptics and reasoners merely lead them astray. Divinatory vision operates only in the ecstatic state, to arrive at which doubt and illusion must be rendered impossible by enchaining or putting to sleep thought. The instruments of divination are hence only auto-magnetic methods and pretexts for auto-isolation from exterior light, so that we may pay attention to the interior light alone. It was for this reason that Apollonius enveloped himself completely in a woollen mantle and fixed his eyes on his navel in the dark. The magical mirror of Dupotet is kindred to the device of Apollonius. Hydromancy and vision in the thumb-nail, when it has been polished and blackened, are varieties of the magical mirror. Perfumes and evocations still thought; water and the colour black absorb the visual rays; a kind of dazzlement and vertigo ensue, followed by lucidity in subjects who have a natural aptitude or are suitably disposed in this direction. Geomancy and cartomancy are other means to the same end; combinations of symbols and numbers, which are at once fortuitous and necessary, bear sufficient resemblance to the chances of destiny for the imagination to perceive realities by the pretext of such emblems. The more



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the interest is excited, the greater is the desire to see ; the fuller the confidence in the intuition, the more clear the vision becomes. To combine the points of geomancy on chance or to set out the cards for trifling purposes is to jest like children : the lots become oracles only when they are magnetised by intelligence and directed by faith.<sup>1</sup>

Of all oracles, the Tarot is the most astounding in its answers, because all possible combinations of this universal key of the Kabalah give oracles of science and of truth as their solutions. The Tarot was the sole book of the ancient Magi ; it is the primitive Bible, as we shall prove in the following chapter, and the ancients consulted it as the first Christians at a later date consulted the Sacred Lots, that is, Bible verses selected by chance and determined by thinking of a number. Mlle. Lenormand, the most celebrated of our modern fortune-tellers, was unacquainted with the science of the Tarot, or knew it only by derivation from Etteilla, whose explanations are shadows cast upon a background of light. She knew neither high Magic nor the Kabalah, but her head was filled with ill-digested erudition, and she was intuitive by instinct, which deceived her rarely. The works she left behind her are Legitimist tomfoolery, ornamented with classical quotations ; but her oracles, inspired by the presence and magnetism of those who consulted her, were often astounding. She was a woman in whom extravagance of imagination and mental rambling were substituted

<sup>1</sup> " The presentient faculty can be stimulated by means of certain conventional or arbitrary signs which put thought into partial sleep, a kind of auto-hypnosis. Such signs are drawn at hazard, the demand being on oracles of fatality rather than those of reason. It is an invocation of the shadow, an appeal to mania, a sacrifice of lucid thought to the business walking in the night."—LE GRAND ARCANÉ, p. 121.

## *The Science of the Prophets*

for the natural affections of her sex ; she lived and died a virgin, like the ancient druidesses of the isle of Sayne. Had Nature endowed her with beauty, she might have played easily at a remoter epoch the part of a Melusine or a Velléda.

The more ceremonies are employed in the practice of divination, the more we stimulate imagination both in ourselves and in those who consult us. The CONJURATION OF THE FOUR, the PRAYER OF SOLOMON, the magic sword to disperse phantoms, may then be resorted to with success ; we should also evoke the genius of the day and hour of operation, and offer him a special perfume ; next we should enter into magnetic and intuitive correspondence with the consultant, inquiring with what animal he is in sympathy and with what in antipathy, as also concerning his favourite flower or colour. Flowers, colours and animals connect in analogical classification with the seven genii of the Kabbalah. Those who like blue are idealists and dreamers ; lovers of red are material and passionate ; those who prefer yellow are fantastic and capricious ; admirers of green are often commercial and crafty ; the friends of black are influenced by Saturn ; the rose is the colour of Venus, etc. Lovers of the horse are hard-working, noble in character, and at the same time yielding and gentle ; friends of the dog are affectionate and faithful ; those of the cat are independent and libertine. Frank persons hold spiders in special horror ; those of a proud nature are antipathetic to the serpent ; upright and fastidious people cannot tolerate rats and mice ; the voluptuous loathe the toad, because it is cold, solitary, hideous and miserable. Flowers have analogous sympathies to those of animals and colours, and as Magic

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

is the science of universal analogies, a single taste, one tendency, in a given person, enables all the rest to be divined : it is an application of the analogical anatomy of Cuvier to phenomena in the moral order.

The physiognomy of face and body, wrinkles on the brow, lines on hands, furnish the Magus also with precious indications. Metoposcopy and chiromancy have become separate sciences ; their findings, purely empirical and conjectural, have been compared, examined and combined as a body of doctrine by Goclenius, Belot, Romphilus, Indagine and Taisnier. The work of the last-mentioned writer is the most important and complete ; he combines and criticises the observations and conjectures of all the others. A modern investigator, the Chevalier D'Arpentigny, has imparted to chiromancy a fresh degree of certitude by his remarks on the analogies which really exist between the characters of persons and the form of their hands, as a whole or in detail. This new science has been developed and verified further by an artist who is also a man of letters, rich in originality and skill. The disciple has surpassed the master, and our amiable and spiritual Desbarrolles, one of those travellers with whom our great novelist Alexandre Dumas delights to surround himself in his cosmopolitan romances, is quoted already as a veritable magician in chiromancy.

The querent should be questioned also upon his habitual dreams ; dreams are the reflection of life, both interior and exterior. They were considered with serious attention by the old philosophers ; patriarchs regarded them as certain revelations ; most religious revelations have been given in dreams. The monsters of perdition are nightmares of Christianity, and as the author of SMARRA has observed ingeniously, never could pencil or chisel

## *The Science of the Prophets*

have produced such prodigies if they had not been beheld in sleep. We should beware of persons whose imagination continually reflects deformities. Temperament is, in like manner, manifested by dreams, and as this exercises a permanent influence upon life, it is necessary to be well acquainted therewith, if we would conjecture a destiny with certitude. Dreams of blood, of enjoyment, and of light indicate a sanguine temperament; those of water, mud, rain, tears, are characteristic of a more phlegmatic disposition; nocturnal fire, darkness, terrors, spectres, belong to the bilious and melancholic. Synesius, one of the greatest Christian bishops of the first centuries, the disciple of that beautiful and pure Hypatia who was massacred by fanatics after presiding gloriously over the school of Alexandria, in the inheritance of which school Christianity should have shared—Synesius, lyric poet like Pindar and Callimachus, priest like Orpheus, Christian like Spiridion of Tremithonte—has left us a treatise on dreams which has been the subject of a commentary by Cardan. No one concerns themselves now with these magnificent researches of the mind, because successive fanaticisms have wellnigh forced the world to despair of scientific and religious rationalism. St Paul burned Trismegistus; Omar burned the disciples of Trismegistus and St Paul. O persecutors! O incendiaries! O scoffers! When will ye end your work of darkness and destruction?

One of the greatest Magi of the Christian era, Trithemius,<sup>1</sup> irreproachable abbot of a Benedictine monastery,

<sup>1</sup> Trithemius, who was born at Trittenheim in 1462 and died at Wurtzbourg in 1516, is of considerable importance in the literature and history of Magic, but his supposed "key of all prophecies" by no means deserves the hectic enthusiasm of Éliphas Lévi and has been stultified sufficiently by the events *post* 1879. He wrote

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

learned theologian and master of Cornelius Agrippa, has left among his disesteemed but inestimable works, a treatise entitled, *DE SEPTEM SECUNDEIS, id est intelligentiis sive spiritibus orbes post Deum moventibus*. It is a key of all prophecies new or old, a mathematical, historical and simple method of surpassing Isaiah and Jeremiah in the prevision of all great events to come. The author in bold outline sketches the philosophy of history, and divides the existence of the entire world between seven genii of the Kabbalah. It is the grandest and widest interpretation ever made of those seven angels of the APOCALYPSE who appear successively with trumpets and cups to pour out the word and its realisation upon earth. The duration of each angelic reign is 354 years and four months, beginning with that of Orifiel, the angel of Saturn, on the 13th of March, for, according to Trithemius, this was the date of the world's creation; his rule answers to a period of savagery and darkness. Next came the reign of Anaël, the spirit of Venus, on the 24th of June, in the year of the world 354, when love began to be the instructor of mankind; it created the family, while the family led to association and the primitive city. The first civilisers were poets inspired by love; presently the exaltation of poetry produced religion, fanaticism and debauchery, culminating subsequently in the deluge. This state of things continued till the 25th of October, being the eighth month of the year A.M. 708, when the reign of Zachariel, the angel of Jupiter, was inaugurated, under whose guidance men began to acquire on alchemy, magical seals, steganography and kabalistic writing. He was defended by a German Benedictine against the suspicion of sorcery, though there is no doubt of his devotion to the occult sciences. He compiled also a monumental series of monastic chronicles.

## *The Science of the Prophets*

knowledge and dispute the possession of lands and dwellings. It was also the epoch of the foundation of towns and the extension of empires ; its consequences were civilisation and war. The need of commerce began, furthermore, to be felt, at which time—namely, the 24th of February, A.M. 1063—was inaugurated the reign of Raphael, angel of Mercury, angel of science and of the word, of intelligence and industry. Then letters were invented, the first language being hieroglyphic and universal, a monument of which has been preserved in the Book of Enoch, Cadmus, Thoth and Palamedes, the kabalistic clavicle adopted later on by Solomon, the mystical book of the TERAPHIM, URIM and THUMMIM, the primeval Genesis of the ZOHAR and of William Postel, the mystical wheel of Ezekiel, the ROTA of the Kabalists, the Tarot of Magi and Bohemians. The invention of arts began, and navigation was attempted for the first time ; relations extended, wants multiplied and there followed speedily an epoch of general corruption, preceding the universal deluge, under the reign of Samaël, angel of Mars, which was inaugurated on the 26th of June, A.M. 1417. After long exhaustion, the world strove towards a new birth under Gabriel, the angel of the moon, whose reign began on the 28th of March, A.M. 1771, when the family of Noah multiplied and re-peopled the whole earth, after the confusion of Babel, until the reign of Michael, angel of the sun, which commenced on the 24th of February, A.M. 2126, to which epoch must be referred the origin of the first dominations, the empire of the children of Nimrod, the birth of sciences and religions, the first conflicts between despotism and liberty. Tritheimius pursues this curious study throughout the ages, and at corresponding epochs exhibits the recurrence of ruins ;

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

then civilisation, born anew by means of poetry and love ; empires, reconstituted by the family, enlarged by commerce, destroyed by war, repaired by universal and progressive civilisation, absorbed subsequently by greater empires, which are syntheses of history. The work of Trithemius, from this point of view, is more comprehensive and independent than that of Bossuet and is a key absolute to the philosophy of history.<sup>1</sup> His exact calculations lead him to the month of November in the year 1879, epoch of the reign of Michael and the foundation of a new universal kingdom, prepared by three centuries and a half of anguish and a like period of hope, coinciding precisely with the sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth and first part of the nineteenth centuries for the lunar twilight and expectation, with the fourteenth, thirteenth, twelfth, and second half of the eleventh centuries for the ordeals, the ignorance, the sufferings and the scourges of all Nature. We see therefore according to this calculation, that in 1879—or in twenty-four years' time—an universal empire will be founded and will secure peace to the world. This empire will be political and religious ; it will offer the solution of all problems agitated in our own days, and will endure for 354 years and 4 months, after which it will be succeeded by the return of the reign of Orifel, an epoch of silence and night. The coming universal empire, being under the reign of the Sun, will belong to him who holds the keys of the East, which are now being disputed by the princes of the world's four quarters. But intelligence and activity are the forces which rule the

<sup>1</sup> After all we prefer Bossuet. *DE SEPTEM SECUNDEIS* does little honour to the great name of Trithemius, while the *encomium* of Lévi has precisely that value which attaches to an appreciation of prophecy by a person who believed in prophecy as much and as little as he believed in Latin dogma.

## *The Science of the Prophets*

Sun in the superior kingdoms, and the nation which possesses at this time the initiative of intelligence and life will have also the keys of the East and will establish the universal kingdom. To do this it may have to undergo previously a cross and martyrdom analogous to those of the Man-God ; but, dead or living, its spirit will prevail among nations ; all peoples will acknowledge and follow in four-and-twenty years the standard of France, ever victorious or miraculously raised from the dead.<sup>1</sup> Such is the prophecy of Trithemius, confirmed by all our previsions and rooted in all our hopes.

<sup>1</sup> But that which followed this forecast was the year 1870 and the crushing defeat of Sedan.



## CHAPTER XXII

### THE BOOK OF HERMES

THE end of our work is upon us : it is here that we must give the universal key thereof and utter its final word. The universal key of magical works is that of all ancient religious dogmas,—the key of the Kabalah and the Bible, the Little Key of Solomon. Now, this Clavicle, regarded as lost for centuries, has been recovered by us, and we have been able to open the sepulchres of the ancient world, to make the dead speak, to behold the monuments of the past in all their splendour, to understand the enigmas of every sphinx and to penetrate all sanctuaries. Among the ancients the use of this key was permitted to none but the high priests, and even so its secret was confided only to the flower of initiates. Now, this was the key in question : (1) a hieroglyphic and numeral alphabet, expressing by characters and numbers a series of universal and absolute ideas ; (2) a scale of ten numbers, multiplied by four symbols and connected with twelve figures representing the twelve signs of the zodiac ; (3) *plus* the four genii of the cardinal points.

The symbolical tetrad, represented in the Mysteries of Memphis and Thebes by the four forms of the sphinx—man, eagle, lion and bull—corresponded with the four elements of the old world, water being signified by the cup held by the man or aquarius ; air by the circle or nimbus surrounding the head of the celestial eagle ; fire by the wood

## *The Book of Hermes*

which nourishes it, by the tree fructifying in the heat of earth and sun, and, finally, by the sceptre of royalty, which the lion typifies ; earth by the sword of Mithras, who each year immolates the sacred bull, and, together with its blood, pours forth that sap which gives increase to all fruits of earth. Now, these four signs, with all their analogies, explain the one word hidden in all sanctuaries, that word which the bacchantes seemed to divine in their intoxication when they worked themselves into frenzy for Io EVOHE. What then was the meaning of this mysterious term ? It was the name of four primitive letters of the mother-tongue : JOD, symbol of the vine-stock, or paternal sceptre of Noah ; HE, type of the cup of libations and also of maternity ; VAU, which joins the two, and was depicted in India by the great and mysterious lingam. Such was the triple sign of the triad in the Divine Word ; but the mother-letter appeared a second time, to express the fecundity of Nature and woman and to formulate the doctrine of universal and progressive analogies, descending from causes to effects and ascending from effects to causes. Moreover, the sacred word was not pronounced : it was spelt, and expressed in four words, which are the four sacred words—JOD HE VAU HE.<sup>1</sup>

The learned Gaffarel regards the TERAPHIM of the Hebrews, by means of which they consulted the oracles of the URIM and THUMMIM, as the figures of the four

<sup>1</sup> “ JOD is God ; HE is the Light of Glory ; VAU is Eternal Love ; HE final is creation, or the Creative Principle.”—LETTERS TO BARON SPÉDALIERI, No. 60. As against Lévi's inchoate admixture of symbols in explaining the letters of the Sacred Name, it should be said that in Zoharic Kabbalism JOD is the Supernal Father in CHOKMAH, HE the Supernal Mother in BINAH, VAU the Son begotten from their mystical union, and HE final the Sister and Bride of the Son who came forth with Him.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

kabalistic animals, which symbols, as we shall shew shortly, were epitomised by the sphinxes or cherubs of the ark. In connection with the usurped TERAPHIM of Michas, he cites a curious passage from Philo, which is a complete revelation as to the ancient and sacerdotal origin of our TAROTS. Gaffarel thus expresses himself: "He (Philo the Jew), speaking of the history concealed in the before-mentioned chapter of JUDGES, says that Michas made three images of young boys and three young calves, three also of a lion, an eagle, a dragon and a dove, all of fine gold and silver; so that if anyone sought him to discover a secret concerning his wife, he interrogated the dove; concerning his children, the young boy; concerning wealth, the eagle; concerning strength and power, the lion; concerning fecundity, the cherub or bull; concerning length of days, the dragon." This revelation of Philo, though depreciated by Gaffarel, is for us of the highest importance. Here, in fact, is our key of the tetrad, and here also are the images of the four symbolical animals found in the twenty-first Key of the Tarot; that is, in the third septenary, thus repeating and summarising all the symbolism expressed by the three septenaries superposed; next, the antagonism of colours expressed by the dove and the dragon; the circle or ROTA, formed by the dragon or serpent to typify length of days; finally, the kabalistic divination of the entire Tarot, as practised in later days by Egyptian Bohemians, whose secrets were divined and recovered imperfectly by Etteilla.

We see in the Bible that the high priests consulted the Lord on the golden table of the holy ark, between the cherubim, or bull-headed and eagle-winged sphinx; that they consulted by the help of the TERAPHIM, URIM and THUMMIM, and by the Ephod. Now, it is

## *The Book of Hermes*

known that the Ephod was a magical square of twelve numbers and twelve words engraved on precious stones. The word TERAPHIM in Hebrew signifies hieroglyphs or figured signs; the URIM and THUMMIM were the above and beneath, the East and West, the yes and no, and these signs corresponded to the two Pillars of the Temple, JAKIN and BOAZ. When therefore the high priest wished to consult the oracle, he drew by lot the TERAPHIM or tablets of gold, which bore the images of the four sacred words, and placed them by threes round the rational or Ephod; that is, between the two onyx stones which served as clasps to the little chains of the Ephod. The right onyx signified GEDULAH, or mercy and magnificence; the left referred to GEBURAH, and signified justice and anger. If, for example, the sign of the lion were found on the left side of the stone which bore the name of the tribe of Judah, the high priest would read the oracle thus: "The staff of the Lord is angered against Judah." If the TERAPHIM represented the man or cup and were found also on the left, near the stone of Benjamin, the high priest would read: "The mercy of the Lord is weary of the offences of Benjamin, which outrage Him in His love. Therefore He will pour out on him the chalice of his wrath," etc. When the sovereign priesthood ceased in Israel; when all oracles were silenced in the presence of the Word made man, and speaking by the mouth of the most popular and mildest of Sages; when the ark was lost, the sanctuary profaned and the temple destroyed; the mysteries of the EPHOD and TERAPHIM, no longer traced on gold and precious stones, were written, or rather drawn, by some learned Kabalists on ivory, parchment, gilt and silvered copper, and, finally, on simple cards, which were always sus-

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

pected by the official Church as enclosing a dangerous key to its mysteries. Hence came those Tarots, the antiquity of which, revealed to the erudite Court de Gebelin by the science of hieroglyphs and numbers, so exercised later the doubtful perspicacity and persistent investigation of Etteilla. Court de Gebelin, in the eighth volume of his *PRIMEVAL WORLD*, gives sketches of the twenty-two Keys and four aces of the Tarot, and demonstrates their perfect analogy with all symbols of the highest antiquity. He endeavours subsequently to supply their explanation and goes astray naturally, because he does not start from the universal and sacred TETRAGRAM, the IO EVOHE of the Bacchanalia, the JOD HE VAU HE of the sanctuary, the *יהוה* of the Kabbalah.

Etteilla or Alliette, preoccupied entirely by his system of divination and the material profit to be derived from it, Alliette, formerly barber, having never learned French or even orthography, pretended to reform and thus appropriate the Book of THOT. In the Tarot, now become very scarce, which he engraved, we find the following naïve advertisement on the twenty-eighth card—the eight of clubs: “Etteilla, professor of algebra and correctors (*sic*) of the modern blunders of the ancient Book of Thot, lives in the Rue de l’Oseille, No. 48, Paris.” Etteilla would have certainly done better not to have corrected the blunders of which he speaks; his books have degraded the ancient work discovered by Court de Gebelin into the domain of vulgar Magic and fortune-telling by cards. He proves nothing who tries to prove too much. Etteilla furnishes another example of this old logical axiom. At the same time, his efforts led him to a certain acquaintance with the Kabbalah, as may be seen in some rare passages of his unreadable works.

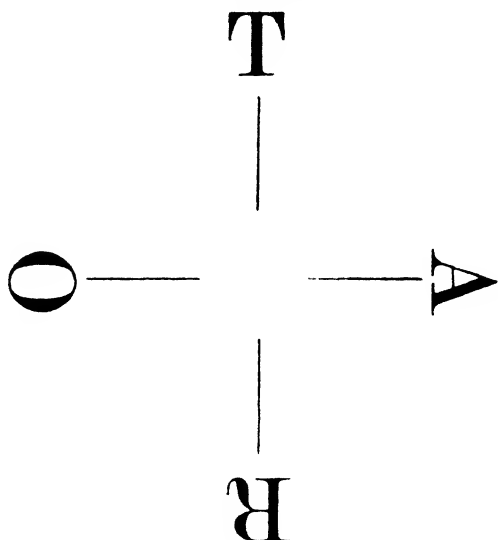
## *The Book of Hermes*

The true initiates who were Etteilla's contemporaries, the Rosicrucians for example and the Martinists, were in possession of the true Tarot, as a work of Saint-Martin proves, where the divisions are those of the Tarot, as also this quotation from an enemy of the Rosicrucians: "They pretend to the possession of a volume from which they can learn anything discoverable in other books which exist now or may be produced at any future period. This volume is their criterion, in which they find the prototype of everything that exists by the facility which it offers for analysing, making abstractions, forming a species of intellectual world and creating all possible things. See the philosophical, theosophical, microcosmic cards." (CONSPIRACY AGAINST THE CATHOLIC RELIGION AND SOVEREIGNS, by the author of THE VEIL RAISED FOR THE CURIOUS. Paris: Crapard. 1792.) The true initiates, we repeat, who held the secret of the Tarot among their greatest mysteries, refrained carefully from protesting against the errors of Etteilla and left him to reveil instead of reveal the arcana of the true Clavicles of Solomon. Hence it is not without profound astonishment that we have discovered intact and still unknown this key of all doctrines and all philosophies of the old world. I speak of it as a key, and such it is truly, having the circle of four decades as its ring, the scale of 22 characters for its trunk or body and the three degrees of the triad for its wards. As such it was represented by Postel in his KEY OF THINGS KEPT SECRET FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD.<sup>1</sup> He indicates

<sup>1</sup> It was not "represented" by Postel but by his editor Frankenberg in 1646, who thought with reason that Postel's Key required another to explain it. He added therefore a kind of appendix to the CLAVIS and also a diagram, of which Lévi is speaking in his loose manner.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

after the following manner the occult name of this key, which was known only to initiates :—



The word may read ROTA, thus signifying the wheel of Ezekiel, or TAROT, and then it is synonymous with the AZOTH of Hermetic philosophers. It is a word which expresses kabalistically the dogmatic and natural absolute ; it is formed of the characters of the Monogram of Christ, according to the Greeks and Hebrews. The Latin R or Greek P is found between the alpha and omega of the APOCALYPSE ; the sacred TAU, image of the Cross, encloses the complete word, as represented previously in our RITUAL. Without the Tarot the Magic of the ancients is a closed book, and it is impossible to penetrate any of the great mysteries of the Kabbalah.<sup>1</sup>

It is this which exhibits the four letters constituting the words ROTA, TORA, TARO and ORAT. The elucidation in any case has nothing to do with Tarot cards.

<sup>1</sup> There is a sense in which this statement represents the main

## *The Book of Hermes*

The Tarot alone interprets the magic squares of Agrippa and Paracelsus, as we may satisfy ourselves by forming these same squares with the keys of the Tarot, and reading off the hieroglyphs thus collected. Hereinafter follow the seven magical squares of the planetary genii according to Paracelsus :—

### SATURN.

4	9	2
3	5	7
8	1	6

### JUPITER.

4	14	15	1
9	7	6	12
5	11	10	8
16	2	3	13

### MARS.

11	24	7	20	3
4	12	25	8	16
17	5	13	21	9
10	18	1	14	22
23	6	19	2	15

thesis of Lévi respecting the Secret Tradition in Israel. It must be taken therefore as his serious and considered view, but its sole foundation is that there are 22 Hebrew letters and 22 Tarot Trumps Major. They belong to one another as much and as little as the 22 chapters of the APOCALYPSE connect with either. So also the analogies instituted between the word Taro and the Monogram of Christ are referable to the world of fantasy.



# The Ritual of Transcendental Magic

## THE SUN.

6	32	3	34	35	1
7	11	27	28	8	30
19	14	16	15	23	24
18	20	22	21	17	13
25	29	10	9	26	12
36	5	33	4	2	31

## VENUS.

22	47	16	41	10	35	4
5	23	48	17	42	11	29
30	6	24	49	18	36	12
13	31	7	25	43	19	37
38	14	32	1	26	44	20
21	39	8	33	2	27	45
46	15	40	9	34	3	28

## MERCURY.

8	58	59	5	4	62	63	1
49	15	14	52	53	11	10	56
41	23	22	44	48	19	18	45
32	34	35	29	25	38	39	28
40	26	27	37	36	30	31	33
17	47	46	20	21	43	42	24
9	55	54	12	13	51	50	16
64	2	3	61	60	6	7	57

# The Book of Hermes

## THE MOON.

37	78	29	70	21	62	13	54	5
6	38	79	30	71	22	63	14	46
47	7	39	80	31	72	23	55	15
16	48	8	40	81	32	64	24	56
57	17	49	9	41	73	33	65	25
26	58	18	50	1	42	74	34	66
67	27	59	10	51	2	43	75	35
36	68	19	60	11	52	3	44	76
77	28	69	20	61	12	53	4	45

By casting up each column of these squares, you will obtain invariably the characteristic number of the planet, and, finding the explanation of this number by the hieroglyphs of the Tarot, you proceed to seek the sense of all the figures, whether triangular, square or cruciform, which you find to be formed by the numbers. The result of this operation will be a complete and profound acquaintance with all allegories and mysteries concealed by the ancients under the symbol of each planet, or rather of each personification of influences, celestial or human, upon all events of life.

We have said that the twenty-two keys of the Tarot are the twenty-two letters of the primitive kabalistic alphabet, and here follows a table of the variants of this alphabet according to divers Hebrew Kabalists :—

♂ *Being, mind, man, or God ; the comprehensible object ; unity, mother of numbers, the first substance.*

All these ideas are expressed hieroglyphically by the figure of the JUGGLER. His body and arms constitute

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the letter ALEPH ; round his head there is a nimbus in the form of  $\infty$ , emblem of life and the universal spirit ; in front of him are swords, cups and pantacles ; he uplifts the miraculous rod towards heaven. He has a youthful figure and curly hair, like Apollo or Mercury ; the smile of confidence is on his lips and the look of intelligence in his eyes.

2 *The House of God and man, the Sanctuary, the law, Gnosis, Kabalah, the Occult Church, the duad, wife, mother.*

Hieroglyph of the Tarot : THE FEMALE POPE, a woman crowned with a tiara, wearing the horns of the Moon and Isis, her head enveloped in a mantle, the solar cross on her breast, and holding a book on her knees, which she conceals with her mantle. The protestant author of a pretended history of Pope Joan has met with, and used, for good or bad, in the interest of his thesis, two curious and ancient figures of the Female Pope or Sovereign Priestess of the Tarot. These figures ascribe to her all the attributes of Isis ; in one she is carrying and caressing her son Horus ; in the other she has long and unbound hair. She is seated between the two Pillars of the duad, has a sun with four rays on her breast, places one hand upon a book and makes the sign of sacerdotal esotericism with the other—that is to say, she uplifts three fingers only, the two others being folded, to signify mystery. A veil is thrown behind her head, and on each side of her chair the flowers of the lotus bloom upon the sea. I commiserate sincerely the ill-starred scholar who has seen in this antique symbol nothing but a monumental portrait of his pretended Pope Joan.

## *The Book of Hermes*

- ⌚ *The word, the triad, plenitude, fecundity, Nature, generation in the three worlds.*

Symbol, THE EMPRESS, a woman, winged, crowned, seated and uplifting a sceptre with the orb of the world at its end : her sign is an eagle, image of the soul and of life. She is the Venus-Urania of the Greeks and was represented by St John in his APOCALYPSE as the Woman clothed with the Sun, crowned with twelve stars and having the moon beneath her feet. She is the mystical quintessence of the triad ; she is spirituality, immortality, the Queen of Heaven.

- ⌚ *The porte or government of the easterns, initiation, power, the Tetragram, the quaternary, the cubic stone, or its base.*

Hieroglyph, THE EMPEROR, a sovereign whose body represents a right-angled triangle and his legs a cross—image of the Athanor of the philosophers.

- ⌚ *Indication, demonstration, instruction, law, symbolism, philosophy, religion.*

Hieroglyph, THE POPE, or grand hierophant. In more modern Tarots this sign is replaced by the image of Jupiter. The grand hierophant, seated between the two Pillars of Hermes and of Solomon, makes the sign of esotericism and leans upon a Cross with three crossbars of triangular form. Two inferior ministers kneel before him. Having above him the capitals of the two Pillars and below him the two heads of the assistants, he is thus the centre of the quinary and represents the divine Pentagram, giving its complete meaning. As a fact, the

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

Pillars are necessity or law, the heads liberty or action. A line may be drawn from each Pillar to each head and two lines from each Pillar to each of the two heads. This gives a square, divided by a cross into four triangles, and in the middle of this cross is the grand hierophant, we might almost say like the garden spider in the centre of his web, were such a comparison becoming to the things of truth, glory and light.

1 *Sequence, interlacement, lingam, entanglement, union, embrace, strife, antagonism, combination, equilibrium.*

Hieroglyph, man between VICE AND VIRTUE. Above him shines the Sun of Truth, and in this Sun is Love, bending his bow and threatening Vice with his shaft. In the order of the ten SEPHEROTH, this symbol corresponds to TIPHERETH—that is, to idealism and beauty. The number six represents the antagonism of the two triads, that is, absolute negation and absolute affirmation. It is therefore the number of toil and liberty, and for this reason it connects also with moral beauty and glory.

1 *Weapon, sword, cherubic sword of fire, the sacred septenary, triumph, royalty, priesthood.*

Hieroglyph, a CUBIC CHARIOT, with four pillars and an azure and starry drapery. In the chariot, between the four pillars, a victor crowned with a circle adorned with three radiant golden pentagrams. Upon his breast are three superposed squares, on his shoulders the URIM and THUMMIM of the sovereign sacrificer, represented by the two crescents of the moon in GEDULAH and GEBURAH; in his hand is a sceptre surmounted by a



THE CHARIOT OF HERMES

*Seventh Key of the Tarot*



## *The Book of Hermes*

globe, square and triangle : his attitude is proud and tranquil. A double sphinx or two sphinxes joined at the haunches are harnessed to the chariot ; they are pulling in opposite directions, but are looking the same way. They are respectively black and white. On the square which forms the fore part of the chariot is the Indian *lingam* surmounted by the flying sphere of the Egyptians. This hieroglyph, which we reproduce exactly, is perhaps the most beautiful and complete of all those that are comprised in the Clavicle of the Tarot.

⌚ *Balance, attraction and repulsion, life, terror, promise and threat.*

Hieroglyph, JUSTICE with sword and balance.

⌚ *Good, horror of evil, morality, wisdom.*

Hieroglyph, a sage leaning on his staff, holding a lamp in front of him and enveloped completely in his cloak. The inscription is THE HERMIT OR CAPUCHIN, on account of the hood of his oriental cloak. His true name, however, is PRUDENCE, and he thus completes the four cardinal virtues which seemed imperfect to Court de Gebelin and Etteilla.<sup>1</sup>

♂ *Principle, manifestation, praise, manly honour, phallus, virile fecundity, paternal sceptre.*

Hieroglyph, THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE, that is to say, the cosmogonical wheel of Ezekiel, with a Hermanubis

<sup>1</sup> There is not the least reason to suppose that the Hermit represents Prudence : it is indeed an arbitrary suggestion, and the cardinal virtues remain imperfect in the sequence of Trumps Major. It has been speculated that there is a missing card, which might account for other discrepancies and clear up the problem as to the true place of the Fool.



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

ascending on the right, a Typhon descending on the left and a sphinx in equilibrium above, holding a sword between his lion's claws—an admirable symbol, disfigured by Etteilla, who replaced Typhon by a wolf, Hermanubis by a mouse, and the sphinx by an ape, an allegory characteristic of Etteilla's Kabbalah.

### ▷ *The hand in the act of grasping and holding.*

Hieroglyph, STRENGTH, a woman crowned with the vital  $\infty$  closes, quietly and without effort, the jaws of a raging lion.

### ↳ *Example, instruction, public teaching.*

Symbol, a man hanging by one foot, with his hands bound behind his back, so that his body makes a triangle, apex downwards, and his legs a cross above the triangle. The gallows is in the form of a Hebrew TAU, and the two uprights are trees, from each of which six branches have been lopped. We have explained already this symbol of sacrifice and the finished work.

### ▷ *The heaven of Jupiter and Mars, domination and force, new birth, creation and destruction.*

Hieroglyph, DEATH, reaping crowned heads in a meadow where men are growing.

### ▷ *The heaven of the Sun, climates, seasons, motion, changes of life, which is ever new yet ever the same.*

Hieroglyph, TEMPERANCE, an angel with the sign of the sun upon her forehead, and on the breast the square and triangle of the septenary, pours from one chalice into

## *The Book of Hermes*

another the two essences which compose the Elixir of Life.

▷ *The heaven of Mercury, occult science, Magic, commerce, eloquence, mystery, moral force.*

Hieroglyph, THE DEVIL, the Goat of Mendes, or the Baphomet of the Temple, with all his pantheistic attributes. This is the only hieroglyph which was properly understood and interpreted correctly by Etteilla.

▷ *The heaven of the Moon, alterations, subversions, changes, failings.*

Hieroglyph, a TOWER struck by lightning, probably that of Babel. Two persons, doubtless Nimrod and his false prophet or minister, are precipitated from the summit of the ruins. One of the personages in his fall reproduces perfectly the letter *Ayin*.

▷ *Heaven of the soul, outpourings of thought, moral influence of idea on form, immortality.*

Hieroglyph, the BLAZING STAR and eternal youth. We have described this symbol previously.

▷ *The elements, the visible world, reflected light, material forms, symbolism.*

Hieroglyph, the MOON, dew, a crab rising in the water towards land, a dog and wolf barking at the moon and chained to the base of two towers, a path lost in the horizon and sprinkled with blood.

p *Composites, the head, apex, prince of heaven.*

Hieroglyph, a radiant SUN and two naked children,

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

taking hands in a fortified enclosure. Other Tarots substitute a spinner un winding destinies, and yet others a naked child mounted on a white horse and displaying a scarlet standard.

7 *Vegetative principle, generative virtue of the earth, eternal life.*

Hieroglyph, THE JUDGMENT. A genius sounds his trumpet and the dead rise from their tombs. These persons, who are living and were dead, are a man, woman and child—the triad of human life.

10 *The sensitive principle, the flesh, eternal life.*

Hieroglyph, the FOOL. A man in the garb of a fool, wandering without aim, burdened with a wallet, which is doubtless full of his follies and vices; his disordered clothes discover his shame; he is being bitten by a tiger and does not know how to escape or defend himself.

21 *The microcosm, the sum of all in all.*

Hieroglyph, KETHER, or the Kabalistic Crown, between the four mysterious animals. In the middle of the Crown is Truth holding a rod in each hand.

Such are the twenty-two Keys of the Tarot, which explain all its numbers.<sup>1</sup> Thus, the Juggler, or Key of

<sup>1</sup> The following supplementary indications concerning a few of the Tarot Trumps Major have been gleaned from scattered references in the CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI. THE JUGGLER signifies the primary intelligence of symbols and numbers; the nimbus with which he is crowned is the light of life equilibrated—like the serpents of Hermes—by the antagonism of motion. THE FEMALE POPE wears a tiara with three crowns because she is Queen of the three worlds. The Pillars of the Temple in the fifth card are CHOKMAH and HOD; the two ministers are BINAH and NETZAH;

## *The Book of Hermes*

the unities, explains the four aces with their quadruple progressive signification in the three worlds and in the first principle. So also the ace of deniers or of the circle is the soul of the world; the ace of swords is militant intelligence; the ace of cups is loving intelligence; the ace of clubs is creative intelligence; they are further the principles of motion, progress, fecundity and power. Each number, multiplied by a Key, gives another number, which, explained in turn by the Keys, completes the philosophical and religious revelation contained in each sign. Now, each of the fifty-six cards can be multiplied in turn by the twenty-two Keys; a series of combinations thus results, giving all the most astonishing conclusions of revelation and of light. It is a truly philosophical machine, which keeps the mind from wandering, while leaving its initiative and liberty; it is mathematics applied to the Absolute, the alliance of the positive and the ideal, a lottery of thoughts as exact as numbers, perhaps the simplest and grandest conception of human genius.

The mode of reading the hieroglyphs of the Tarot is to arrange them in a square or triangle, placing equal numbers in antagonism and conciliating them by the triple crown of THE POPE or Hierophant represents KETHER, TIPHEREETH and YESOD; the triple Cross in his hand symbolises ASSIAH, YETZIRAH and BRIAH. THE EMPEROR bears the sacred sign of the Septenary, because the Holy Tetragram comprises Three Persons and four relations, as the solar spectrum contains three colours and four primary shades, a phenomenon which is reproduced by analogy in the musical scale. The entire figure is the signature of AOUR, or Universal Light, understood in its activity. It is the Sulphur of Hermetic philosophers, *i.e.* the motive principle of Nature, or universal heat. It is the OD-force. THE HANGED MAN, or twelfth Trump Major, represents the Elixir of Life. The explanation of the Pillars and ministers in the fifth card makes chaos of the Tree of Life.

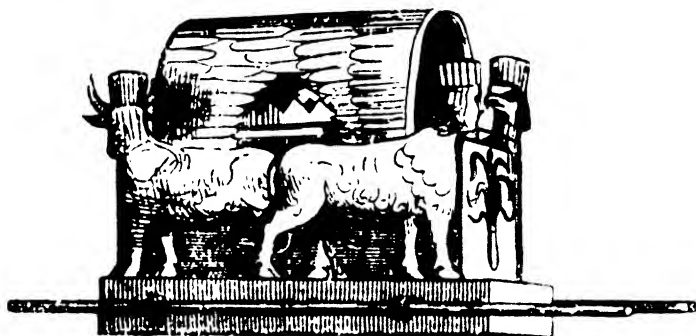
## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

unequal. Four signs express invariably the absolute in a given order and are explained by a fifth. Hence the solution of all magical questions is the Pentagram, and all antinomies are explained by harmonious unity. So arranged, the Tarot is a veritable oracle and replies to all possible questions with more precision and infallibility than the Androïd of Albertus Magnus. An imprisoned person with no other book than the Tarot, if he knew how to use it, could in a few years acquire universal knowledge, and would be able to speak on all subjects with unequalled learning and inexhaustible eloquence. In fact, this wheel is the real key to the ORATORICAL ART and the GRAND ART of Raymund Lully; it is the true secret of the transmutation of shadows into light; it is the first and most important of all the arcana of the Great Work. By means of this universal key of symbolism, all allegories of India, Egypt and Judea are illuminated; the APOCALYPSE of St John is a kabalistic book the sense of which is indicated rigorously by the figures and numbers of the URIM, THUMMIM, TERAPHIM and EPHOD, all resumed and completed by the Tarot. The old sanctuaries contain no further Mysteries, and the significance of the objects of the Hebrew cultus is comprehensible for the first time. Who does not perceive in the golden table, crowned and supported by Cherubim which covered the Ark of the Covenant, the same symbols as those of the twenty-first Tarot Key? <sup>1</sup> The Ark was a hieroglyphical synthesis of the whole kabalistic dogma; it included the JOD or blossoming staff of Aaron,

<sup>1</sup> "The four wings which covered the Propitiatory express symbolically the four celestial currents of the Universal Agent at the four corners of the world of humanity, and the four wings which adorn the walls of the Ark signify that the things above are in analogy with things below."—LES MYSTÈRES DE LA KABBALE, p. 36.

## *The Book of Hermes*

the Hē or cup, the gomor containing the manna, the two tables of the law—an analogous symbol to that of the sword of justice—and the manna kept in the gomor, four objects which interpret wonderfully the letters of the Divine Tetragram. Gaffarel has proved learnedly that the Cherubim of the Ark were in the likeness of bulls, but he did not know that instead of two there were four—two at each end, as the text expressly says—though it has been misconstrued for the most part by commentators. The eighteenth and nineteenth verses of the twenty-fifth chapter of Exodus should read thus :



“ And thou shalt make two calves or sphinxes of beaten gold on each side of the oracle. And thou shalt make the one looking this way and the second that way.”<sup>1</sup> The Cherubim or sphinxes were, in fact, coupled by twos on each side of the Ark, and their heads were turned to the four corners of the Mercy-Seat, which they covered with their wings inclined archwise, thus overshadowing the crown of the golden table, which they sustained upon their shoulders, facing one another at the openings and looking at the Propitiatory, as shewn in the figure above.

<sup>1</sup> According to the Authorised Version, there were two ends of the Mercy-Seat and a cherub was to be placed at each. It was

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

The ark, moreover, had three parts or stages, representing ATZILUTH, YETZIRAH and BRIAH—the three worlds of the Kabalah: <sup>1</sup> the base of the coffer, to which were fitted the four rings of two levers, analogous to the Pillars of the Temple, JAKIN and BOAZ; the body of the coffer, on which the sphinxes appeared in relief; and the cover, overshadowed by the wings. The base represented the kingdom of Salt, to use the terminology of the adepts of Hermes; the coffer, the realm of Mercury or AZOTH; and the cover, the realm of Sulphur or of fire. The other objects of the cultus were not less allegorical, but would require a special treatise to describe and explain them.

Saint-Martin, in his NATURAL TABLE of the Correspondences between God, Man and the Universe, followed, as we have said, the division of the Tarot, giving an extended mystical commentary upon the twenty-two keys; but he refrained carefully from stating whence he derived his scheme and from revealing the hieroglyphics on which he commented.<sup>2</sup> Postel shewed similar discretion, naming the Tarot only in the diagram of his key to the arcana, and referring to it in the rest of his book under the title of the Genesis of Enoch. The personage Enoch, author of the primeval sacred book, is in effect identical with Thoth among the Egyptians, Cadmus among the Phœnicians and Pala-

directed, moreover, that they should "look one to another." The Vulgate is in substantial agreement, except that verse 19 is compressed and reads: *Cherub unus sit in latera uno, et alter in altero.*

<sup>1</sup> There are four kabalistic worlds and their descending order is ATZILUTH, BRIAH, YETZIRAH, ASSIAH.

<sup>2</sup> The statement is pure fiction, arising from the fact that the TABLEAU NATUREL is divided into 22 sections. They contain no trace whatever of Tarot symbolism

## *The Book of Hermes*

medes among the Greeks. We have obtained in an extraordinary manner a sixteenth-century medal, which is a key of the Tarot. We are doubtful whether it should be confessed that this medal and the place where it was deposited were shewn us in dream by the divine Paracelsus : in any case, the medal is in our possession. On one side it depicts the Juggler in a German costume of the sixteenth century, holding his girdle in one hand and a Pentagram in the other. On a table in front of him, between an open book and a closed purse, are ten deniers or talismans, arranged in two lines of three each and a square of four ; the feet of the table form two  $\pi$  and those of the Juggler two inverted  $\gamma$ . The obverse side of the medal contains the letters of the alphabet, arranged in a magical square, as follows :—

A	B	C	D	E
F	G	H	I	K
L	M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T	V
X	V	Z	N	

It will be observed that this alphabet has only twenty-two letters, the V and N being duplicated, and that it is arranged in four quinarys, with a quaternary for base and key. The four final letters are two combinations of the duad and the triad, and read kabalistically they form the word AZOTH by rendering to the shapes of the letters their value in primitive Hebrew, taking N for  $\aleph$ , Z as it is in Latin, V for the Hebrew  $\gamma$  VAU, which is pronounced O between two vowels, or letters having the value of vowels, and X for the primitive TAU, which had precisely the same figure. The entire Tarot is thus explained in this wonderful medal, which is worthy of



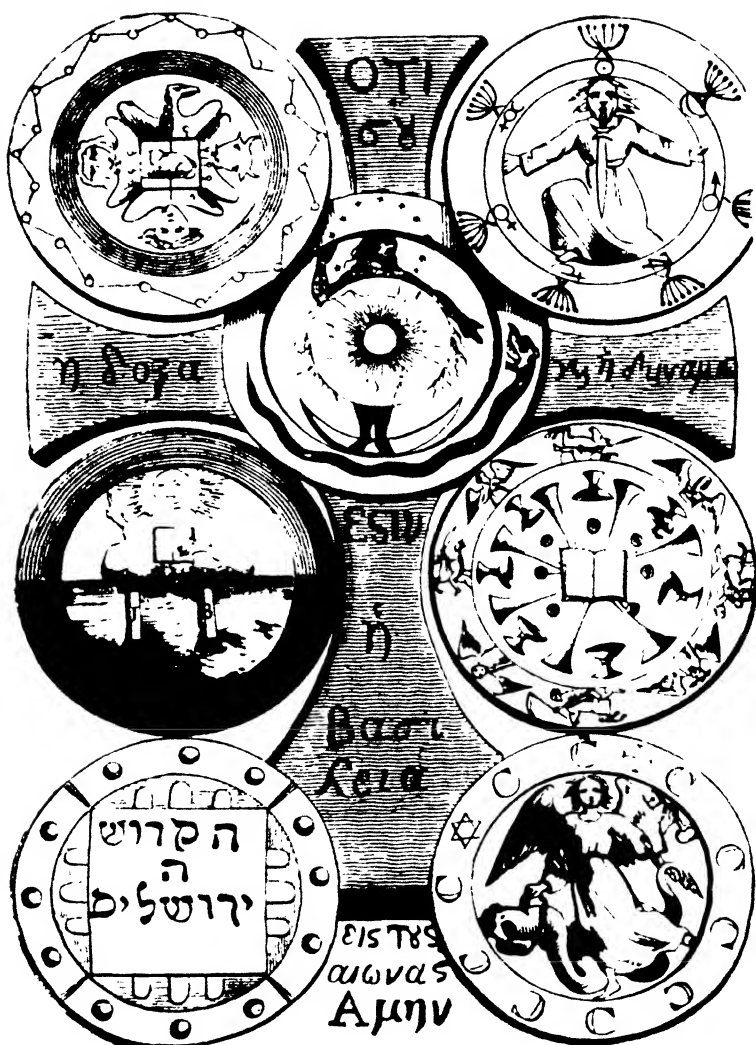
## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

Paracelsus, and we hold it at the disposal of the curious. The letters arranged by four times five are summed by the word  $\text{מזמ}$ , analogous to those of  $\text{מזמ}$  and INRI, and containing all the Mysteries of the Kabbalah.

The Book of the Tarot, being of such high scientific importance, it is desirable that it should not be altered further. We have examined the collection of ancient Tarots preserved in the Imperial Library, and have thus collected all their hieroglyphs, of which we have given a description. An important work still remains to be done—the publication of a really complete and well-executed exemplar. We shall perhaps undertake the task.

Vestiges of the Tarot are found among all nations. As we have said, the Italian is possibly the most faithful and best preserved, but it may be perfected further by precious indications derived from Spanish varieties. The two of cups, for example, in the Naïbi is completely Egyptian, shewing two archaic vases, with ibis handles, superposed on a cow. A unicorn is represented in the middle of the four of deniers; the three of cups exhibits the figure of Isis emerging from a vase, while two ibises issue from two other vases, one with a crown for the goddess and one holding a lotus, which he seems to be offering for her acceptance. The four aces bear the image of the hieratic and sacred serpent, while in some specimens the Seal of Solomon is placed at the centre of the four of deniers, instead of the symbolical unicorn. The German Tarots have suffered great alteration, and scarcely do more than preserve the numbers of the keys, which are crowded with grotesque or pantagruelian figures. We have a Chinese Tarot before us, and the Imperial Library contains samples of others that are similar. M. Paul Boiteau, in his remarkable work on playing-cards, has





# APOCALYPTIC KEY

*The Seven Seals of St John*

NAWAL SALAN JUNG UAHADUR

[To face p. 485]

## *The Book of Hermes*

given some admirably executed specimens.<sup>1</sup> The Chinese Tarot preserves several primeval emblems; the deniers and swords are plainly distinguishable, but it would be less easy to discover the cups and clubs.

It was at the epoch of the Gnostic and Manichæan heresies that the Tarot must have been lost to the Church, at which time also the meaning of the divine APOCALYPSE perished. It was understood no longer that the seven seals of this kabalistic book are seven pantacles, the representation of which we give (facing this page), and that these pantacles are explained by the analogies of the numbers, characters and figures of the Tarot. Thus the universal tradition of the one religion was broken for a moment, darkness or doubt spread over the whole earth, and it seemed, in the eyes of ignorance, that true catholicism, the universal revelation, had disappeared for a space. The explanation of the book of St John by the characters of the Kabalah will be an entirely new revelation, though foreseen by several distinguished Magi, one among whom, M. Augustin Chaho, thus expresses himself :—

“ The poem of the APOCALYPSE presupposes in the young evangelist a complete system and traditions individually developed by himself. It is written in the form of a vision, and weaves into a brilliant framework of poetry the whole erudition, the whole thought of African civilisation. An inspired bard, the author touches upon a series of ruling events; he draws in bold outlines the history of society from cataclysm to cataclysm, and even further still. The truths which he reveals are prophecies brought from far and wide, of which he is the resounding echo. He is the voice which cries, the voice which chants

<sup>1</sup> See LES CARTES A JOUER ET LA CARTOMANCIE by Dieudonné Alexandre Paul Boiteau d'Ambly, Paris, 1854.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

the harmonies of the desert and prepares paths for the light. His speech peals forth with mastery and compels faith, for he carries among savage nations the oracles of IAO, and unveils Him Who is the First-Born of the Sun for the admiration of civilisations to come. The theory of the four ages is found in the APOCALYPSE, as it is also in the books of Zoroaster and in the Bible. The gradual reconstruction of primeval federations, of the reign of God among peoples emancipated from the yoke of tyrants and the bonds of error, are foretold clearly for the end of the fourth age, and the recurrence of the cataclysm, exhibited at first from afar, is portrayed in the fulness of time. The description of the cataclysm and its duration ; the new world emerging from the waves and spreading in all its beauty under heaven ; the great serpent, bound for a time by an angel in the depths of the abyss ; finally, the dawn of that age to come, prophesied by the Word, Who appeared to the apostle at the beginning of the poem : ‘ His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire ; and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace ; and his voice as the sound of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars : and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword : and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.’ Such is Ormuz, Osiris, Chourien, the Lamb, the Christ, the Ancient of Days, the Man of the time and the river celebrated by Daniel. He is the first and the last, Who was, Who must be, ALPHA and OMEGA, beginning and end. He holds the key of mysteries in His hands ; He opens the great abyss of central fire, where death sleeps beneath the canopy of darkness, where sleeps the great serpent awaiting the wakening of the ages.”

## *The Book of Hermes*

The author connects this sublime allegory of St John with that of Daniel, wherein the four forms of the sphinx are applied to the chief periods of history, where the Man-Sun, the Word-Light, consoles and instructs the seer.

“The prophet Daniel beholds a sea tossed by the four winds of heaven, and beasts differing one from another come out of the depths of the ocean. The empire of all things on earth was given them for a time, two times, and the dividing of time. They were four who so came forth. The first beast, symbol of the solar race of seers, came from the region of Africa, resembling a lion and having eagle’s wings : the heart of a man was given it. The second beast, emblem of the northern conquerors, who reigned by iron during the second age, was like unto a bear ; it had three rows of sharp teeth, images of three great conquering families, and they said unto it : Arise, devour much flesh. After the apparition of the fourth beast, there were thrones raised up, and the Ancient of Days, the Christ of seers, the Lamb of the first age, was manifested. His garment was of dazzling whiteness, his head radiant ; his throne, whence came forth living flames, was borne upon burning wheels ; a flame of swift fire shone in his countenance ; legions of angels or stars sparkled round him. The tribunal was held, the allegorical books were opened. The new Christ came with the clouds of heaven and stood before the Ancient of Days ; there were given Him power, honour and a kingdom over all peoples, tribes and tongues. Then Daniel came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. And it was answered him that the four beasts were four powers which should reign successively over the earth.” *M. Chaho proceeds*

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

to explain a variety of images, strikingly analogous, which are found in almost all sacred books. His observations at this point are worthy of remark.

“ In every primitive logos, the parallel between physical correspondences and moral relations is established on the same basis. Each word carries its material and sensible definition, and this living language is as perfect and true as it is simple and natural in man the creator. Let the seer express by the same word, slightly modified, the sun, day, light, truth, and applying the same epithet to a white sun and to a lamb, let him say, Lamb or Christ, instead of sun, and sun instead of truth, light, civilisation, and there is no allegory, but there are true correspondences seized and expressed by inspiration. But when the children of night say in their incoherent and barbarous dialect, sun, day, light, truth, lamb, the wise correspondence so clearly expressed by the primitive logos becomes effaced and disappears, and, by simple translation, the lamb and the sun become allegorical beings, symbols. Remark, in effect, that the word allegory itself signifies in Celtic definition, change of discourse, translation. The observation just made applies exactly to all barbarian cosmogonical language. Seers made use of the same inspired radical to express nourishment and instruction. Is not the science of truth the nourishment of the soul ? Thus, the scroll of papyrus, or the book, eaten by the prophet Ezekiel ; the little volume which the angel gave as food to the author of the APOCALYPSE ; the festivities of the magical palace of Asgard, to which Gangler was invited by Har the Sublime ; the miraculous multiplication of seven loaves narrated of the Nazarene by the Evangelists ; the living bread which Jesus-Sun gave his disciples to eat, saying, *‘ This is my body ; ’* and a host of similar stories, are a

## *The Book of Hermes*

repetition of the same allegory : the life of souls who are sustained by truth—truth which multiplies without ever diminishing but, on the contrary, increases in the measure that it nourishes.

“ Exalted by a noble sentiment of nationality, dazzled by the idea of an immense revolution, let a revealer of hidden things come forward and seek to popularise the discoveries of science among gross and ignorant men, destitute of the most simple elementary notions ; let him say, for example, that the earth revolves and that it is shaped like an egg : what resource has the barbarian who hears him except to believe ? Is it not plain that every proposition of this nature becomes for him a dogma from on high, an article of faith ? And is not the veil of a wise allegory sufficient to make it a mythos ? In the schools of seers the terrestrial globe was represented by an egg of pasteboard or painted wood, and when young children were asked, ‘ What is this egg ? ’ they answered, ‘ It is the earth.’ Those older children, the barbarians, hearing this, repeated, after the little children of the seers : —‘ The world is an egg.’ But they understood thereby the physical, material world, while the seers meant the geographical, ideal, image-world, created by mind and the logos. As a fact, the priests of Egypt represented mind, intelligence, Kneph, with an egg placed upon his lips, to express clearly that the egg was here only a form of comparison, an image, a mode of speech. Choumountou, the philosopher of the Ezour-Veda, explains after the same manner to the fanatic Biache what must be understood by the golden egg of Brahma.”

We must not despair altogether of a period which still concerns itself with these serious and reasonable researches ; we have therefore cited these pages of M. Chaho with



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

great mental satisfaction and profound sympathy. Here is no longer the negative and desolating criticism of Dupuis and Volney, but an effort towards one faith and one worship connecting all the future with all the past ; it is an apology for all great men accused falsely of superstition and idolatry ; it is, finally, the justification of God Himself, that Sun of intelligences Who is never veiled for upright souls and pure hearts.

“ Great and pre-eminent is the seer, the initiate, the elect of Nature and of supreme reason,” cries the author once more, in concluding what we have just cited. “ His alone is that faculty of imitation which is the principle of his perfection, while its inspirations, swift as a lightning flash, direct creations and discoveries. His alone is a perfect Word of rightness, propriety, flexibility, wealth, creating harmony of thought by physical reaction—of thought, whereof the perceptions, as yet independent of language, ever reflect Nature exactly reproduced in its impressions, well judged and well expressed in its correspondences. His alone are light, science, truth, because imagination, confined to its passive secondary part, never governs reason, the natural logic which results from the comparison of ideas ; which come into being, extend in the same proportion as his needs, and which the circle of his knowledge enlarges thus by degrees without intermixture of false judgments and errors. His alone is a light infinitely progressive, because the rapid increase of population, after terrestrial renovations, establishes in a few centuries a new society in all the imaginable moral and political correspondences of its destiny. We might add, in fine, that his alone is absolute light. The man of our time is immutable in himself ; *he changes no more than Nature, in which he is rooted.*

## *The Book of Hermes*

The social conditions which surround him alone determine the degree of his perfection, of which the bounds are virtue, holiness of man and his happiness in the law."

After such elucidations, will anyone ask the utility of the occult sciences? Will they treat with the disdain of mysticism and illuminism these living mathematics, these proportions of ideas and forms, this revelation permanent in the universal reason, this emancipation of mind, this immutable basis provided for faith, this omnipotence revealed to will? Children in search of illusions, are you disappointed because we offer you marvels? Once a man said to us, "Raise up the devil, and I will believe in you." We answered, "You ask too little; we will not make the devil appear but rather vanish from the whole world: we will chase him from your dreams!" The devil is ignorance, darkness, chaotic thought, deformity. Awake, sleeper of the middle ages! See you not that it is day? See you not the light of God filling all Nature? Where now will the destroyed prince of perdition dare to shew himself?

It remains for us to state our conclusions and to define the end and import of this work in the religious and philosophical order, and in the order of positive and material realisations. As regards the religious order, we have demonstrated that the practices of worship cannot be indifferent, that the Magic of religions is in their Rites, that their moral force is in the triadic hierarchy and that the base, principle and synthesis of hierarchy is unity.<sup>1</sup> We have demonstrated the universal unity and

<sup>1</sup> "Religion comprises four things, and these four are one: (1) the infinite object of faith = JOD; faith, infinite as its object = HE; (3) the cultus which fructifies faith = VAU; believing and practising people = HE final. The Church is the outward form of religion;

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

orthodoxy of dogma, vested successively in various allegorical veils, and we have followed the truth saved by Moses from profanation in Egypt, preserved in the Kabbalah of the prophets, emancipated by the Christian school from the slavery of the pharisees, attracting all the poetic and generous aspirations of Greek and Roman civilisation, protesting against a new pharisaism more corrupt than the first, with the great saints of the middle ages and the bold thinkers of the Renaissance. We have exhibited, I say, that truth which is always universal, always living, alone conciliating reason and faith, science and obedience—the truth of being demonstrated by being, of harmony proved by harmony, of reason manifested by reason. By revealing for the first time to the world the Mysteries of Magic we have not sought to revive practices entombed beneath the ruins of ancient civilisations, but would say to humanity in this our own day that it is called also to make itself immortal and omnipotent by its works. Liberty does not offer itself but must be seized, says a modern writer : it is the same with science, for which reason to divulge absolute truth is never useful to the vulgar. But at an epoch when the sanctuary has been devastated and has fallen into ruins, because its key has been thrown into the ditch, to the religion makes the Church by manifesting itself outwardly, as JOD produces HE. The Church makes religion by manifesting it. The union of the two is represented by the ✚ and the power of the Cross is poured into the chalice=HE final. The Church subsists only in virtue of four indissoluble and inseparable things : (1) a Chief, always one in the sense of the spirit and hence mysterious and divine=JOD ; (2) an invariable symbol=HE ; (3) a perpetual sacrifice=VAU ; (4) an infallible school of instruction=HE final. The Church has a spirit and a body, like ourselves, an incorruptible spirit and a perishable body. But in the Church, the spirit renews the body, when the latter has decayed."—CORRESPONDENCE WITH BARON SPÉDALIERI.

## *The Book of Hermes*

profit of no one, I have deemed it my duty to pick up that key, and I offer it to him who can take it : in his turn he will be doctor of nations and liberator of the world. Fables and leading-strings are needed, and will be needed always by children ; but it is not necessary that those who hold the leading-strings should be children also, lending a ready ear to fables. Let the most absolute science, let the highest reason, be the property of the chiefs of the people ; let the Priestly Art and the Royal Art assume once more the double sceptre of antique initiations, and the world will re-issue from chaos. Burn no more holy images, destroy no more temples ; temples and images are necessary for man ; but drive out the merchants from the House of Prayer ; let the blind no longer be leaders of the blind ; reconstruct the hierarchy of intelligence and holiness ; recognise only those who know as the teachers of those who believe. Our book is catholic, and if the revelations it contains are likely to alarm the conscience of the simple, we are consoled by the thought that they will not read it. We write for unprejudiced men and have no wish to flatter irreligion any more than fanaticism. If there be anything essentially free and inviolable in the world, it is belief. By science and persuasion we must endeavour to lead bewrayed imaginations from the absurd, but it would be investing their errors with all the dignity and truth of the martyr to either threaten or constrain them.

Faith is nothing but superstition and folly if it have not reason for its basis, and we cannot suppose that which we do not know except by analogy drawn from the realm of knowledge.<sup>1</sup> To define that which lies outside all

<sup>1</sup> " Faith is the firm adherence of the mind to its necessary and reasonable hypotheses, of which faith it can be said that this also

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

experience is presumptuous ignorance ; to affirm positively that which we do not know is to lie. So is faith an aspiration and desire. Amen ; I desire it to be so : such is the last word of all professions of faith. Faith, hope and charity are three such inseparable sisters that they may be taken one for another. Thus in religion universal and hierarchic orthodoxy, restoration of temples in all their splendour ; re-establishment of high ceremonial in its primitive pomp ; hierarchic instruction of symbols, mysteries, miracles ; legends for children, light for grown men who will beware of scandalising little ones in the simplicity of their faith : this in religion is our whole Utopia, as it is also the desire and need of humanity.<sup>1</sup>

is reason. Obstinate adherence of mind to impossible and irrational hypotheses is superstition, fanaticism and mania."—*LA SCIENCE DES ESPRITS*, p. 287. Compare *ibid.*, p. 293 : " That exalted but just sentiment which imposes obedience to the flag is called honour," and in like manner, " the sentiment, at once just and exalted, which stimulates obedience to the Church is called faith." Lévi has offered many suggestive definitions, but that which remains over and is that alone which signifies was given long ago by St Paul, and the French Magus was not qualified to contemplate its depth and height : " Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen." It is the only one which can open a path to experience.

<sup>1</sup> The commentary hereon is in one sentence of *LE GRAND ARCANÉ*, p. 52. The Roman Church—not, be it observed, transfigured, but Rome as it taught and was in 1868 on the eve of the Vatican Council—" alone possesses the monopoly of Transcendental Magic and its efficacious ceremonies. It charms demons with water and salt ; with bread and wine it evokes God and constrains Him to become visible and palpable on earth ; it imparts health and pardon with oil. It does yet more, for it creates priests and kings." But a change came over the spirit of this dreaming, for in 1870 Éliphas Lévi knew the horrors of the siege of Paris : the world and its churches seemed falling about his ears. And this is what he wrote in those days : " Catholicism in its entirety, with its mythology, its contradictory dogmas, its lean and scowling saints, legends so gracious for the most part but sometimes barbarous, must be preserved like an old cathedral, one gargoyle of which—however monstrous or obscene—

## *The Book of Hermes*

Coming now to philosophy, our own is that of realism and positivism. Being is by reason of that Being of Whom no one doubts. All exists for us by science. To know is to be. Science and its object become identified in the intellectual life of him who knows. To doubt is to be ignorant. Now, a thing of which we are ignorant does not as yet exist for us. To live intellectually is to learn. Being develops and amplifies by science. The first conquest of science, and the first result of the exact sciences, is the sentiment of reason. The laws of Nature are algebraic. Thus the sole reasonable faith is the adhesion of the student to theorems, the entire essential justice of which lies outside his knowledge, though its applications and results are demonstrated adequately to his mind. So does the true philosopher believe in that which is and does not admit *à posteriori* that all is reasonable.<sup>1</sup> But no more charlatanism in philosophy, no more empiricism, no mere system! The study of being and its compared realities! A metaphysic of Nature! Then away with mysticism! No more dreams in philosophy; philosophy is not poesy but pure mathematics of realities, physical and moral. Leave unto religion the freedom of its infinite aspirations, and let it leave in turn to science the exact conclusions of absolute experimentalism.

Man is the son of his works; he is what he wills to be; he is the image of the God he makes; he is the realisation of his own ideal. Should that ideal lack basis, the whole

it would be a sin to disfigure. Let it be placed in the museum of great human follies which will serve as a repository to the wisdom of the future. . . . Break no idols: preserve but adore them no longer."—LES PORTES DE L'AVENIR, xlviii.

<sup>1</sup> It is possible that Lévi meant to write *a priori*, though I do not pretend that the emendation adds much significance to his remark. But the latter seems unintelligible as it stands.

## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

edifice of his immortality collapses. Philosophy is not the ideal, but ought to serve as its foundation. The known is for us the measure of the unknown ; by the visible we appreciate the invisible ; sensations are to thoughts even as thoughts to aspirations. Science is a celestial trigonometry : one side of the absolute triangle is that Nature which is submitted to our investigations ; the second is our soul, which embraces and reflects Nature ; the third is the Absolute, in which our soul is magnified. No more atheism possible henceforward, for we pretend no longer to define God. God is for us the most perfect and best of intelligent beings, and the ascending hierarchy of beings demonstrates His existence amply.<sup>1</sup> Do not let us ask for more ; but, to understand Him ever better, let us grow perfect by ascending towards Him. No more ideology ; being is being, and cannot perfectionise save according to real laws of being. Observe, and do not prejudice ; exercise our faculties, do not falsify them ; enlarge the domain of life in life ; behold truth in truth ! Everything is possible to him who wills only what is true ! Rest in Nature, study, know, then dare ; dare to will, dare to act and be silent ! No more hatred of anyone. Everyone reaps what he sows. The consequence of works is fatal : to judge and chastise the wicked is for the Supreme Reason. He who enters into a blind alley must retrace his steps or be broken. Warn him gently, if he can still hear you, but human liberty must take its course. We are not the judges of one another. Life is a battle-field. Do not

<sup>1</sup> " God is the great silence of the infinite. The whole world speaks of Him and for Him, but He is represented by nothing that is said so well as by His silence and eternal calm "—*LE LIVRE DES SAGES*, p. 58.

## *The Book of Hermes*

pause in the warfare on account of those who fall, but avoid trampling them. Then comes the victory, and the wounded on both sides, now brothers in suffering and before humanity, will meet in the ambulances of the conquerors.

Such are the consequences of the philosophical dogma of Hermes ; such has been from all time the ethic of true adepts ; such is the philosophy of the Rosicrucian inheritors of all the ancient wisdoms ; such is the Secret Doctrine of those associations that are treated as subversive of the public order, and have ever been accused of conspiring against thrones and altars. The true adept, far from disturbing the public order, is its firmest supporter. He has too great a respect for liberty to desire anarchy : child of the light, he loves harmony and knows that darkness begets confusion. He accepts everything that is and denies only what is not. He wills true religion, practical, universal, full of faith, palpable, realised in all life ; he wills it to have a wise and powerful priesthood, surrounded by all the virtues and all the prestige of faith. He wills the universal orthodoxy, the absolute, hierarchic, apostolic, sacramental, incontestable and uncontested catholicity. He wills an experimental philosophy, real, mathematical, modest in its conclusions, untiring in its researches, scientific in its progress. Who, therefore, can be against us if God and reason are with us ? Does it matter if man prejudice and slander us ? Our entire justification is in our thoughts and our works. We come not, like Œdipus, to destroy the sphinx of symbolism ; we seek, on the contrary, to resuscitate it. The sphinx devours only blind interpreters ; and he who slays it has not known how to divine it properly ; it must be subdued, enchained and compelled to follow us. The



## *The Ritual of Transcendental Magic*

sphinx is the living palladium of humanity, it is the conquest of the King of Thebes ; it would have been the salvation of Œdipus, had Œdipus understood its whole enigma !

In the positive and material order, what must be concluded from this work ? Is Magic a force which science may abandon to the boldest and wickedest ? Is it a cheat and falsehood invented by rogues to cozen the ignorant and feeble ? Is Philosophical Mercury the exploitation of credulity by address ? Those who understand us know already how to answer these questions. In these days, Magic can be no longer the art of fascinations and illusions : those only who wish to be deceived can be deceived now. But the narrow and rash incredulity of the last century is denied in totality by Nature herself. We are environed by prophecies and miracles ; unbelief once denied them unwisely ; now, science explains them. No, M. le Comte de Mirville, a lost spirit is not allowed to disturb the empire of God ! No, things unknown cannot be explained by things impossible ! No, invisible beings are not permitted to deceive, torment, seduce and even kill the living creatures of God, poor human beings, so ignorant, as it is, so weak, scarce able to combat their own delusions ! Those who told you all this in your childhood, M. le Comte, have deceived you, and if you were child enough once to listen, be man enough now to disbelieve. Man is himself the creator of his heaven and hell, and there are no demons except our own follies. Minds chastised by truth are corrected by that chastisement, and dream no more of disturbing the world. If Satan exist, he can be only the most unfortunate, most ignorant, most humiliated and most impotent of beings. *The existence of an universal agent of life, a living fire, an*

## *The Book of Hermes*

Astral Light, is demonstrated by facts. Magnetism enables us to understand to-day the miracles of old Magic ; the facts of second sight, aspirations, sudden cures, thought-reading, are now admitted and familiar things, even for our children. But the tradition of the ancients has been lost ; discoveries have been regarded as new ; the last word is sought on observed phenomena ; minds are agitated over meaningless manifestations ; fascinations are experienced without being understood. We say, therefore, to table-turners : These prodigies are not novel ; you can perform even greater wonders if you study the laws of Nature.<sup>1</sup> And what will follow a new acquaintance with these powers ? A new career opened to the activity and intelligence of man, the battle of life re-organised with arms more perfect and opportunity restored to the flower of intelligence of becoming once more the masters of all destinies, by providing true priests and great kings for the world to come !

<sup>1</sup> " To perform miracles or persuade the multitude that one does so is much about the same thing, more especially in an age of mockery and trifling like our own."—*LA CLEF DES GRANDS MYSTÈRES*, p. 215.

**Here Ends the Ritual of Transcendental Magic**

# SUPPLEMENT TO THE RITUAL

## THE NUCTEMERON OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA

The Greek text was first published after an ancient manuscript, by Gilbert Gautrinus, in *DE VITA ET MORTE MOYSIS*, Lib. III. p. 206, and was reproduced subsequently by Laurentius Moshemius in his *SACRED AND HISTORICO-CRITICAL OBSERVATIONS*. Amsterdam, 1721. It is now translated and interpreted for the first time by Eliphas

NUCTEMERON signifies the day of the night or the night illumined by day. It is analogous to the "Light Issuing from Darkness," which is the title of a well-known Hermetic work. It may be translated also *THE LIGHT OF OCCULTISM*. This monument of transcendent Assyrian Magic is sufficiently curious to make it superfluous to enlarge on its importance. We have not merely evoked Apollonius, we have possibly resuscitated him.

### THE NUCTEMERON

#### *The First Hour.*

In unity, the demons chant the praises of God : they lose their malice and fury.

#### *The Second Hour.*

By the duad, the Zodiacal fish chant the praises of God ; the fiery serpents entwine about the caduceus, and the thunder becomes harmonious.

# *The Nuctemeron of Apollonius of Tyana*

## *The Third Hour.*

The serpents of the Hermetic caduceus entwine three times ; Cerberus opens his triple jaw, and fire chants the praises of God with the three tongues of the lightning.

## *The Fourth Hour.*

At the fourth hour the soul revisits the tombs ; the magical lamps are lighted at the four corners of the circle : it is the time of enchantments and illusions.

## *The Fifth Hour.*

The voice of the great waters celebrates the God of the heavenly spheres

## *The Sixth Hour.*

The spirit abides immovable ; it beholds the infernal monsters swarm down upon it, and does not fear.

## *The Seventh Hour.*

A fire, which imparts life to all animated beings, is directed by the will of pure men. The initiate stretches forth his hand, and pains are assuaged.

## *The Eighth Hour*

The stars utter speech to one another ; the soul of the suns corresponds with the exhalation of the flowers ; chains of harmony create unison between all natural things.

## *The Ninth Hour.*

The number which must not be divulged.

## *The Tenth Hour*

The key of the astronomical cycle and of the circular movement of human life.

## *The Eleventh Hour.*

The wings of the genii move with a mysterious and deep murmur ; they fly from sphere to sphere, and bear the messages of God from world to world.

## *The Twelfth Hour.*

The works of the light eternal are fulfilled by fire.

## *Supplement to the Ritual*

### EXPLANATION

THESE twelve symbolical hours, analogous to the signs of the magical Zodiac and to the allegorical labours of Hercules, represent the succession in works of initiation. It is necessary therefore (1) To overcome evil passions, and, according to the expression of the wise Hierophant, compel the demons themselves to praise God. (2) To study the balanced forces of Nature and learn how harmony results from the analogy of contraries ; to know also the Great Magical Agent and the twofold polarisation of the universal light. (3) To be initiated in the triadic principle of all theogonies and all religious symbols. (4) To overcome all phantoms of imagination and triumph over all illusions. (5) To understand after what manner universal harmony is produced in the centre of the four elementary forces. (6) To become inaccessible to fear. (7) To practise the direction of the magnetic light. (8) To foresee effects by the calculus of the balance of causes. (9) To understand the hierarchy of instruction, to respect the mysteries of dogma and to keep silence in presence of the profane. (10) To make a profound study of astronomy. (11) To become initiated by analogy into the laws of universal life and intelligence. (12) To effect great works of Nature by direction of the light.

Here follow the names and attributions of the genii who preside over the twelve hours of the Nuctemeron. By these genii the ancient hierophants understood neither angels nor demons, but moral forces or personified virtues.

#### *Genii of the First Hour.*

PAPUS, physician. SINBUCK, judge. RASPHUA, necromancer. ZAHUN, genius of scandal. HEIGLOT, genius of

## *The Nuctemeron of Apollonius of Tyana*

snowstorms. MIZKUN, genius of amulets. HAVEN, genius of dignity.

### *Explanation.*

We must be physician and judge of ourselves in order to destroy the witchcrafts of the necromancer, conjure and disdain the genius of scandal, overcome the opinion which freezes all enthusiasms and confounds everything in the same cold pallor, like the genius of snowstorms ; and learn the virtue of signs, that we may enchain the genius of amulets and reach the dignity of the Magus.

### *Genii of the Second Hour.*

SISERA, genius of desire. TORVATUS, genius of discord. NITIBUS, genius of the stars. HIZARBIN, genius of the seas. SACHLUPH, genius of plants. BAGLIS, genius of measure and balance. LABEZERIN, genius of success.

### *Explanation.*

We must learn how to will and thus transform the genius of desire into power ; the hindrance to will is the genius of discord, who is bound by the science of harmony. Harmony is the genius of the stars and seas. We must study the virtue of plants, and understand the laws of the balance of measure in order to attain success.

### *Genii of the Third Hour.*

HAHABI, genius of fear. PHLOGABITUS, genius of adornments. EIRNEUS, destroying genius of idols. MASCARUN, genius of death. ZARABI, genius of precipices. BUTATAR, genius of calculations. CAHOR, genius of deception.

## *Supplement to the Ritual*

### *Explanation.*

When you have conquered the genius of fear by the growing force of your will, you shall know that dogmas are the sacred adornments of truth unknown to the vulgar ; but you must cast down all idols in your intelligence ; you must bind the genius of death ; you must fathom all precipices and subject the infinite itself to the ratio of your calculations. So shall you escape for ever the snares of the genius of deception.

### *Genii of the Fourth Hour.*

PHALGUS, genius of judgment. THAGRINUS, genius of confusion. EISTIBUS, genius of divination. PHARZUPH, genius of fornication. SISLAU, genius of poisons. SCHIEKRON, genius of bestial love. ACLAHAYR, genius of gambling.

### *Explanation.*

The power of the Magus is in his judgment, which enables him to avoid the confusion consequent on the antinomy and antagonism of principles ; he practises the divination of the sages, but he despises the illusions of enchanters who are the slaves of fornication, artists in poisons, ministers of bestial love. In this way he is victorious over fatality, which is the genius of gambling.

### *Genii of the Fifth Hour.*

ZEIRNA, genius of infirmities. TABLIBIK, genius of fascination. TACRITAU, genius of Goëtic Magic. SUPHLATUS, genius of the dust. SAIR, genius of the anti-mony of the sages. BARCUS, genius of the quintessence. CAMAYSAR, genius of the marriage of contraries.

# *The Nuctemeron of Apollonius of Tyana*

## *Explanation.*

Triumphing over human infirmities, the Magus is no longer the sport of fascination ; he tramples on the vain and dangerous practices of Goëtic Magic, the whole power of which is but dust driven before the wind ; but he possesses the antimony of the sages ; he is armed with all the creative powers of the quintessence ; and he produces at will that harmony which results from the analogy and the marriage of contraries.

## *Genii of the Sixth Hour.*

TABRIS, genius of free will. SUSABO, genius of voyages. EIRNILUS, genius of fruits. NITIKA, genius of precious stones. HAATAN, genius who conceals treasures. HATIPHAS, genius of finery. ZAREN, avenging genius.

## *Explanation.*

The Magus is free ; he is the secret king of the earth, and he traverses it as one passing through his own domain. In his voyages he becomes acquainted with the juices of plants and fruits, and with the virtues of precious stones ; he compels the genius who conceals the treasures of Nature to yield all his secrets ; in this manner he penetrates the mysteries of form ; understands the vestures of earth and speech ; and if he be misconstrued, if the nations are inhospitable towards him, if he goes about doing good but receiving outrages, then is he ever followed by the avenging genius.

## *Genii of the Seventh Hour.*

SIALUL, genius of prosperity. SABRUS, sustaining genius. LIBRABIS, genius of hidden gold. MIZGITARI, genius of



## *Supplement to the Ritual*

eagles. CAUSUB, serpent-charming genius. SALILUS, genius who sets doors open. JAZAR, genius who compels love.

### *Explanation.*

The septenary expresses the victory of the Magus ; who gives prosperity to men and nations ; who sustains them by his sublime instructions ; who soars like the eagle ; who directs the currents of the astral fire, represented by serpents. The gates of all sanctuaries open before him, and in him all souls who yearn for truth repose their trust. He is beautiful in his moral grandeur ; and his is that genius which wins the gifts of love.

### *Genii of the Eighth Hour.*

NANTUR, genius of writing. TOGLAS, genius of treasures. ZALBURIS, genius of therapeutics. ALPHUN, genius of doves. TUKIPHAT, genius of the SCHAMIR. ZIZUPH, genius of mysteries. CUNIALI, genius of association.

### *Explanation.*

These are the genii who obey the true Magus ; the doves signify religious ideas ; the SCHAMIR is an allegorical diamond which in magical traditions represents the stone of the sages, or that force which nothing can resist, because it is based on truth. The Arabs still say that the SCHAMIR, originally given to Adam and lost by him after his fall, was recovered by Enoch and possessed by Zoroaster ; and that Solomon received it afterwards from an angel when he entreated wisdom from God. By means of this magical diamond, the monarch himself

## *The Nuctemeron of Apollonius of Tyana*

dressed the stones of the temple—making no exertion and using no tools—merely by touching them with the SCHAMIR.

### *Genii of the Ninth Hour.*

RISNUCH, genius of agriculture. SUCLAGUS, genius of fire. KIRTABUS, genius of languages. SABLIL, genius who discovers thieves. SCHACHLIL, genius of the sun's rays. COLOPATIRON, genius who sets prisons open. ZEFFAR, genius of irrevocable choice.

### *Explanation.*

This number, says Apollonius, must be passed over in silence, because it contains the great secrets of the initiate, that power which fructifies the earth, the mysteries of secret fire, the universal key of languages, the second sight from which evil-doers cannot remain concealed. It signifies the great laws of equilibrium and of luminous motion represented by the four symbolical animals of the Kabalah, and in Greek mythology by the four horses of the sun; the key of emancipation for bodies and souls, opening all prisons; and that power of eternal choice which completes the creation of man and establishes him in immortality.

### *Genii of the Tenth Hour.*

SEZARBIL, devil or hostile genius. AZEUPH, destroyer of children. ARMILUS, genius of cupidity. KATARIS, genius of dogs or of the profane. RAZANIL, genius of the onyx. BUCAPHI, genius of stryges. MASTHO, genius of delusive appearances.

## *Supplement to the Ritual*

### *Explanation.*

Numbers end with nine, and the distinctive sign of the denary is zero, itself without value, added to unity. The genii of the tenth hour represent all which, being nothing in itself, receives great power from opinion and can suffer consequently the omnipotence of the sage. We tread here on hot earth, and we must be permitted to omit elucidations to the profane, as to the devil who is their master; to the destroyer of children, which is their love; to the cupidity, which is their god; to the dogs, to which we do not compare them; to the onyx, which they possess not; to the stryges, who are their courtesans; or to the false appearances which they take for truth.

### *Genii of the Eleventh Hour.*

ÆGLUN, genius of the lightning. ZUPHLAS, genius of forests. PHALDOR, genius of oracles. ROSABIS, genius of metals. ADJUCHAS, genius of rocks. ZOPHAS, genius of pantacles. HALACHO, genius of sympathies.

### *Explanation.*

The lightning obeys man; it becomes the vehicle of his will, the instrument of his power, the light of his torches; the oaks of the sacred forests utter oracles: metals change and transmute into gold, or become talismans; rocks move from their foundation, and, charmed by the lyre of the grand hierophant, touched by the mysterious SCHAMIR, transform into temples and palaces. Dogmas evolve; symbols, represented by pantacles, become efficacious; minds are enchained by powerful sympathies and obey the laws of family and friendship.

# *The Nuctemeron of Apollonius of Tyana*

## *Genii of the Twelfth Hour.*

TARAB, genius of extortion. MISRAN, genius of persecution. LABUS, genius of inquisition. KALAB, genius of sacred vessels. HAHAB, genius of royal tables. MARNES, genius of the discernment of spirits. SELLEN, genius of the favour of the great.

## *Explanation.*

Here now is the fate which the Magi must expect, and how their sacrifice must be consummated ; for after the conquest of life, they must know how to immolate themselves in order to be reborn immortal. They will suffer extortion ; gold, pleasure, vengeance will be required of them, and if they fail to satisfy vulgar cupidities they will be the objects of persecution and inquisition ; yet the sacred vessels are not profaned ; they are made for royal tables, that is, for the feasts of understanding. By the discernment of spirits the wise will know how to protect themselves from the favour of the great, and they will remain invincible in their strength and in their liberty.

## THE NUCTEMERON ACCORDING TO THE HEBREWS

*Extracted from the ancient TALMUD termed MISHNA  
by the Jews*

The NUCTEMERON of Apollonius, borrowed from Greek theurgy, completed and explained by the Assyrian

## *Supplement to the Ritual*

hierarchy of genii, corresponds perfectly to the philosophy of numbers as we find it expounded in the most curious pages of the TALMUD. Thus, the Pythagoreans go back further than Pythagoras; thus, GENESIS is a magnificent allegory, which, under the form of a narrative, conceals the secrets not only of the creation achieved of old, but of permanent and universal creation, the eternal generation of beings. We read as follows in the TALMUD: "God hath stretched out the heaven like a tabernacle; He hath spread the world like a table richly dight; and He hath created man as if He invited a guest." Listen now to the words of the King Schlomoh: "The divine CHOKMAH, Wisdom, the Bride of God, hath built a house unto herself, and hath dressed two Pillars. She hath immolated her victims, she hath mingled her wine, she hath spread the table and hath commissioned her servitors." This Wisdom, who builds her house according to a regular and numerical architecture, is that exact science which rules in the works of God. It is His compass and His square. The Seven Pillars are the seven typical and primordial days. The victims are natural forces which are propagated by undergoing a species of death. Mingled wine is the universal fluid, the table is the world with the waters full of fishes. The servants of CHOKMAH are the souls of Adam and of Chavah (Eve). The earth of which Adam was formed was taken from the entire mass of the world. His head is Israël, his body the empire of Babylon, and his limbs are the other nations of the earth. (The aspirations of the initiates of Moses towards an universal oriental kingdom stand here revealed.) Now, there are twelve hours in the day of man's creation.

# *The Nuctemeron according to Hebrews*

## *First Hour.*

God combines the scattered fragments of earth ; He kneads them together and forms one mass, which it is His will to animate.

## *Explanation.*

Man is the synthesis of the created world ; in him creative unity begins again ; he is made in the image and likeness of God.

## *Second Hour.*

God designs the form of the human body ; He separates it into two sections, so that the organs may be double, for all force and all life result from two, and it is thus the Elohim made all things.

## *Explanation.*

Everything lives by movement, everything is maintained by equilibrium, and harmony results from the analogy of contraries. This law is the form of forms, the first manifestation of the activity and fecundity of God.

## *Third Hour.*

The limbs of man, obeying the law of life, come forth of themselves and are completed by the generative organ, which is composed of one and two, emblem of the triadic number.

## *Explanation.*

The triad issues spontaneously from the duad ; the movement which produces two also produces three ;

## *Supplement to the Ritual*

three is the key of numbers, for it is the first numeral synthesis ; in geometry it is the triangle, the first complete and enclosed figure, generatrix of an infinity of triangles, whether like or unlike.

### *Fourth Hour.*

God breathes upon the face of man and imparts to him a soul.

### *Explanation.*

The tetrad, which in geometry produces cross and square, is the perfect number ; now, it is in perfection of form that the intelligent soul manifests ; according to which revelation of the MISHNA, the child is not animated in the mother's womb till after the formation of all its members.

### *Fifth Hour.*

Man stands erect ; he is weaned from earth ; he walks and goes where he will.

### *Explanation.*

The number five is that of the soul, typified by the quintessence which results from the equilibrium of the four elements ; in the Tarot this number is represented by the High-Priest or spiritual autocrat, type of human will, that High-Priestess who alone decides our eternal destinies.

### *Sixth Hour.*

The animals pass before Adam, and he gives their proper name to each.

# *The Nuctemeron according to Hebrews*

## *Explanation.*

Man by toil subdues the earth and overcomes the animals ; by the manifestation of his liberty he expresses his word or speech in the environment which obeys him : herein primordial creation is completed. God formed man on the sixth day, but at the sixth hour of the day man fulfils the work of God and to some extent recreates himself, by enthroning himself as king of Nature, which he subjects by his speech.

## *Seventh Hour.*

God gives Adam a companion brought forth out of the man's own substance.

## *Explanation.*

When God had created man in His own image, He rested on the seventh day, for He had given unto Himself a fruitful bride who would unceasingly work for Him. Nature is the bride of God, and God reposes on her. Man, becoming creator in his turn by means of the word, gives himself a companion like unto himself, on whose love he may lean henceforth. Woman is the work of man ; he makes her beautiful by his love ; and he makes her also a mother. Woman is true human nature, daughter and mother of man, grand-daughter and mother dear of God.

## *Eighth Hour.*

Adam and Eve enter the nuptial bed ; they are two when they lie down, and when they arise they are four.



## *Supplement to the Ritual*

### *Explanation.*

The tetrad joined to the tetrad represents form balancing form, creation issuing from creation, the eternal equipoise of life ; seven being the number of God's rest, the unity which follows it signifies man, who toils and co-operates with Nature in the work of creation.

### *Ninth Hour.*

God imposes His law on man.

### *Explanation.*

Nine is the number of initiation, because, being composed of three times three, it represents the divine idea and the absolute philosophy of numbers, for which reason Apollonius says that the mysteries of the number nine are not to be revealed.

### *Tenth Hour.*

At the tenth hour Adam falls into sin.

### *Explanation.*

According to the Kabalists ten is the number of matter, of which the special sign is zero. In the tree of the SEPHEROTH ten represents MALKUTH, or exterior and material substance. The sin of Adam is therefore materialism, and the fruit which he plucks from the tree represents flesh isolated from spirit, zero separated from unity, the schism of the number ten, resulting on the one side in a despoiled unity and on the other in nothingness and death.

# *The Nuctemeron according to Hebrews*

## *Eleventh Hour.*

At the eleventh hour the sinner is condemned to labour and to expiate his sin by suffering.

### *Explanation.*

In the Tarot, eleven represents force, which is acquired through trials. God inflicts penalties on man as a means of salvation, because he must strive and endure, that he may conquer intelligence and life.

## *Twelfth Hour.*

Man and woman undergo their sentence ; the expiation begins, and the Liberator is promised.

### *Explanation.*

Such is the completion of moral birth ; man is fulfilled, for he is dedicated to the sacrifice which regenerates ; the exile of Adam is like that of Œdipus ; like Œdipus he becomes the father of two enemies, but the daughter of Œdipus is the pious and virginal Antigone, while Mary issues from the race of Adam.

These mysterious and sublime revelations of religious unity are drawn—as we have said—from the TALMUD, but apart from that voluminous compilation they will be found in the commentary of Paulus Riccius entitled EPITOME DE TALMUDICA DOCTRINA. See Pistorius : ARTIS KABBALISTICÆ SCRIPTORES, p. 280.

# INDEX

- ABRACADABRA**, 274, 275, 277.  
**Abraham, the Jew**, 215, 346, 347, 349.  
**Abraxas**, 103, 201, 297, 348.  
**Absolute**, 44, 51, 55, 62, 76, 205, 220, 224, 343, 434, 479, 496.  
**Achilles**, 42.  
**Active and passive**, 47.  
**Adam, the Human Tetragram**, 37 ; signified by JOD, 64 ; impression of his Fall on the Astral Light, 106. *See also* 119, 148, 164, 207, 332, 512, 513, 514, 515.  
**Adda-Nari**, 200, 223.  
**Adonai**, 70.  
**Adonhiram**, 314, 333.  
**Æschylus**, 19.  
**Aesh Mesareph**, 215, 349.  
**Aglá**, 213.  
**Agrippa, Cornelius**, not a great magician, 11 ; great and unfortunate, 30 ; submitted to the religion of his time, 60 ; his miserable death, 117, 132, 214. *See also* 37, 97, 218, 264, 270, 310, 319, 342, 385, 391, 458, 469.  
**Albertus Magnus**, 406, 480.  
**Alchemy**, *see* **Magnum Opus**.  
**Ammonius Saccas**, 6, 22.  
**Anael**, 100, 284, 307, 311, 458.  
**Analogy**, 220 *et seq.* *See* **Hermetic Axiom**.  
**Ancient of the Kabalah**, 122.  
**Androgyne**, 16.  
**Android**, 405, 406.  
**Animal Magnetism**, *see* **Magnetism**.  
**Antichrist**, 71, 72.  
**Aour**, 237, 238, 345.  
**Apocalypse**, 4, 6, 54, 62, 63, 101, 122, 128, 200, 245, 275, 334, 335, 449, 458, 468, 469, 473, 480, 486, 488.  
**Apollonius**, 2, 16, 36, 83, 94, 114, 132, 153, 154, 156, 342, 355, 361, 366, 367, 383, 453.  
**Apuleius**, 20, 21, 22, 39, 159, 165, 366, 368, 423, 427.  
**Aqua Toffana**, 192, 196.  
**Ararita**, 102.  
**Archimedes**, 28, 131, 138.  
**Ark of the Covenant**, 480, 481, 482.  
**Arnold de Villanova**, 347.  
**Ars Notoria**, 14.  
**Ashburner, Dr.**, 425.  
**Assiah**, 64, 479, 482.  
**Astral Body**, not always of the same sex as the physical, 108, 109, 110 ; dissolves after physical death, 149, 150 ; intermediary between soul and physical envelope, 160, 303 ; in conformity with thought, 160.  
**Astral Intoxication**, 176.  
**Astral Light**, a force more powerful than steam, 15 ; the Universal Agent, 52 ; manifested by four phenomena, 67 ; secret of its direction, 69 ; glass of vision, 80 ; mother of forms, 82 ; governed by human will, 84 ; Astral Light and Magnetism, 90 ; laws which rule it, 92, 93 ; universal seducer, 93 ; Astral Light and fire of hell, 95 ; book of consciences, 95 ; impression of the Fall of Adam, 106 ; transformed at conception into human light, 108 ; its dual movement, 135 ; explains table-turning, 138, 139 ; Astral Light and the Translucid, 149 ; gives warning of coming influences, 175 ; preserves impressions of all visible things, 182 ; Astral Light and Doctrine of Signatures, 184, 185 ; the soul's purgation therein, 189 ; represented by the serpent, 237 ; transmits the memory of forms, 272 ; projected by man, 302, 303, 304 ; agent of alchemy, 345 ; the great book of divination, 452.

# Index

- See also* 17, 22, 74, 79, 83, 85, 89, 91, 97, 99, 107, 110, 115, 117, 130, 131, 134, 141, 148, 150, 151, 157, 160, 162, 168, 173, 176, 177, 179, 213, 216, 217, 223, 246, 264, 265, 280, 284, 289, 290, 297, 315, 347, 357, 378, 399, 437, 439, 447, 452, 453, 499.
- Athanor, 69, 87, 144, 246, 347, 351.
- Atziluth, 64, 336, 482.
- Azot and Azoth, the God of the Sages, 19; the word which contains all, 21; a term in alchemy, 56; a name of the Astral Light, 67, 130; contains the Incommunicable Axiom, 69; an alchemical element, 74; office in metallic transmutation, 214; how composed, 344; the Fire of Philosophers, 437; synonymous with the word Tarot, 468. *See also* 92, 141, 202, 207, 292, 299, 350, 482.
- BAPHOMET, 16, 207, 273, 291, 294, 297, 375, 376, 378, 385, 386, 439.
- Belot, Jean, 418.
- Bereshith, 129, 410.
- Bethlehem, 242.
- Binah, 76, 88, 119, 120, 126, 478.
- Black Magic, 9, 151, 173, 177, 225, 264, 273, 317, 363, 364.
- Black Sabbath, 8, 9, 16, 94, 95, 167, 201, 277, 278, 339, 340, 364, 376, 377, 380, 407.
- Blazing Star, 44, 191, 246, 247, 291, 293, 330, 436.
- Bodin, demonologist, 174, 375, 385, 395, 396.
- Böhme, Jacob, 25.
- Briah, 64, 76, 336, 479, 482.
- Bull Hieroglyph, 74, 101, 462. *See also* Cherub and Sphinx.
- CADMUS, 119, 459.
- Caduceus, 103, 147, 501.
- Cain and Abel, 51, 175, 333.
- Cainites, 237.
- Cagliostro, 3, 117, 166, 193, 303, 323.
- Cardan, Jerome, 6, 132, 186, 188, 323, 342, 457.
- Cartomancy, 409, 453.
- Cato, 7.
- Casotte, Jacques, 117, 193, 279.
- Chaho, Aug., 485 *et seq.*
- Chateaubriand, 135.
- Cherub, 101, 333. *See* Bull and Sphinx.
- Chesed, 63, 76, 119, 120, 126, 377, 465.
- Chiromancy, 185.
- Chokmah, 76, 88, 119, 120, 126, 478, 510.
- Christ, 59, 107, 170, 202, 208, 213, 224, 240, 242, 243, 244, 246, 247, 248, 278, 298, 324, 335, 354, 356, 370, 373, 376, 377, 442, 448, 487, 488.
- Clavicles of Solomon, 13, 276, 306, 462.
- Coglenius, 201.
- Convulsionaries, 139.
- Cortices, 60, 78.
- Cross, 21, 67, 72, 75, 87, 146, 287, 296, 348.
- Cynocephalus, 103.
- DAMMARTIN, MORREAU DE, 408.
- Death, as change, 38; always preceded by sleep, 90; no death for the Sage, 209; its terrors the daughters of ignorance, 230; there is no death, 352. *See also* 157, 164, 210, 211, 338.
- Delancre, 385.
- Delrio, 385.
- Descartes, 32, 33.
- Devil, 122, 123, 167, 174, 298, 375, 388.
- Diaphane, 41, 62, 78, 81, 82, 84, 106, 108.
- Dionysius the Areopagite, 6, 22.
- Divination, 115, 289, 452.
- Divine Names, 123.
- Dragon, 103.
- Dreams, 6, 80, 82, 83, 164.
- Duad, 47, 51, 53, 65, 380, 500, 511.
- Duchentau, 86, 201, 265, 306, 332.
- Duodenary, 146, 341.
- Dupotet, Baron, 453.
- Dupuis, 28, 29, 190, 222, 335, 419, 490.
- EAGLE HIEROGLYPH, 74, 223, 462.
- Eckartshausen, 409.
- Edenic Mystery, 130.
- Elagabalus, 202, 205.
- Elder of the Kabbalah, *see* Ancient.
- Elementary Spirits, 74, 77, 84, 281, 285, 286, 288.

# Transcendental Magic

- Elias, 356.  
 Eliphas Lévi, 86, 148.  
 Embryonic, 96, 150.  
 Emerald Table, 33, 54, 203, 345, 436.  
 Enchiridion, 305, 319, 394.  
 Enoch, 4, 54, 118, 184, 342, 459.  
 Epaminondas, 7.  
 Equilibrium, 97, 98, 107, 182, 220, 262, 307, 402, 511.  
 Eros and Anteros, 50, 333.  
 Ether, 67.  
 Etteilla, 129, 144, 218, 351, 454, 466, 475, 476.  
 Eve, 21, 46, 64, 207.  
 Evocations, 271, 358, 360.  
 Extreme Unction, 449.  
 Ezekiel, 4, 13, 29, 129, 200, 223, 313, 323, 334, 475, 485.  
 FABRE D'OLIVET, 237.  
 Faith, basis of, 203, 222; reason and faith, 220; professions of faith, 220, 221; faith as aspiration and desire, 493, 494.  
 Fascination, 371.  
 Faust, 27, 38, 85.  
 Fifty Gates, 129.  
 First Cause, 58, 62, 67.  
 First Matter, 344, 439, 440.  
 Fixed and volatile, 76, 143, 438.  
 Flamel, Nicholas, 141, 215, 254, 288, 345, 346, 347, 349, 351.  
 Fleece, Golden, 16.  
 Fohi, 47, 58.  
 Four Ages, 77.  
 Four Elements, 74.  
 Freemasonry, 25, 44, 47, 67, 304, 314, 330, 331, 333, 336, 338, 386.  
 GABRIEL, 100, 307, 310, 459.  
 Gaffarel, 128, 177, 183, 185, 312, 318, 385, 408, 409, 410, 412, 419, 463, 464, 481.  
 Galatinus, 25.  
 Gaufridi, 163, 381, 428.  
 Gebelin, Court de, 144, 146, 276, 466, 475.  
 Geber, 435.  
 Gematria, 129, 276.  
 Genesis of Enoch, 23. *See* Tarot.  
 Geomancy, 409, 453, 454.  
 Gilles de Laval, 397.  
 Girard, Father, 163, 168, 428.  
 GNOSIS, 46, 49, 62, 125, 207, 234-36, 328.  
 God, the Azot of the Sages, 19; necessity and liberty in God, 49; Divine Unity and Triplicity, 51, 57, 65, 66; Tetradic Name of God, 66; Secret of God, 71; essential idea of God, 76; God and faith, 206; how God is defined, 221; works of God, 222; God and miracles, 441, 442. *See also* 105, 205, 225, 241, 405.  
 Goetic Magic, 95.  
 Grandier, Urban, 30, 111, 112, 162, 163, 193, 318.  
 Great Arcanum, partly divined by Œdipus, 10; secret of directing Astral Light, 68, 69; characteristics of, 74; occult name of, 212, 213; symbolical representation of, 214; the astral movement and the Great Arcanum, 223; first principles of, 262, 263; revelation of, 345-347; royalty of its possessor, 434, 435; the Great Arcanum and the MANUAL of Paracelsus, 436. *See also* 53, 117, 131, 145, 193, 194, 200, 300, 370.  
 Great Magical Agent, *see* Astral Light.  
 Great Work, *see* Magnum Opus.  
 Grimoires, 31, 195, 305, 364, 370, 387, 388, 391, 394, 427.  
 Gyges, Ring of, 369, 372.  
 HELL, 189.  
 Hermanubis, 50, 376, 383, 439.  
 Hermes, 6, 16, 33, 36, 41, 47, 53, 54, 67, 68, 114, 203, 335, 339, 342, 350, 361, 446, 497.  
 Hermetic Axiom, the sole doctrine of Magic, 43; trinity and unity of, 47, 56; sole dogma of universal religion, 72; Hermetic Axiom and divination, 115; proves the reality of evocations, 271; consequences of, 497. *See also* 204, 259.  
 Hiram, 246.  
 Hod, 127, 76, 478.  
 Homer, 19.  
 Homœopathy, 443.  
 Hyle, 64, 283, 297.  
 IMAGINATION, 43, 78, 79, 80, 163, 453, 454.

# Index

- Immortality, 72.  
 Incommunicable Axiom, 28, 69.  
 Initiation, 116, 326.  
 INRI, 67, 69, 207.  
 Insufflation, 445, 446.  
 Intelligible Worlds, 56.  
 Io Evohe, 466.
- JACOB AND THE ANGEL**, 50.  
 Jacques de Molay, 9.  
 Jakin and Boaz, 47, 48, 63, 99, 204,  
   223, 315, 336, 465.  
   esod, 76, 121, 479.  
   ettatura, 197, 198, 401.  
   od, 48, 64, 126, 127.  
   od, He, Vau, He, *see* Tetra-  
   gram.  
 Julian the Apostate, 7, 29, 37, 60,  
   136, 157, 239, 268, 348, 383.  
 Jupiter (the planet), 100, 103, 309,  
   312, 313, 324, 458.
- KABALAH**, symbols containing its  
 secret, 3; reconciliation of reason  
 and faith, 5; Dante and the  
 Kabalah, 22; its admirable doc-  
 trine, 24; literature of, 25; Magic  
 and the Kabalah, 29; its Pillar-  
 symbolism, 48; Enoch, father of  
 the Kabalah, 54; its fundamental  
 principle, 62; Key of, 63; its  
 sole dogma, 67, 181; kabalistic  
 elements, 74, 76; kabalistic  
 Pentagram, 85; kabalistic equi-  
 librium, 97; angelology, 100;  
 the Kabalah as a primeval book,  
 118, 119; its ground of religion  
 and science, 120; its Sephirotic  
 symbolism, 120, 121; Kabalah  
 and Tarot, 124 *et seq.*; its pneu-  
 matology, 164, 165; its secret  
 science, 183; Kabalah and  
 natural law, 206; its Key of  
 occult science, 223, 224; Lucifer  
 in the Kabalah, 231; the Kaba-  
 lah and magnetism, 264; kaba-  
 listic scapegoat, 273; practical  
 Kabalah, 276; the Kabalah and  
 the APOCALYPSE, 336; SEPHER  
 YETZIRAH, 346; the Kabalah  
 and four living creatures, 350.  
*See also* 63, 181, 190, 274,  
 328.  
 Kether, 63, 76, 88, 119, 478, 479.
- Khunrath, Heinrich, 131, 143, 320,  
   347, 348, 351, 377, 386.  
 Kircher, Athanasius, 25, 326.
- LABARUM**, 69, 319, 338.  
 Lammenais, Abbé, 33.  
 Lavater, 309.  
 Lenormand, Mlle., 454.  
 Liberty, 97, 98, 114, 115, 143.  
 Lingam, 75, 103, 315.  
 Lion hieroglyph, 74, 223, 462.  
 Logos, 54, 95, 106, 276. *See* Word.  
 Loudun, Devils of, 162.  
 Love, 22, 93.  
 Lucidity, 91.  
 Lucifer, burning sceptre of, 21;  
   a name of the Great Magical  
   Agent, 67, 94; the Kabalistic  
   Lucifer, 231; the Gnostic Lucifer,  
   234; signature of, 246; restitu-  
   tion of, 295.  
 Lucifuge, 94.  
 Lully, Raymond, 11, 117, 132, 141,  
   254, 288, 345, 347, 351, 384, 437,  
   480.  
 Lycanthropy, 159.
- MACROCOSM**, 44, 49, 56, 86, 319.  
 Macroprosopus, 74.  
 Magi, Three, 3, 238, 246, 291, 294.  
 Magic, its early history, 1, 2; its  
   basis in science, 3; the Church  
   and Magic, 5-7; its power and  
   reality, 11, 12; alone imparts  
   true science, 34; divine and in-  
   fernal Magic, 35, 36; Magic de-  
   fined, 36; its conditions and  
   perils, 40, 41; differs from Mysti-  
   cism, 105; the Sacerdotal and  
   Royal Art, 115; war against  
   Magic, 206; its quality of dedica-  
   tion, 255, 256; to be pursued only  
   in secret, 258; condemned by  
   Christianity, 269. *See* Black  
   Magic.  
 Magical Instruments, 268, 317  
   *et seq.*  
 Magic Rod, 90, 317, 318, 319.  
 Magic Squares, 469-471.  
 Magnes, interior, 177, 435.  
 Magnesia, 130, 141.  
 Magnetic Fluid, 67.  
 Magnetism, 83, 84, 90, 91, 92, 263,  
   302, 303, 371, 372, 447, 499.

# Transcendental Magic

- Magnum Opus**, the doctrine underlying alchemical symbols, 1; alchemical elements, 74; definition of the Great Work, 141; prophets of alchemy, 142, 143; necessary instruments, 144; alchemical Sun and Moon, 204, 205; alchemical name of the Great Arcanum, 214, 215; poverty as its protection, 251; secrets of the Great Work, 343; a magical operation, 350; alchemical mandragore, 405, 406; definition of the Stone, 434; alchemical gold, 437, 438. *See also* 16, 22, 30, 37, 69, 87, 99, 145, 299, 338, 378, 480.
- Malkuth**, 63, 76, 119, 120, 127, 336, 514.
- Mandragore**, 405, 406.
- Manes**, 58.
- Man Hieroglyph**, 74, 462.
- Manichæanism**, 379, 380.
- Mars (planet)**, 100, 103, 187, 309, 312, 313, 324, 459.
- Martines de Pasqually**, 91.
- Mary the Mother**, 186, 291, 314.
- Mary the Egyptian**, 142.
- Mass, Holy**, 87, 253.
- Medicine, Occult**, 441 *et seq.*
- Mendes**, 39, 207, 294, 385, 386.
- Mercavah**, 129, 410.
- Mercury (the element)**, 74, 103, 142, 205, 214, 312, 313, 344, 347, 376, 435, 437, 438, 439, 482.
- Mercury (the planet)**, 100, 102, 103, 308, 309, 324.
- Mesmer**, 16, 133.
- Metempsychosis**, 369.
- Michael**, 50, 100, 106, 187, 307.
- Microcosm**, 44, 89, 264, 292, 296, 319, 338.
- Microprosopus**, 37, 74, 292.
- Minerva Mundi**, 143.
- Miracles**, 250, 251, 441, 499.
- Mirville, Comte de**, 91, 169, 280, 297, 375, 430, 498.
- Monad**, 47, 49.
- Montfaucon**, 409.
- Moon**, 100, 187, 309, 312, 313, 324, 404, 459.
- Moses**, 385, 386.
- Moses**, 12, 17, 23, 28, 33, 88, 117, 198, 237, 334.
- Mysteries**, 40, 382.
- NETAN**, 76, 120, 121, 127, 478.
- Nuisement, Sieur de**, 207.
- OB**, 237.
- Occult Philosophy**, 1.
- Od**, 67, 91, 237, 345, 347.
- Œdipus**, 17, 18, 19, 20, 53, 497, 498.
- Ophites**, 237.
- Orifel**, 100, 307, 458, 460.
- Orpheus**, 2, 7, 16, 17, 36, 117, 244, 246, 361, 457.
- Osiris**, 36, 67, 333.
- PACTA**, 393.
- Pandora**, 21.
- Pantacles**, 311, 312, 332, 333.
- Paracelsus**, 11; accused of insanity, 30; submitted to the religion of his time, 60; an innovator in Magic, 86; talismans of, 103; his philosophy of intuition, 108; the labours which overcame him, 117; his sex suspected, 132; his doctrine of phantoms, 162; his marvels of healing, 176, 177; his discovery of animal magnetism, 177; last of the great practical astrologers, 183; his study of signatures, 184; his strife with Nature, 266, 267; his proscription of Ceremonial Magic, 325; his sympathetic medicine, 404; his doctrine of the Interior Magnes, 435; his MANUAL, 436; his appearance in dream to Éliphas Lévi, 483. *See also* 41, 73, 218, 277, 296, 306, 312, 317, 342, 345, 347, 383, 469.
- Patricius**, 361.
- Pentagram**, 78, 84, 85, 86, 87, 103, 144, 153, 264, 265, 286, 314, 377, 404.
- Pentateuch**, 23.
- Perpetual Motion**, 22.
- Peter of Apono**, 370, 391, 392.
- Phallus**, 46, 47, 48, 126.
- Philosophical Stone**, *see* **Magnum Opus**.
- Picus de Mirandola**, 25, 391.
- Pistorius**, 25.
- Plastic Mediator**, 82, 303, 447.
- Plato**, 6, 17, 240, 376.
- Pleroma**, 64.
- Plotinus**, 342, 383.

# Index

Pneumatology, 60, 61, 148, 149, 150, 160, 164, 189, 190.  
 Porta, J. B., 196, 380, 381.  
 Postal, William, 5, 23, 26, 69, 101, 126, 184, 459, 467, 482.  
 Potable Gold, 209.  
 Priapus, 39.  
 Prometheus, 21, 145, 324.  
 Psyche, 20, 21, 64, 190, 239, 240.  
 Pythagoras, 2, 17, 24, 40, 133, 198, 274, 323, 330, 332, 361, 510.

QUADRATURE OF THE CIRCLE, 22, 46, 47, 71.  
 Quintessence, 87, 344.

RABELAIS, 326, 403, 448.  
 Ragon, J. M., 104, 201, 303.  
 Raphael, 100, 307, 459.  
 Redeemer, 106.  
 Regnum Dei, 34.  
 Reichenbach, Baron, 91.  
 Religion, 110, 260, 327, 491, 492.  
 Respiration, 108.  
 Resurrection, 210, 211, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356.  
 Revolution of Souls, 25, 60, 80, 96, 148.  
 Romance of the Rose, 22.  
 Rosenroth, Baron Knorr von, 24.  
 Royal and Sacerdotal Art, 27, 34, 115, 329, 493.  
 Rota, 69, 126, 464.  
 Rousseau, 3, 135, 321, 337.  
 Ruach-Elohim, 348.

SAINT-MARTIN, L. C. de, 5, 25, 117, 273, 467, 482.  
 St Ignatius, 254.  
 St John, 17, 33, 54, 63, 101, 206, 207, 276, 291, 294, 334, 335, 336, 473, 485.  
 St Paul, 28, 110, 200, 355, 356, 457.  
 St Thomas, 206, 406.  
 Salt, 74, 142, 202, 205, 207, 214, 344, 347, 435, 437, 438, 439.  
 Salvator Rosa, 8.  
 Samael, 100, 284, 307, 459.  
 Sanctum Regnum, 34, 37, 99, 330.  
 Satan, 50, 107, 169, 180, 239, 379, 451.  
 Saturn, 100, 102, 103, 187, 286, 309, 311, 313, 455, 458, 1, 166, 193, 272, 323.

Seal of Solomon, 56, 59, 86, 246, 247, 257, 312, 320, 380, 484.  
 Sendivogius, 207, 436.  
 Sepher Yetzireh, 25, 215, 279, 336, 346.  
 Sepher-Toldos-Jeshu, 145.  
 Sephiroth, 120, 121, 129, 474.  
 Septenary, 99, 101, 219.  
 Serpent, 21, 28, 93, 169, 212, 237, 297.  
 Seven Sacraments, 308.  
 Sexual Love, 93, 107.  
 Shekinah, 186.  
 Sidereal Body, *see* Astral Body.  
 Solomon, 13, 63, 183, 204.  
 Somnambulism, 80, 83, 150, 216, 289, 304.  
 Sorcery, 35, 36, 110, 192.  
 Soul of the Earth, 67.  
 Soul of the World, *see* Great Magical Agent.  
 Sphinx, 1, 17, 18, 20, 38, 39, 101, 200, 333, 334, 462.  
 Spirit, *see* Pneumatology.  
 Spiritism, 138, 139, 280, 340.  
 Sprenger, 385.  
 Squares of Planets, 469 *et seq.*  
 Stauros, 67.  
 Stone of the Philosophers, 15, 22, 202 *et seq.*, 343 *et seq.*, 434 *et seq.*  
 Stryges, 3.  
 Sublimation, 435.  
 Suffering, 235.  
 Sulphur of Alchemy, 74, 142, 205, 207, 214, 344, 347, 435, 437, 482.  
 Sun, 100, 102, 103, 205, 309, 312, 313, 320, 459.  
 Superstition, 198, 199, 200.  
 Supreme Being, 48.  
 Swedenborg, 5, 7, 25, 60, 80, 93, 160, 281, 369.  
 Symbolism, 240.  
 Synesius, 6, 22, 342.

TALISMANS, 102, 289, 305 *et seq.*  
 Talmud, 23, 25, 26, 48, 510.  
 Tarot, perhaps anterior to Enoch, 4, 5; its first symbol, 37, 212; its connection with the Apocalypse, 101; the primitive book, 118; considered kabalistically, 124-128; its symbol of the Magnum Opus, 144, 145; meaning of its seventeenth symbol, 190, 191; the most perfect instrument of divination, 217-219; meaning



# *Transcendental Magic*

- of the ninth Key, 323 ; the eighth Key, 323, 324 ; the keystone of occult science, 349, 350 ; its baphometric symbol, 375 ; the sixteenth Key, 407, 408 ; opinion of Moreau de Dammartin, 408 ; the Italian Tarot, 409 ; correspondences with lunar days, 414-418 ; an universal alphabet, 418 ; the solar symbol, 434 ; the most astounding of all oracles, 454 ; Rota and Tarot, 459 ; the Key of the Bible and Kabbalah, 462 ; Court de Gebelin, 466 ; analogy of Tarot Keys and Hebrew letters, 471-478 ; mode of reading, 479, 480 ; Tarot vestiges everywhere, 484 ; the eleventh Key, 515. *See also* 16, 21, 23, 32, 53, 69, 99, 103, 147, 184, 212, 223, 296.
- Tau, 67, 144, 146, 147, 292, 297, 315, 476.
- Templars, 10, 28, 297, 375, 376, 378, 386.
- Temurah, 129, 276.
- Teraphim, 128, 459, 463, 464, 465, 480.
- Terrestrial Paradise, 13, 334.
- Tetrad, 17, 46, 53, 64, 77, 102, 104, 512, 513.
- Tetragram, 21, 46, 61, 65 *et seq.*, 102, 105, 121, 122, 124, 206, 213, 273, 372, 463, 466, 481, 491.
- Thummim, 459, 463, 464, 465, 474, 480.
- Tiphereth, 76, 120, 127, 479.
- Translucid, 34, 42, 82, 149, 217, 289.
- Tree of Knowledge, 10, 53.
- Trevisan, Bernard, 142, 202, 347.
- Triad, 47, 53, 55, 65, 66, 102, 103, 104, 511, 512.
- Trimalcyon, 134, 451.
- Trinity, 57, 58, 66.
- Triphonius, 9, 100.
- Trithemius, 100, 188, 270, 305, 307, 313, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461.
- Tschoudy, Baron, 330, 436.
- Tycho Brahe, 86, 201, 306, 332.
- UNCREATED WILL, 62.
- Universal Medicine, 15, 22, 30, 141, 183, 209, 343, 344.
- Urim, 459, 463, 464, 465, 474, 480.
- VALENTINE, BASIL, 142, 202, 347, 429.
- Vampires, 158.
- Venus (planet), 100, 102, 103, 177, 190, 309, 312, 313, 324, 404, 455.
- Verbum Inenarrabile, 102.
- Villars, Abbé de, 193.
- Visions, 81, 82, 84, 150, 151, 216, 217.
- Volney, 28, 222, 335, 490.
- Voltaire, 23, 134, 176, 328, 337, 393.
- Vulgate, 62.
- WILL, 252, 255, 297, 340.
- Word, 6, 24, 41, 57, 58, 66, 81, 105, 118, 186, 231, 410.
- Wronski, 64.
- YANG AND YIN, 47, 59.
- Yetzireh, 54, 76.
- ZACHARIEL, 100, 458.
- Zadkiel, 307.
- Zohar, 25, 60, 186, 278, 314, 377, 459.
- Zoroaster, 2, 17, 51, 361, 486.









